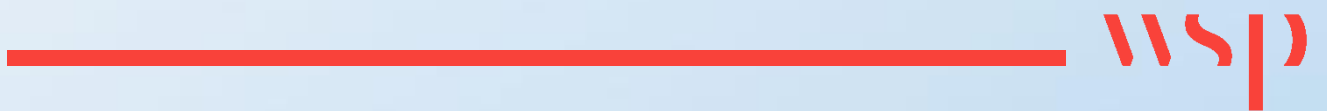


# Appendix I

**EMPR**





DFFE Reference Number: 14/12/16/3/3/2/2340

Tournée 2 Solar (Pty) Ltd

---

# TOURNÉE 2 SOLAR PV FACILITY AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE, NEAR STANDERTON, MPUMALANGA

Final Environmental Management Programme





Tournée 2 Solar (Pty) Ltd

---

**TOURNÉE 2 SOLAR PV FACILITY AND  
ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE, NEAR  
STANDERTON, MPUMALANGA**

Final Environmental Management Programme

TYPE OF DOCUMENT (VERSION) PUBLIC

PROJECT NO. 41104569

DATE: SEPTEMBER 2023



Tournée 2 Solar (Pty) Ltd

---

**TOURNÉE 2 SOLAR PV FACILITY AND  
ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE, NEAR  
STANDERTON, MPUMALANGA**

Final Environmental Management Programme

WSP

Building 1, Maxwell Office Park  
Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City  
Midrand, 1685  
South Africa

Phone: +27 11 254 4800

WSP.com





# QUALITY CONTROL

---

Issue/revision	First issue	Revision 1	Revision 2	Revision 3
Remarks	<u>Final</u> EMPr			
Date	<u>September</u> 2023			
Prepared by	Megan Govender			
Signature				
Checked by	Ashlea Strong			
Signature				
Authorised by	Ashlea Strong			
Signature				
Project number	41104569			
Report number	Tournee 02 <u>Final</u> EMPr			
File reference	\\corp.pbwan.net\za\Central_Data\Projects\41100xxx\41104569 - Red Rocket Tournee Soalr\41 PA\01-Reports\05-EIA Reports\D EMPr\			



# CONTENTS

---

## GLOSSARY

<b>1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	BACKGROUND INFORMATION	1
1.2	DETAILS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER	3
1.3	PURPOSE OF THE EMPR	3
1.4	STRUCTURE OF THE EMPR	5
<b>2</b>	<b>PROJECT DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1	LOCATION OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT	7
2.2	PROJECT INFRASTRUCTURE	9
2.3	PROPOSED PROJECT DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES	12
<b>3</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY</b>	<b>14</b>
3.1	SENSITIVITY MAPPING	14
3.2	IMPACT ASSESSMENT OUTCOMES	17
3.3	APPLICABLE DOCUMENTATION	27
<b>4</b>	<b>GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK</b>	<b>28</b>
4.1	NATIONAL LEGAL AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK	28
4.2	INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES	43
4.3	GENERIC EMPR RELEVANT TO AN APPLICATION FOR SUBSTATION AND OVERHEAD ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION INFRASTRUCTURE	51
<b>5</b>	<b>MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES AND ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS</b>	<b>52</b>
5.1	ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE AND RESPONSIBILITIES	52

---



5.2	ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS PLAN	56
5.3	MONITORING	60
5.4	NON-CONFORMANCE AND CORRECTIVE ACTION	60
5.5	DOCUMENTATION AND REPORTING	62
5.6	METHOD STATEMENTS	63
5.7	PUBLIC COMPLAINTS	63
<b>6</b>	<b>GENERIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS</b>	<b>65</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS</b>	<b>68</b>
7.1	CONTRACTOR LAYDOWN AREA AND SITE ACCESS	69
7.2	VEHICLE, EQUIPMENT AND MACHINERY MANAGEMENT	71
7.3	FUEL AND CHEMICAL MANAGEMENT	73
7.4	WASTE MANAGEMENT	75
7.5	HEALTH AND SAFETY	78
7.6	WATER MANAGEMENT	93
7.7	AIR QUALITY	96
7.8	NOISE	98
7.9	SOIL, LAND USE AND AGRICULTURE	100
7.10	AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY	102
7.11	PLANT SPECIES	107
7.12	ANIMAL SPECIES	114
7.13	AVIFAUNA	124
7.14	ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE	126
7.15	PALAEONTOLOGY	129
7.16	TRAFFIC	131
7.17	VISUAL	133
7.18	SOCIO-ECONOMIC	138
<b>8</b>	<b>MANAGEMENT PLANS</b>	<b>151</b>
8.1	EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN	151



8.2	WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN	153
8.3	HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES MANAGEMENT PLAN	155
8.4	FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN	159
8.5	ALIEN INVASIVE PLANT MANAGEMENT PLAN	160
8.6	PLANT RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN	160
8.7	RE-VEGETATION AND HABITAT REHABILITATION PLAN	162
8.8	STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN	163
8.9	EROSION MANAGEMENT PLAN	164
8.10	TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORT MANAGEMENT PLAN	165
8.11	FAUNA MANAGEMENT PLAN	167
8.12	AVIFAUNAL MANAGEMENT PLAN	168
8.13	SOIL MANAGEMENT PLAN	169
8.14	HERITAGE AND PALAEOANTHROPOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT PLAN	171
8.15	GRIEVANCE MECHANISM	173
8.16	HIV/AIDS MANAGEMENT PLAN	177
8.17	SECURITY POLICY	178
<b>9</b>	<b>CONCLUSION</b>	<b>180</b>

---

## **TABLES**

Table 1-1 – Details of the EAP	3
Table 1-2 – Legislation Requirements as detailed in Appendix 4 of GNR 326	5
Table 2-1 – Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility Affected Farm Portions	7
Table 2-2 – Coordinate Points of the Cadastral Land Parcel	8
Table 2-3 – Construction activities	12
Table 3-1 – Impact Summary	17
Table 4-1 – Applicable National Legislation	28
Table 4-2 – Objectives and Applicability of the IFC Performance Standards	44
Table 5-1 – Roles and Responsibilities	52

---



Table 5-2 - Documentation Reporting and Compliance Requirements as per the generic EMPs	59
Table 6-1 – Format of a general environmental control illustrating aspects which are predefined versus those which still need to be completed by the contractor	65
Table 6-2 - Activities and management measures as per generic EMP (Part B: Section 1)	66
Table 7-1 – Structure of EMP	68
Table 7-2 – Contractor laydown area and site access: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	69
Table 7-3 – Vehicle, Equipment and Machinery Management: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	71
Table 7-4 – Fuel and Chemical Management: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	73
Table 7-5 – Waste Management: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	75
Table 7-6 – Health and Safety: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	78
Table 7-7 – Water Management: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	93
Table 7-8 – Air quality: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	96
Table 7-9 – Noise: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	98
Table 7-10 – Soil, Land Use and Agriculture: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	100
Table 7-11 – Aquatic Biodiversity: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	102
Table 7-12 – Plant Species: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	107
Table 7-13 – Animal Species: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	114
Table 7-14 – Avifauna: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	124
Table 7-15 – Archaeological and Cultural Heritage: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	126
Table 7-16 – Palaeontology: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	129
Table 7-17 – Traffic: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	131
Table 7-18 – Visual: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	133
Table 7-19 – Socio-Economic: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures	138
Table 8-1 - Waste Management Options	155

---

## **FIGURES**

Figure 1-1 – Regional locality map of Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility	2
Figure 2-1 – Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility Final Layout	11
Figure 3-1 – Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility Final Layout Sensitivity Map	15
Figure 3-2 – Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility Final Layout No-Go Map	16
Figure 5-1 – Project permit holder’s management structure during construction	56
Figure 8-1: Waste Hierarchy	154

---

## **APPENDICES**

### APPENDIX A

EAP CV

### APPENDIX B

EAP DECLARATION OF INTEREST AND OATH UNDERTAKING

### APPENDIX C

MAPS

### APPENDIX D

SUBSTATION GENERIC EMPR

### APPENDIX E

OHPL GENERIC EMPR

### APPENDIX F

EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDER GRIEVANCE MECHANISM

### APPENDIX G

COMMUNITY HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

# GLOSSARY

Abbreviation	Definition
AC	Alternating current
AEL	Atmospheric Emissions License
AIS	Alien and Invasive Species
ATNS	Air Traffic and Navigation Services
BESS	Battery Energy Storage System
BMS	Battery Management System
CA	Competent authority
CAA	Civil Aviation Authority
CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (No. 43 of 1983)
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Area
CHSSP	Community Health, Safety and Security Plan
CCIA	Climate Change Impact Assessment
CSP	Concentrated Solar Power
DALRRD	Department of Agriculture Land Reform and Rural Development
DC	Direct current
DFFE	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
DR	District roads
DSR	Draft Scoping Report
DWS	Department of Water & Sanitation
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
ECA	Environmental Conservation Act 73 of 1989
ECO	Environmental Control Officer





<b>Abbreviation</b>	<b>Definition</b>
EHS	Environmental Health and Safety
EI&ES	Ecological Importance and Ecological Sensitivity
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
EP	Equator Principles
EPFI	Equator Principles Financial Institutions
ERA	Electricity Regulation Act (No. 4 of 2006)
ESA	Ecological Support Area
FI	Financial institutions
GA	General Authorisation
GHG	Greenhouse gas
GIIP	Good international industry practice
GNR	Government Notice Regulation
GSDM	Gert Sibande District Municipality
ha	Hectares
HIA	Heritage Impact Assessment
IBA	Important Bird & Biodiversity Area
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organisation
IEP	National Integrated Energy Plan
IFC	International Finance Corporation
IRP	Integrated Resource Plan
LLM	Lekwa Local Municipality
LUPA	Land Use Planning Act (Act 3 of 2014)
MBCP	Mpumalanga Biodiversity Conservation Plan
MEGDP	Mpumalanga Economic Growth and Development Path
MIDP	Mpumalanga Industrial Development Plan
MW	Megawatt

<b>Abbreviation</b>	<b>Definition</b>
NDP	National Development Plan
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)
NEMAQA	National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004
NEMBA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
NEMPAA	National Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (No. 57 of 2003)
NHRA	National Heritage Resource Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)
NID	Notification of Intent to Develop
NPAES	National Protected Area Expansion Strategy 2010
NR	National Routes
NWA	National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)
O&M	Operational and maintenance
OHSA	Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993)
PCS	Power Conditioning System
PICC	Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission
PPP	Public Participation Process
PS	Performance Standards
PV	Photovoltaic
REC	Recommended ecological condition
REDZ	Renewable Energy Development Zones
REIPPPP	Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference
S&EIA	Scoping and EIA
SABS	South African Bureau of Standards
SACAA	South African Civil Aviation Authority
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SALA	Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act



<b>Abbreviation</b>	<b>Definition</b>
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SANRAL	South African National Roads Agency
SANS	South African National Standards
SARPs	Standards and Recommended Practices
SAWS	South African Weather Service
SDF	Spatial Development Frameworks
SDG	Sustainable Development Goals
SEF	Solar Energy Facilitates
SEP	Stakeholder Engagement Plan
SER	Stakeholder Engagement Report
SG	Surveyor General
SKA	Square Kilometre Array
TOPs	Threatened or Protected Species
Tournée 2	Tournée 2 Solar (Pty) Ltd
UNDP	United Nations' Development Programmes
WBG	World Bank Group
WSP	WSP Group Africa (Pty) Ltd
WUA	Water Use Authorisation
WUL	Water Use License

# 1 INTRODUCTION

---

Changes made from the Draft Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) have been underlined in this Final EMPr for ease of updates made in the reporting.

WSP Group Africa (Pty) Ltd (WSP) has been appointed by Tournée 2 Solar (Pty) Ltd (Tournée 2), to undertake an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) to meet the requirements under the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), for the proposed 150 megawatt (MW) Tournée 2 Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility located near Standerton in the Mpumalanga Province (**Figure 1-1**).

The proposed development will be subject to a Scoping and EIA (S&EIA) Process in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) (as amended) and Appendix 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 promulgated in Government Gazette 40772 and GN R326, R327, R325 and R324 on 7 April 2017. The competent authority for this S&EIA Process is the national Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE).

For the proposed project to proceed, it will require an Environmental Authorisation (EA) from the DFFE. This EMPr is for the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility and was compiled as part of the S&EIA process and must be read in conjunction with the environmental impact report (EIR) in support of the EA application.

## 1.1 BACKGROUND INFORMATION

The proposed project includes the development of the Tournée 1 & 2 Solar PV Facilities near Secunda in the Mpumalanga Province. The Tournée Solar PV Cluster will include two 150MW Solar Energy Facilities (SEFs). **This report is specific to the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility.**

The proposed project will be applied for under a Special Purpose Vehicle and the Project Applicant is therefore Tournée 2 Solar (Pty) Ltd. The proposed Solar PV Facility will connect to a nearby Eskom substation (still to be confirmed) through an up to 132kV single or double circuit powerline. The powerline will subject to a separate BA process for environmental authorisation.

The Cluster is being developed in the context of the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPPP), in conjunction with private off-take or wheeling agreements, where possible.

It is understood that the Project will have a corporate Environmental and Social Management System (ESMS) which aligns with the Equator Principles, the International Funding Corporation (IFC) Performance Standards (PS) and applicable World Bank/IFC Environmental, Health and Safety (EHS) and Sector specific Guidelines and applicable Good International Industry Practice (GIIP). The Project, from inception, development, construction, operation, and any decommissioning is required to fully comply with the requirements and expectations of the ESMS. The Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility does not fall within a Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ).

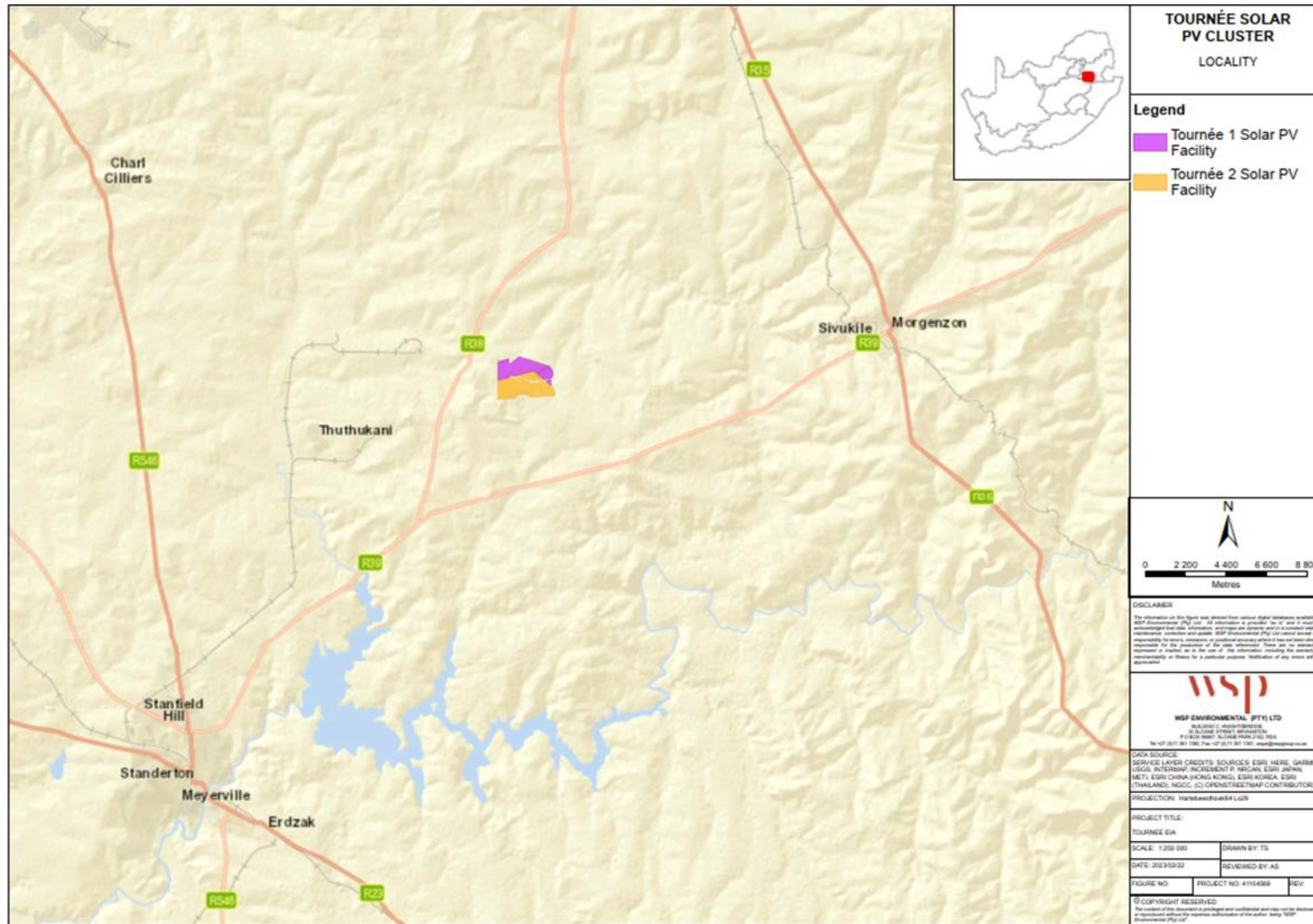


Figure 1-1 – Regional locality map of Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility

## 1.2 DETAILS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER

WSP was appointed in the role of Independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the S&EIA process for the proposed project. The CV of the EAP is available in **Appendix A**. The EAP declaration of interest and undertaking is included in **Appendix B. Table 1-1** details the relevant contact details of the EAP.

**Table 1-1 – Details of the EAP**

<b>EAP:</b>	<b>WSP Group Africa (Pty) Ltd</b>
<b>Contact Person:</b>	Ashlea Strong
<b>Physical Address:</b>	Building C, Knightsbridge, 33 Sloane Street, Bryanston, Johannesburg
<b>Postal Address:</b>	P.O. Box 98867, Sloane Park 2151, Johannesburg
<b>Telephone:</b>	011 361 1392
<b>Fax:</b>	011 361 1301
<b>Email:</b>	<a href="mailto:Ashlea.Strong@wsp.com">Ashlea.Strong@wsp.com</a>
<b>EAP Qualifications:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Masters in Environmental Management, University of the Free State</li> <li>■ B Tech, Nature Conservation, Technikon SA</li> <li>■ National Diploma in Nature Conservation, Technikon SA</li> </ul>
<b>EAPASA Registration Number:</b>	EAPASA (2019/1005)

## 1.3 PURPOSE OF THE EMPR

An EMPr is defined as “an environmental management tool used to ensure that undue or reasonably avoidable adverse impacts of the construction, operation and decommissioning of a project are prevented or mitigated, and that the positive benefits of the projects are enhanced.”

This EMPr has been compiled in accordance with Appendix 4 of GNR 982, in compliance with section 24N of NEMA, with the purpose of ensuring that negative impacts are reduced, and positive effects are enhanced through a process of continual improvement, during the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility.

To facilitate compliance to the EMPr by appointed contractors and sub-contractors, it is required that all onsite personnel are aware of the requirements of the EMPr as well as the prescribed penalties should a non-conformance be identified during the construction, operation and decommissioning activities.

Further to the above, appointed contractors and sub-contractors will also be required to comply with all relevant legislation and standards.

**A hard copy of the EMPr must always be in the site office and made available to officials at request.**



### 1.3.1 EMPr OBJECTIVES

The EMPr has the following objectives:

- Identify mitigation measures and environmental specifications which are required to be implemented for the planning, construction and rehabilitation, operation, and decommissioning phases of the project in order to manage and minimise the extent of potential environmental impacts associated with the facility;
- Ensure that all the phases of the proposed project do not result in undue or reasonably avoidable adverse environmental impacts, and ensure that any potential environmental benefits are enhanced;
- Identify entities responsible for the implementation of the measures and outline functions and responsibilities;
- Create management structures that address the concerns and complaints of interested and affected parties (I&APs) with regards to the proposed project;
- Propose mechanisms and frequency for monitoring compliance, and preventing long-term or permanent environmental degradation; Comply with all applicable laws, regulations, standards and guidelines for the protection of the environment;
- Train onsite personnel with regard to their environmental obligations; and
- Facilitate appropriate and proactive responses to unforeseen events or changes in project implementation that was not considered in the S&EIA process.

### 1.3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS

To facilitate compliance to the EMPr, Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility must comply with all relevant legislation and standards and make all personnel aware of the requirements of the EMPr, as well as the prescribed penalties should a non-conformance be identified during the different phases of the proposed Project.

It is recommended that environmental objectives (as outlined in this document) be emphasised as minimum requirements. Objectives include:

- Encourage good management practices through planning and commitment to environmental issues; and
- Provide rational and practical environmental guidelines to:
  - Minimise disturbance of the natural environment;
  - Minimise fugitive emissions;
  - Minimise impact of added traffic into the area;
  - Ensure surface and groundwater resource protection;
  - Prevent or minimise all forms of pollution;
  - Protect indigenous flora and fauna;
  - Prevent soil erosion;
  - Promote sustainable use of resources;
  - Adopt the best practical means available to prevent or minimise adverse environmental impacts;
  - Comply with all applicable laws, regulations, standards and guidelines for the protection of the environment;
  - Promote the reduction, reuse, recycling and recovery of waste;
  - Develop waste management practices based on prevention, minimisation, recycling, treatment or disposal of waste;



- Describe all monitoring procedures required to identify impacts on the environment;
- Define how the management of the environment is reported and performance evaluated; and
- Train onsite personnel with regard to their environmental obligations.

## 1.4 STRUCTURE OF THE EMPR

For the purposes of demonstrating legal compliance, **Table 1-2** cross-references the sections within the EMPr with the requirements as per Appendix 4 of GNR 326 of 2017.

**Table 1-2 – Legislation Requirements as detailed in Appendix 4 of GNR 326**

Appendix 4	Legislated Requirements as detailed in Appendix 4 of GNR 326	Relevant Report Section
(a)	details of-	
	(i) the EAP who prepared the EMPr; and	<b>Section 1.2</b>
	(ii) the expertise of that EAP to prepare an EMPr, including a curriculum vitae;	<b>Section 1.2 Appendix A</b>
(b)	a detailed description of the aspects of the activity that are covered by the EMPr as identified by the project description;	<b>Section 2</b>
(c)	a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity, its associated structures, and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site, indicating any areas that any areas that should be avoided, including buffers;	<b>Section 3 Appendix C</b>
(d)	A description of the impact management outcomes, including management statements, identifying the impacts and risks that need to be avoided, managed and mitigated as identified through the environmental impact assessment process for all phases of the development including-	<b>Section 3.2 and Section 6</b>
	(i) planning and design;	
	(ii) pre-construction activities;	
	(iii) construction activities;	
	(iv) rehabilitation of the environment after construction and where applicable post closure; and	
	(v) where relevant, operation activities;	
(f)	a description of proposed impact management actions, identifying the manner in which the impact management outcomes contemplated in paragraphs (d) will be achieved, and must, where applicable, include actions to -	<b>Section 6</b>
	(i) avoid, modify, remedy, control or stop any action, activity or process which causes pollution or environmental degradation;	

Appendix 4	Legislated Requirements as detailed in Appendix 4 of GNR 326	Relevant Report Section
	(ii) comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices; (iii) comply with any applicable provisions of the Act regarding closure, where applicable; and (iv) comply with any provisions of the Act regarding financial provisions for rehabilitation, where applicable	
(g)	the method of monitoring the implementation of the impact management actions contemplated in paragraph (f);	<b>Section 5</b>
(h)	the frequency of monitoring the implementation of the impact management actions contemplated in paragraph (f);	<b>Section 5</b>
(i)	an indication of the persons who will be responsible for the implementation of the impact management actions;	<b>Section 5 / Section 6</b>
(j)	the time periods within which the impact management actions contemplated in paragraph (f) must be implemented;	<b>Section 6</b>
(k)	the mechanism for monitoring compliance with the impact management actions contemplated in paragraph (f);	<b>Section 5</b>
(l)	a program for reporting on compliance, taking into account the requirements as prescribed by the Regulations	<b>Section 5 / Section 6</b>
(m)	an environmental awareness plan describing the manner in which- (i) the applicant intends to inform his or her employees of any environmental risk which may result from their work; and (ii) risks must be dealt with in order to avoid pollution or the degradation of the environment; and	<b>Section 5.2</b>
(n)	any specific information that may be required by the competent authority	N/A

## 2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

---

This section provides a description of the location of the project site location and a summary of the project details. The descriptions encompass the activities to be done during the construction, operational and decommissioning (should it be decided that the facility will be decommissioned) phases, as well as the consideration for the needs and desirability of the project in accordance with Appendix 1 of GNR 326.

### 2.1 LOCATION OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT

The proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is located near Standerton, within the Lekwa Local Municipality (LLM) and Gert Sibande District Municipality (GSDM), in the Mpumalanga Province.

The details of the property associated with the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility, including the 21-digit Surveyor General (SG) codes for the cadastral land parcels are outlined in **Table 2-1**. The co-ordinates of the cadastral land parcels are included in **Table 2-2**.

**Table 2-1 – Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility Affected Farm Portions**

Farm Name	21 Digit Surveyor General Code of Each Cadastral Land Parcel
Remaining Portion of Portion 3 of Farm Dwars-in-die-Weg 350 IS	T0IS00000000035000003
Portion 6 of Farm Dwars-in-die-Weg 350 IS	T0IS00000000035000006

**Table 2-2 – Coordinate Points of the Cadastral Land Parcel**

Point	Longitude	Latitude
E	<u>26° 45' 52.876" S</u>	29° 26' 14.245" E
F	<u>26° 45' 16.582" S</u>	29° 25' 25.141" E
G	<u>26° 45' 11.686" S</u>	29° 25' 18.344" E
J	<u>26° 45' 27.807" S</u>	29° 24' 7.671" E
K	<u>26° 46' 1.314" S</u>	29° 24' 7.265" E
L	<u>26° 45' 55.231" S</u>	29° 25' 35.242" E
M	<u>26° 45' 20.983" S</u>	29° 25' 23.692" E
N	<u>26° 45' 18.586" S</u>	29° 25' 23.782" E

## 2.2 PROJECT INFRASTRUCTURE

The proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility will be developed with a contracted capacity of 150 MW, thus allowing for up to 150 MW for export from the facility. The proposed development footprint (buildable area) is approximately 297 hectares (ha) (subject to finalisation based on technical and environmental requirements), and the extent of the project area is approximately 573.78 ha. The development footprint includes the Solar PV field and all associated infrastructures as indicated in **Figure 2-1**.

The proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility will comprise the following key components:

- Solar Field;
- Back-to-Back Substation and BESS;
- Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Building Infrastructure;
- Storage and handling of dangerous goods, including fuel (e.g. diesel), cement and chemical storage onsite, with a storage capacity of up to 300m<sup>3</sup>
- Construction Camp Laydown;
- Access Road; and
- Associated Infrastructure.

These items are discussed in more detail below.

### 2.2.1 SOLAR FIELD

- PV Modules, which convert the solar radiation into DC.
- PV panels will have a maximum height of 6 m, and could be mounted on fixed tilt, single axis tracking or dual axis tracking mounting structures of monofacial or bifacial Solar PV Modules.

### 2.2.2 SITE SUBSTATION AND BESS

- Total footprint will be up 7 ha in extent (4 ha for the BESS and 3 ha for the IPP portion of the substation).
- The substation will consist of a high voltage substation yard to allow for multiple (up to) 132kV feeder bays and transformers, control building, telecommunication infrastructure, access roads, etc.
- The associated BESS storage capacity will be up to 150MW/600MWh with up to four hours of storage. Area required: 40,000 m<sup>2</sup>
- It is proposed that Lithium Battery Technologies, such as Lithium Iron Phosphate, or Lithium Nickel Manganese Cobalt oxides will be considered as the preferred battery technology. The main components of the BESS include the batteries, power conversion system and transformer which will all be stored in various rows of containers.

### 2.2.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE BUILDING INFRASTRUCTURE

- O&M building infrastructure will be required to support the functioning of the Solar PV Facility and for services required by operations and maintenance staff. The O&M building infrastructure will include:
  - Operations building (including workshop and stores) of approximately 1 500m<sup>2</sup>; and
  - Refuse area for temporary waste storage and conservancy tanks to service ablution facilities.

## 2.2.4 CONSTRUCTION CAMP LAYDOWN

Building infrastructure of up to a maximum height of 8m will be located within the project area. The infrastructure includes:

- Temporary infrastructure includes:
  - Typical construction camp area 100m x 50m = 5,000m<sup>2</sup>
  - Typical laydown area 100m x 200m = 20,000m<sup>2</sup>
  - Temporary cement batching plant - Gravel and sand will be stored in separate heaps whilst the cement will be contained in a silo. = 30,000 m<sup>2</sup>
  - Sewage: Septic tanks and portable toilets
  - Storage and handling of dangerous goods, including fuel (e.g. diesel), cement and chemical storage onsite, with a storage capacity of up to 300m<sup>3</sup>

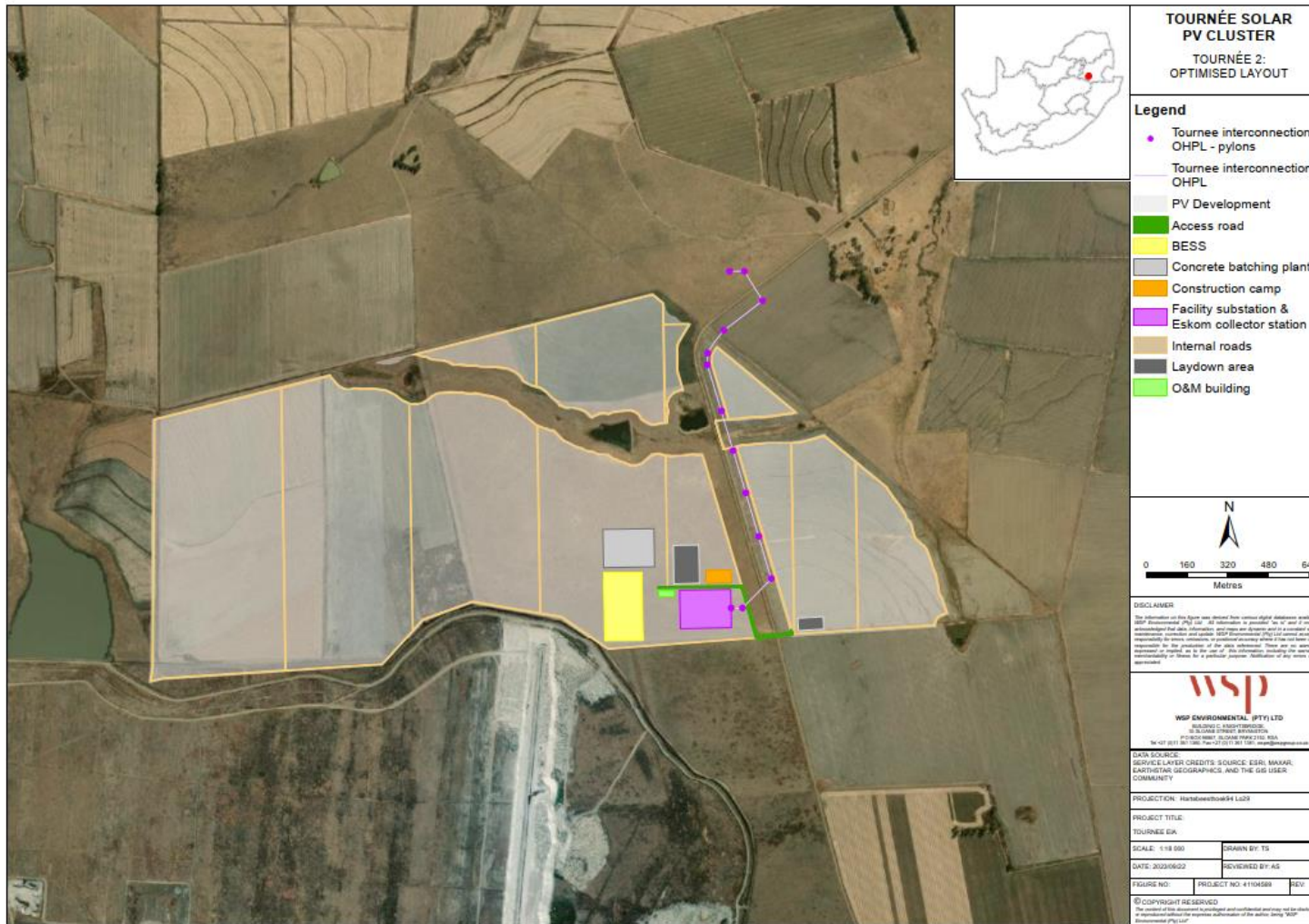
## 2.2.5 ACCESS ROAD

- Access to the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility from the R39 or R38 towards the site;
- Access Road: Up to 8m width;
- Internal roads: Up to 4m in width; and
- Internal road length: Up to 20km.

## 2.2.6 ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE

- The medium voltage collector system will comprise of cables up to and including 33kV that run underground, except where a technical assessment suggest that overhead lines are required, within the facility connecting the panels to the onsite substation;
- An up to 132kV interconnecting Overhead Powerline to facilitate the connection between Tournee 1 and Tournee 2.
- Fencing of up to 4m high around the construction camp, O&M building and Site substation and BESS areas, including any other associated infrastructure (fencing and lighting, lightning protection, telecommunication infrastructure, storm water channels, water pipelines, offices, operational control centre, operation and maintenance area / warehouse / workshop, ablution facilities, a gate house, offices, security building, a visitor's centre; and substation building).
- 2 500 m<sup>2</sup> Paved areas





**Figure 2-1 – Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility Final Layout**



## 2.3 PROPOSED PROJECT DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES

### 2.3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHASE

The construction process will follow industry standard methods and techniques. Key activities associated with the construction phase are described in **Table 2-3**.

**Table 2-3 – Construction activities**

Activity	Description
Establishment of access and internal roads	Access to the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility will be via the R39 or R38. Internal gravel roads will be developed. The roads will be up to 4 m wide, with a length of approximately up to 20 km.
Site preparation and establishment	Site establishment will include clearing of vegetation and any bulk earthworks that may be required.
Transport of components and equipment to site	All construction material (i.e. PV support structure materials), machinery and equipment (i.e. graders, excavators, trucks, cement mixers etc.) will be transported to site utilising the national, regional and local road network. Large components (such as substation transformers) may be defined as abnormal loads in terms of the Road Traffic Act (No. 29 of 1989). In such cases a permit may be required for the transportation of these loads on public roads.
Establishment of a laydown area on site	Construction materials, machinery and equipment will be kept at relevant laydown and/or storage areas. Laydown areas (site camps) of approximately up to 5 000m <sup>2</sup> each have been proposed for this project. The laydown areas will also be utilised for the assembly of the PV panels. The laydown area will limit potential environmental impacts associated with the construction phase by limiting the extent of the activities to one designated area.
Erection of PV Panels	The PV panels will be arranged in arrays. The frames will be fixed onto vertical posts that will be driven into the ground utilising the relevant foundation method identified during the geotechnical studies, including potentially employing concrete foundations for the panel frames. PV panels will have a maximum height of 6m.
Construction of substation and inverters	The facility output voltage will be stepped up from medium voltage to high voltage in the transformer. The medium voltage cables will be run underground within the facility to a common point before being fed to the onsite substation.
Establishment of ancillary infrastructure	Ancillary infrastructure will include a workshop, storage areas, office, and a temporary laydown area for contractor's equipment.
Rehabilitation	Once all construction is completed on site and all equipment and machinery has been removed from the site, the site will be rehabilitated.

### 2.3.2 OPERATIONAL PHASE

The proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is anticipated to have a minimum operating life of 20 years. The facility will operate 7 days a week. While the project is self-sufficient, maintenance and monitoring activities will be required. Potable water requirements for permanent staff will be limited. During the operational phase there will be little to no Project-related movement along the servitudes as activities are limited to maintaining the servitude (including maintenance of access roads and

cutting back or pruning of vegetation to ensure that vegetation does not affect the SEF), inspection of the SEF infrastructure and repairs when required. Limited impact is expected during operation since there will not be any intrusive work done outside of maintenance in the event that major damage occurs to site infrastructure. Operation of the SEF will involve the following activities:

- Servitude and access road maintenance is aimed at eliminating hazards and facilitating continued access to the SEF. The objective is to prevent all forms of potential interruption of power supply due to overly tall vegetation/climbing plants or establishment of illegal structures within the right servitude. It is also to facilitate ease of access for maintenance activities on the SEF. During the operational phase of the project, the servitude will be maintained to ensure that the functions optimally and does not compromise the safety of persons within the vicinity of the SEF.
- Tournée 2 Solar will develop comprehensive planned and emergency programmes through its technical operations during the operation and maintenance phase for the SEF. The maintenance activities will include:
  - Periodic physical examination of the SEF and its safety, security and integrity.
  - Defects that are identified will be reported for repair. Such defects may include defective conductors, flashed over insulators, defective dampers, vandalised components, amongst others.
  - Maintenance / repairs will then be undertaken.

### 2.3.3 DECOMMISSIONING PHASE

Following the initial 20-year operational period of the solar facility, the continued economic viability will be investigated. If the facility is still deemed viable, the life of the facility will be extended. The facility will only be decommissioned once it is no longer economically viable. If a decision is made to completely decommission the facility, this will be subject to a separate authorisation and impact assessment process, all the components will be disassembled, reused and recycled or disposed.

The decommissioning phase will include activities similar to that of the construction phase as indicated in **Table 2-3**.

The site would be returned to its current use i.e., agriculture.

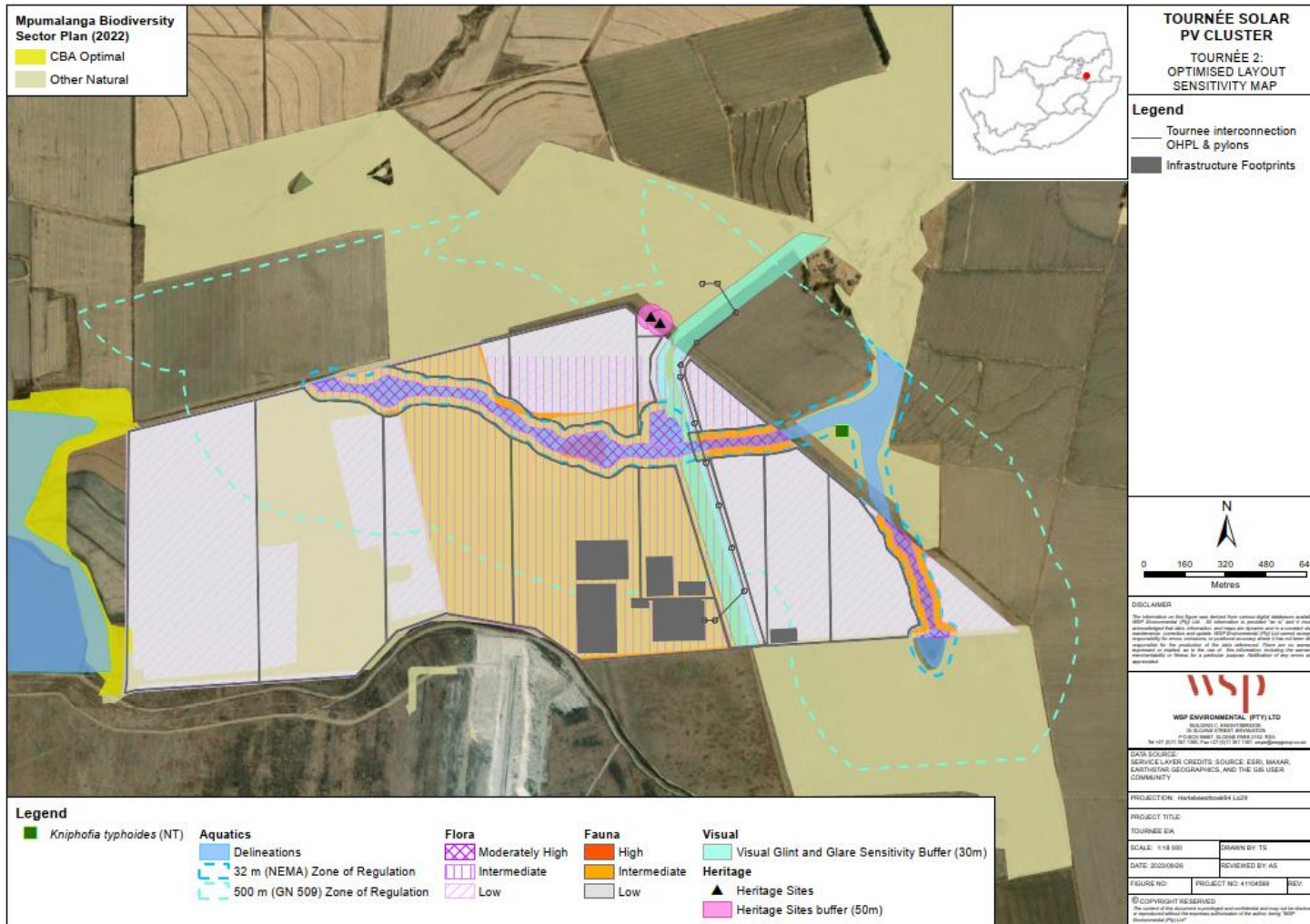
## 3 ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY

---

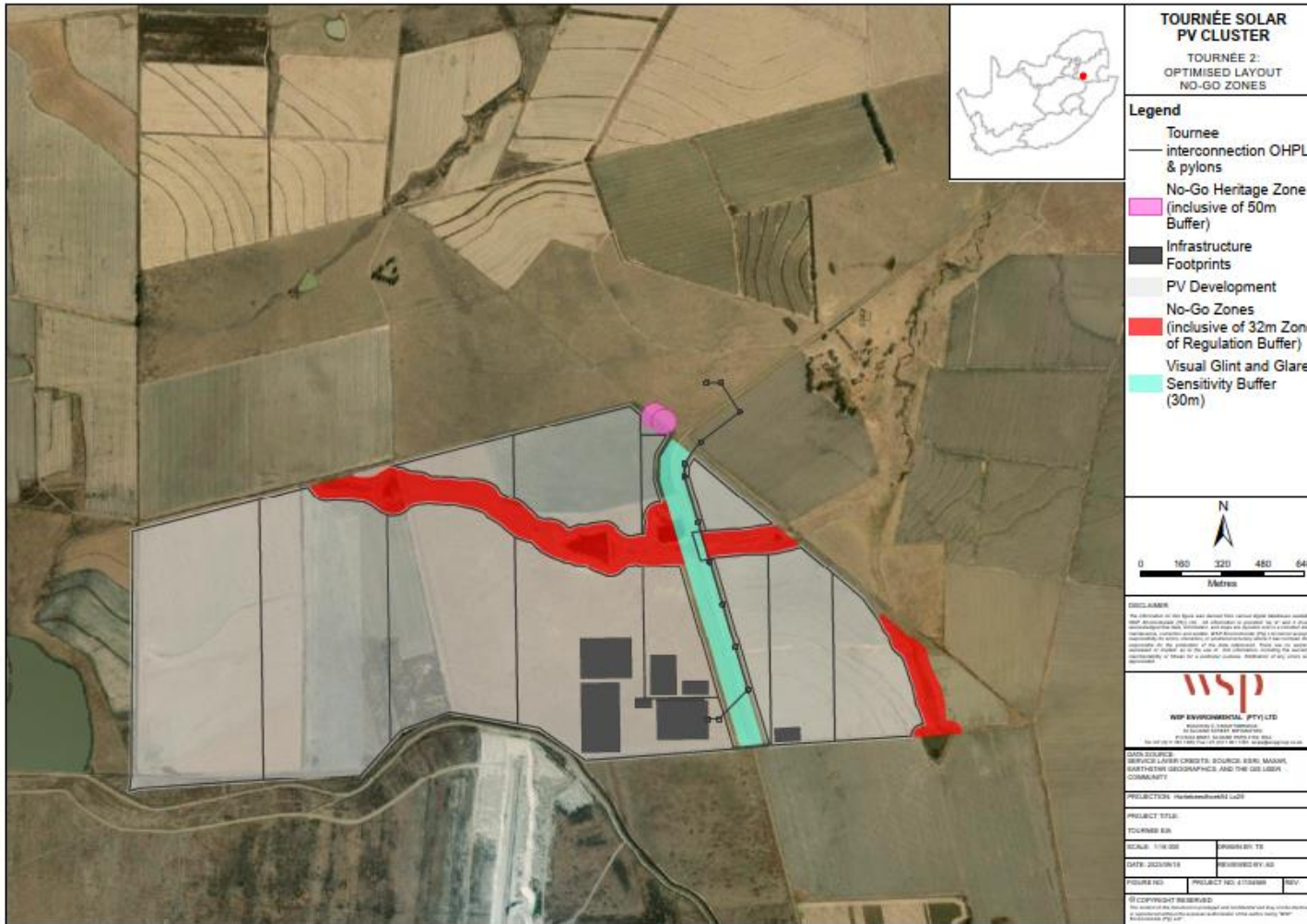
### 3.1 SENSITIVITY MAPPING

A consolidated environmental sensitivity map (**Figure 3-1**) has been compiled and overlain onto the final optimised layout based on the sensitivities and buffers outlined in the following specialist studies:

- Aquatic Biodiversity;
- Terrestrial Biodiversity;
- Heritage; and
- Visual.



**Figure 3-1 – Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility Final Layout Sensitivity Map**



**Figure 3-2 – Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility Final Layout No-Go Map**



## 3.2 IMPACT ASSESSMENT OUTCOMES

A summary of the identified impacts and corresponding significance ratings for the proposed project is provided in **Table 3-1** below.

**Table 3-1 – Impact Summary**

Aspect	Impact Description	Phase	Character	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Soil, Land use and Land Capability Assessment	Loss of land capability	P	(-)	High	Low
	Soil erosion	P	(-)	Low	Low
	Soil contamination	P	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Soil compaction	P	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Loss of land capability	C	(-)	High	Low
	Soil erosion	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Soil contamination	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Soil compaction	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Loss of land capability	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Soil erosion	O	(-)	Low	Low
	Soil contamination	O	(-)	Low	Low
	Soil compaction	O	(-)	Low	Low
Aquatic Biodiversity	Vegetation clearing	C	(-)	Moderate	Very Low
	Construction of infrastructure	C	(-)	Moderate	Very Low
	Operation and Maintenance	O	(-)	Low	Very Low
	Discharge of water from access roads	O	(-)	Moderate	Very Low
	Closure of the project and rehabilitation of the footprint area	D	(-)	Very Low	Very Low
Plant Species habitat and diversity	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure	P	(-)	Low	Low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and surface infrastructure	P	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and linear development	P	(-)	Low	Low

Aspect	Impact Description	Phase	Character	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure	P	(-)	Low	Very low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and surface infrastructure	P	(-)	Low	Very low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and linear development	P	(-)	Low	Very low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure	C	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and surface infrastructure	C	(-)	High	High
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and linear development	C	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure	C	(-)	Low	Very low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and surface infrastructure	C	(-)	Low	Very low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and linear development	C	(-)	Low	Very low
	Fresh water ecosystems with PV facility and surface infrastructure	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Fresh water ecosystems with PV facility and linear development	C	(-)	Moderate	Very Low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and surface infrastructure	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and linear development	O	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure	O	(-)	Very low	Very low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and surface infrastructure	O	(-)	Very low	Very low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and linear development	O	(-)	Very low	Very low
	Freshwater ecosystems with PV facility and surface infrastructure	O	(-)	Moderate	Low



Aspect	Impact Description	Phase	Character	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
	Freshwater ecosystems with PV facility and linear development	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure	D	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and surface infrastructure	D	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and linear development	D	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure	D	(-)	Very low	Very low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and surface infrastructure	D	(-)	Low	Very low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and linear development	D	(-)	Low	Very low
Plant SCC	Grassland Habitat Threatened Floral SCC	P	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat Protected Floral SCC	P	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat Threatened Floral SCC	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat Protected Floral SCC	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Freshwater ecosystems Threatened Floral SCC	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Freshwater ecosystems Protected Floral SCC	C	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
	Grassland Habitat Threatened Floral SCC	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat Protected Floral SCC	O	(-)	Low	Low
	Freshwater ecosystems Threatened Floral SCC	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Freshwater ecosystems Protected Floral SCC	O	(-)	Low	Low
	Grassland Habitat Threatened Floral SCC	D	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat Protected Floral SCC	D	(-)	Low	Very low
Animal Species	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	P	(-)	Moderate	Low

Aspect	Impact Description	Phase	Character	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
habitat and diversity	Grassland Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	P	(-)	Low	Low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	P	(-)	Low	Low
	Transformed Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	P	(-)	Low	Very Low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	C	(-)	High	Moderate
	Grassland Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	C	(-)	High	Moderate
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	C	(-)	Low	Low
	Transformed Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	C	(-)	Low	Low
	Freshwater ecosystems with linear development	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	O	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
	Grassland Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Transformed Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Freshwater ecosystems with linear development	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	D	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	D	(-)	Moderate	Low

Aspect	Impact Description	Phase	Character	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	D	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Transformed Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	D	(-)	Moderate	Low
Animal SCC	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	P	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	P	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	P	(-)	Low	Low
	Transformed Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	P	(-)	Low	Low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	C	(-)	Low	Low
	Transformed Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	C	(-)	Low	Low
	Freshwater ecosystems with linear development	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	O	(-)	Low	Low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	O	(-)	Low	Low
	Transformed Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	O	(-)	Low	Low

Aspect	Impact Description	Phase	Character	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
	Freshwater ecosystems with linear development	O	(-)	Low	Low
	Grassland Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	D	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Grassland Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	D	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Transformed Habitat with PV facility and associated infrastructure faunal habitat and diversity	D	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Transformed Habitat with linear development faunal habitat and diversity	D	(-)	Moderate	Low
Avifauna	Displacement of priority species	C	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
	Displacement of priority species	C	(-)	High	Moderate
	Mortality of priority species	O	(-)	Low	Low
	Entrapment of large-bodied birds	O	(-)	Low	Low
	Mortality of priority species	O	(-)	Low	Very Low
	Mortality of priority species	O	(-)	Low	Low
	Displacement of priority species	D	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage	Possible damage to archaeological resources	C	(-)	High	Very low
Palaeontology	Possible damage to palaeontological resources	C	(-)	Low	Very low
Traffic	Increase in Development Trips	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Noise and dust pollution	O	(-)	Low	Very Low
	Increase in Development Trips	D	(-)	Moderate	Low
Visual	Farmsteads within 2 km radius	C	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
	Gravel road	C	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
	All receptors within 5 km radius	C	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
	Tutuka Power Station Airfield	O	(-)	Low	Low

Aspect	Impact Description	Phase	Character	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
	Farmsteads within 2 km radius	O	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
	Gravel road	O	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
	All receptors within 5 km radius	O	(-)	Low	Low
	Farmsteads within 2 km radius	D	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
	Gravel road	D	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
	All receptors within 5 km radius	D	(-)	Low	Low
Social	Creation of employment and business opportunities	C	(+)	Low	Moderate
	Presence of construction workers in the area on local communities	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Influx of job seekers	C	(-)	Low	Low
	Risk to safety, livestock, and damage to farm infrastructure	C	(-)	Low	Low
	Increased risk of grass fires	C	(-)	Moderate	Very Low
	Construction related activities	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Loss of farmland	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Improving energy security and support renewable sector	O	(+)	Moderate	High
	Creation of employment opportunities	O	(+)	Very Low	Moderate
	Benefits associated with socio-economic development contributions	O	(+)	Moderate	Moderate
	Visual impact and impact on sense of place	O	(-)	Moderate	Moderate
	Impact on property values	O	(-)	Low	Very Low
	Tourism	O	(-)	Very Low	Very Low
	Social impacts associated with decommissioning	D	(-)	Low	Very Low
Geotechnical	Soil erosion	C	(-)	Moderate	Very low
	Oil spillages	C	(-)	Moderate	Very low
	Disturbance of fauna and flora	C	(-)	Low	Very low

Aspect	Impact Description	Phase	Character	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
	Slope stability	C	(-)	Low	Very low
	Seismic activity	C	(-)	Very Low	Very low
	Soil Erosion	O	(-)	Low	Very low
	Potential Oil Spillages	O	(-)	Moderate	Very low
	Soil erosion	D	(-)	Moderate	Very low
	Oil spillages	D	(-)	Moderate	Very low
	Disturbance of fauna and flora	D	(-)	Low	Very low
	Slope stability	D	(-)	Low	Very low
High Level Safety, Health and Environmental Risk Assessment	Human Health - chronic exposure to toxic chemical or biological agents	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human Health - exposure to noise	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human Health - exposure to temperature extremes and/or humidity	C	(-)	Low	Very Low
	Human Health - exposure to psychological stress	C	(-)	Low	Low
	Human Health - exposure to ergonomic stress	C	(-)	Low	Low
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to fire radiation	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human Health - chronic exposure to toxic chemical or biological agents	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to explosion over pressures	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to acute toxic chemical and biological agents	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to acute toxic chemical and biological agents	C	(-)	Moderate	Low

Aspect	Impact Description	Phase	Character	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to violent release of kinetic or potential energy	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to electromagnetic waves	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Environment - emissions to air	C	(-)	Low	Very Low
	Environment - emissions to water	C	(-)	Low	Low
	Environment - emissions to earth	C	(-)	Low	Low
	Environment - waste of resources e.g., water, power etc	C	(-)	Low	Very Low
	Public - Aesthetics	C	(-)	Low	Low
	Investors - Financial	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Employees and investors - Security	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Emergencies	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Investors - Legal	C	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human Health - chronic exposure to toxic chemical or biological agents	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human Health - chronic exposure to toxic chemical or biological agents	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human Health - exposure to noise	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human Health - exposure to temperature extremes and/or humidity	O	(-)	Low	Very Low
	Human Health - exposure to psychological stress	O	(-)	Low	Very Low
	Human Health - exposure to ergonomic stress	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to fire radiation	O	(-)	High	Low
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to fire radiation	O	(-)	High	Low
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to explosion over pressures	O	(-)	Moderate	Low

Aspect	Impact Description	Phase	Character	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to acute toxic chemical and biological agents	O	(-)	Low	Low
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to acute toxic chemical and biological agents	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to violent release of kinetic or potential energy	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to electromagnetic waves	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Environment - emissions to air	O	(-)	Low	Very Low
	Environment - emissions to water	O	(-)	Low	Low
	Environment - emissions to earth	O	(-)	Low	Very Low
	Environment - waste of resources e.g., water, power etc	O	(-)	Low	Very Low
	Public - Aesthetics	O	(-)	Low	Low
	Investors - Financial	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Employees and investors - Security	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Employees and investors - Security	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Emergencies	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Investors - Legal	O	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Human Health - chronic exposure to toxic chemical or biological agents	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Human Health - exposure to noise	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Human Health - exposure to temperature extremes and/or humidity	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Human Health - exposure to psychological stress	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Human Health - exposure to ergonomic stress	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to fire radiation	D	(-)	N/A	N/A



Aspect	Impact Description	Phase	Character	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to explosion over pressures	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to acute toxic chemical and biological agents	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to violent release of kinetic or potential energy	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Human and Equipment Safety - exposure to electromagnetic waves	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Environment - emissions to air	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Environment - emissions to water	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Environment - emissions to earth	D	(-)	Moderate	Low
	Environment - waste of resources e.g., water, power etc	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Public - Aesthetics	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Investors - Financial	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Employees and investors - Security	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Emergencies	D	(-)	N/A	N/A
	Investors - Legal	D	(-)	Moderate	Low

### 3.3 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTATION

The following documents are to be read in conjunction with the EMPr:

- EIR for the Proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility;
- Generic EMPr for the development and expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity;
- Generic EMPr for the development and expansion for overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure; and
- Should the project be authorised, the EA issued by the DFFE in terms of the NEMA.

## 4 GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

### 4.1 NATIONAL LEGAL AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

The South African regulatory framework establishes well-defined requirements and standards for environmental and social management of industrial and civil infrastructure developments. Different authorities at both national and regional levels carry out environmental protection functions. The applicable legislation and policies are shown in **Table 4-1**.

**Table 4-1 – Applicable National Legislation**

Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
The Constitution of South Africa (No. 108 of 1996)	The Constitution cannot manage environmental resources as a stand-alone piece of legislation hence additional legislation has been promulgated in order to manage the various spheres of both the social and natural environment. Each promulgated Act and associated Regulations are designed to focus on various industries or components of the environment to ensure that the objectives of the Constitution are effectively implemented and upheld in an on-going basis throughout the country. In terms of Section 7, a positive obligation is placed on the State to give effect to the environmental rights.
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998)	<p>In terms of Section 24(2) of the NEMA, the Minister may identify activities, which may not commence without prior authorisation. The Minister thus published GNR 983 (as amended) (Listing Notice 1), GNR 984 (as amended) (Listing Notice 2) and GNR 985 (as amended) (Listing Notice 3) listing activities that may not commence prior to authorisation.</p> <p>The regulations outlining the procedures required for authorisation are published in the EIA Regulations of 2014 (GNR 982) (as amended). Listing Notice 1 identifies activities that require a BA process to be undertaken, in terms of the EIA Regulations, prior to commencement of that activity. Listing Notice 2 identifies activities that require an S&amp;EIR process to be undertaken, in terms of the EIA Regulations, prior to commencement of that activity. Listing Notice 3 identifies activities within specific areas that require a BA process to be undertaken, in terms of the EIA Regulations, prior to commencement of that activity.</p> <p>WSP undertook a legal review of the listed activities according to the proposed project description to conclude that the activities listed in in this section are considered applicable to the development: A S&amp;EIR process must be followed. An EA is required and will be applied for with the DFFE.</p>
Listing Notice 1: GNR 983	<p><b>Activity 11 (i)</b></p> <p><i>The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity—</i></p> <p><i>(i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts</i></p> <p><i>excluding the development of bypass infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity where such bypass infrastructure is —</i></p> <p><i>(a) temporarily required to allow for maintenance of existing infrastructure;</i></p>

Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<p>(b) 2 kilometres or shorter in length;</p> <p>(c) within an existing transmission line servitude; and</p> <p>(d) will be removed within 18 months of the commencement of development.</p> <p><b>Description:</b></p> <p>The Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility will include back-to-back substation (inclusive of the IPP and Eskom sections) and a 132 kV interconnecting Overhead Powerline. The substation will consist of a high voltage substation yard to allow for multiple 132kV feeder bays and transformers, control buildings, and telecommunication infrastructure.</p> <p><b>Activity 12 (ii) (a) (c)</b></p> <p>The development of—</p> <p>(ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more;</p> <p>where such development occurs—</p> <p>(a) within a watercourse;</p> <p>(c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;</p> <p>excluding—</p> <p>(aa) the development of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour;</p> <p>(bb) where such development activities are related to the development of a port or harbour, in which case activity 26 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 applies;</p> <p>(cc) activities listed in activity 14 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 or activity 14 in Listing Notice 3 of 2014, in which case that activity applies;</p> <p>(dd) where such development occurs within an urban area;</p> <p>(ee) where such development occurs within existing roads, road reserves or railway line reserves; or</p> <p>(ff) the development of temporary infrastructure or structures where such infrastructure or structures will be removed within 6 weeks of the commencement of development and where indigenous vegetation will not be cleared.</p> <p><b>Description:</b></p> <p>The Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility will require the development of internal roads and/or access roads around the site, <u>as well as electricity pylons</u>. The physical footprint of the infrastructure will be located within 32m of the outer extent of the delineated watercourses on site.</p> <p><u>The footprint of the infrastructure that will be within 32m of a watercourse is as follows:</u></p>

Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <u>Access Road: 160 m<sup>2</sup></u></li> <li>▪ <u>Internal Roads: 130m<sup>2</sup></u></li> <li>▪ <u>Electricity Pylons: 200m<sup>2</sup></u></li> </ul> <p><b>Activity 14</b></p> <p><i>The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres.</i></p> <p><b>Description:</b></p> <p>The Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility will require storage and handling of dangerous goods, including fuel (e.g. diesel), cement and chemical storage onsite, with a storage capacity of <u>up to 300m<sup>3</sup></u>.</p> <p><b>Activity 19</b></p> <p><i>The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from a watercourse;</i></p> <p><i>but excluding where such infilling, depositing, dredging, excavation, removal or moving—</i></p> <p><i>(a) will occur behind a development setback;</i></p> <p><i>(b) is for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan;</i></p> <p><i>(c) falls within the ambit of activity 21 in this Notice, in which case that activity applies;</i></p> <p><i>(d) occurs within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour; or</i></p> <p><i>(e) where such development is related to the development of a port or harbour, in which case activity 26 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 applies.</i></p> <p><b>Description:</b></p> <p>Internal access roads and stormwater control infrastructure, as well as electrical cabling and 132 kV interconnecting Overhead Powerline required to connect the various components of the Tournée PV 2 Facility will collectively require the excavation, infilling or removal of soil exceeding 10m<sup>3</sup> from delineated watercourses on site.</p> <p><b>Activity 24 (ii)</b></p> <p><i>The development of a road—</i></p> <p><i>(ii) with a reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres</i></p> <p><i>but excluding a road—</i></p> <p><i>(a) which is identified and included in activity 27 in Listing Notice 2 of</i></p>

Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<p>2014;</p> <p>(b) where the entire road falls within an urban area; or</p> <p>(c) which is 1 kilometre or shorter.</p> <p><b>Description:</b></p> <p>The Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility will require the development of internal roads up to 4m in width and/or access roads around the site that will be 8m wide, <u>with a portion of the access road being 20m wide.</u></p> <p><b>Activity 27</b></p> <p><i>The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation, except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for—</i></p> <p>(i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or</p> <p>(ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.</p> <p><b>Description:</b></p> <p>The Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is considered a commercial and/or industrial development, and are located on two farm portions outside an urban area, used for agricultural purposes. <u>Various components of the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility will occur within the Grassland Habitat (indigenous vegetation). The extent of the habitat unit that will be impacted by the proposed development activities is 190 ha. The clearance of 190 ha of indigenous vegetation (Grassland Habitat) will be required.</u></p> <p><b>Activity 28(ii)</b></p> <p><i>Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture, game farming, equestrian purposes or afforestation on or after 01 April 1998 and where such development:</i></p> <p>(ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare;</p> <p><i>excluding where such land has already been developed for residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional purposes.</i></p> <p><b>Description:</b></p> <p>The Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is considered a commercial and/or industrial development, and are located on several farm portions outside an urban area, used for agricultural purposes. The total area to be developed for the Tournée PV 2 Facility (buildable area) is approximately 297ha (i.e. greater than 1 hectare).</p>

Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<p><b>Activity 30</b></p> <p><i>Any process or activity identified in terms of section 53(1) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004).</i></p> <p><b>Description:</b></p> <p>The Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is located within, and will require vegetation clearance or disturbance of the Soweto Highveld Grassland. The Soweto Highveld Grassland is confirmed to be listed in the National List of Ecosystems that are Threatened and in Need of Protection (as indicated in GNR 1002 of 9 December 2011). Due to the fact that this ecosystem is listed as threatened it is assumed that various threatened or protected species will be found within the development area.</p> <p>The restricted activity of “cutting, chopping off, uprooting, damaging or destroying, any specimen” has been identified in terms of Section 53(1) of the NEM:BA and is therefore applicable to the vegetation clearance that will be required to construct the development.</p> <p>In light of this, Activity 30 is considered applicable.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Activity 48(i)(a)(c)</b></p> <p><i>The expansion of—</i></p> <p><i>(i) infrastructure or structures where the physical footprint is expanded by 100 square metres or more;</i></p> <p><i>where such expansion occurs—</i></p> <p><i>(a) within a watercourse;</i></p> <p><i>(c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;</i></p> <p><i>excluding—</i></p> <p><i>(aa) the expansion of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour;</i></p> <p><i>(bb) where such expansion activities are related to the development of a port or harbour, in which case activity 26 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 applies;</i></p> <p><i>(cc) activities listed in activity 14 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 or activity 14 in Listing Notice 3 of 2014, in which case that activity applies;</i></p> <p><i>(dd) where such expansion occurs within an urban area; or</i></p> <p><i>(ee) where such expansion occurs within existing roads, road reserves or railway line reserves.</i></p> <p><b>Description:</b></p> <p>Transport of large infrastructure components related to both facilities will require the expansion of existing access and/or internal roads, culverts or similar drainage crossing infrastructure collectively exceeding 100m<sup>2</sup> or more beyond existing road or road reserves located within delineated</p>



Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<p>watercourses on site, or within 32m of the outer extent of the delineated watercourses on site.</p> <p><b>Activity 56(ii)</b>  <i>The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre—</i>  <i>(ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres; excluding where widening or lengthening occur inside urban areas.</i></p> <p><b>Description:</b>            Transport of large infrastructure components related to both facilities will require the widening of existing access and/or internal roads where no reserve exists and where such road is wider than 8 metres. Both facilities are located within a rural area. The access road will need to be widened by 8m, and the internal road will be widened by 4m and lengthened by 16km.</p>
Listing Notice 2: GNR 984	<p><b>Activity 1</b>  <i>The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more</i></p> <p><b>Description:</b>            The project comprises a Solar PV Facility allowing for a contracted capacity of 150MW .</p> <p><b>Activity 15</b>  <i>The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation</i></p> <p><b>Description:</b>            Various components of the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility will occur within the Grassland Habitat (indigenous vegetation). The extent of the habitat unit that will be impacted by the proposed development activities is 190 ha. The clearance of 190 ha of indigenous vegetation (Grassland Habitat) will be required.</p>
Listing Notice 3: GNR 985	<p><b>Activity 4 (f) (ii) (ee)</b>  <i>The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres.</i>  <i>(f) Mpumalanga-</i>  <i>(ii) areas outside urban areas</i>  <i>(ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans;</i></p> <p><b>Description:</b></p>

Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<p>Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is located outside an urban area.</p> <p>According to the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan Freshwater database (2019), the wetlands indicated by the National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area (2011), National Biodiversity Assessment (2018) and Mpumalanga Highveld Wetlands (2019) databases are indicated as Ecological Support Areas (ESAs).</p> <p>A very small portion of the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is identified as CBA Optimal (approximately 0.33 ha) as identified by the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan (2019).</p> <p>Transport of large infrastructure components related to the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility will require the construction of access and/or internal roads that will be wider than 4m. <u>Portions of the access and/or internal roads will traverse sections</u> the delineated wetlands.</p>
	<p><b>Activity 12 (f) (ii)</b></p> <p><i>The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation. Except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.</i></p> <p>(f) Mpumalanga</p> <p>ii. Within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans;</p> <p><b>Description:</b></p> <p>Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is located outside an urban area.</p> <p>According to the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan Freshwater database (2019), the wetlands indicated by the National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area (2011), National Biodiversity Assessment (2018) and Mpumalanga Highveld Wetlands (2019) databases are indicated as ESAs.</p> <p>A very small portion of the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is identified as CBA Optimal (approximately <u>3 006m<sup>2</sup></u>) as identified by the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan (2019).</p> <p>The construction of the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility will require clearance of <u>3 006m<sup>2</sup></u> of indigenous vegetation within the <u>CBA</u>.</p>
	<p><b>Activity 14 (ii) (a) (c) (f) (i) (ff)</b></p> <p><i>The development of—</i></p> <p>(ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more;</p> <p><i>where such development occurs—</i></p> <p>(a) within a watercourse; or</p> <p>(c) if no development setback has been adopted, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;</p>

Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<p><i>excluding the development of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour.</i></p> <p><i>(f) Mpumalanga</i></p> <p><i>i. Outside urban areas:</i></p> <p><i>(ff) Critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans;</i></p> <p><b>Description:</b></p> <p>Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is located outside an urban area.</p> <p>According to the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan Freshwater database (2019), the wetlands indicated by the National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area (2011), National Biodiversity Assessment (2018) and Mpumalanga Highveld Wetlands (2019) databases are indicated as ESAs.</p> <p>A very small portion of the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is identified as CBA Optimal (approximately 0.33 ha) as identified by the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan (2019).</p> <p>The cabling, access and/or internal roads will traverse <u>portions of</u> the ESAs associated with the wetland areas, and will required the development of infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10m<sup>2</sup> or more.</p> <p><u>The footprint of the infrastructure that will be within 32m of a watercourse is as follows:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <u>Access Road: 160 m<sup>2</sup></u></li> <li>■ <u>Internal Roads: 130m<sup>2</sup></u></li> <li>■ <u>Electricity Pylons: 200m<sup>2</sup></u></li> </ul> <p><b>Activity 18 (f) (i) (ee)</b></p> <p><i>The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre.</i></p> <p><i>f. Mpumalanga</i></p> <p><i>i. Outside urban areas</i></p> <p><i>(ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans;</i></p> <p><b>Description:</b></p> <p>Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is located outside an urban area.</p> <p>According to the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan Freshwater database (2019), the wetlands indicated by the National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area (2011), National Biodiversity Assessment (2018) and Mpumalanga Highveld Wetlands (2019) databases are indicated as ESAs.</p>

Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<p>A very small portion of the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is identified as CBA Optimal (approximately 0.33 ha) as identified by the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan (2019).</p> <p>Transport of large infrastructure components related to both facilities will require the widening of existing access and/or internal roads where no reserve exists and where such road requires widening by more than 4m.</p> <p>The existing access and/or internal roads <u>will</u> traverse <u>portions</u> of the wetlands.</p> <p><b>Activity 23 (ii) (a) (c) (f) (ee)</b></p> <p><i>The expansion of—</i></p> <p><i>(ii) infrastructure or structures where the physical footprint is expanded by 10 square metres or more;</i></p> <p><i>where such expansion occurs —</i></p> <p><i>(a) within a watercourse;</i></p> <p><i>(c) if no development setback has been adopted, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;</i></p> <p><i>excluding the expansion of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour.</i></p> <p><i>f. Mpumalanga</i></p> <p><i>(ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans;</i></p> <p><b>Description:</b></p> <p>Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is located outside an urban area.</p> <p>According to the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan Freshwater database (2019), the wetlands indicated by the National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area (2011), National Biodiversity Assessment (2018) and Mpumalanga Highveld Wetlands (2019) databases are indicated as ESAs.</p> <p>A very small portion of the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is identified as CBA Optimal (approximately 0.33 ha) as identified by the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan (2019).</p> <p>The cabling, access and/or internal roads <u>will</u> traverse the ESAs associated with the wetland areas, and will required the expansion of infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10m<sup>2</sup> or more.</p>
<p>Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on Identified Environmental Themes (GNR 320, 20 March 2020 and GNR 1150, 30 October 2020)</p>	<p>The protocols provide the criteria for specialist assessment and minimum report content requirements for impacts for various environmental themes for activities requiring environmental authorisation. The protocols replace the requirements of Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended. The assessment and reporting requirements of the protocols are associated with a level of environmental sensitivity identified by the national web based environmental screening tool (screening tool).</p>

Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<p>The following environmental themes were applicable to the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Agriculture Theme</li> <li>■ Animal Species Theme</li> <li>■ Aquatic Biodiversity Theme</li> <li>■ Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme</li> <li>■ Avian Theme</li> <li>■ Civil Aviation (Solar PV) Theme</li> <li>■ Defence Theme</li> <li>■ Landscape (Solar) Theme</li> <li>■ Palaeontology Theme</li> <li>■ Plant Species Theme</li> <li>■ Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) Theme</li> <li>■ Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme</li> </ul>
<p>Renewable Energy Development Zones and Strategic Transmission Corridors</p>	<p>On 16 February 2018, the DFFE gazetted the REDZ and Strategic Transmission Corridors and Procedures for the Assessment of Large-scale Wind and Solar Photovoltaic Energy Development Activities (GN 114) and Grid Infrastructure (GN 113). Subsequently, on 26 February 2021 a further three REDZ were gazetted (GN 142).</p> <p>The procedure allows for wind and solar PV activities within the eight REDZs and electricity grid development within the five power corridors to be subjected to a BA and not a full S&amp;EIA process. In addition, the timeframes associated with the decision on the application is reduced from 107 days to 57 days.</p> <p><b>The Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is not located within a REDZ or a Strategic Transmission Corridor.</b></p>
<p>National Environmental Management: Waste Act (59 of 2008) (NEM:WA)</p>	<p>This Act provides for regulating waste management in order to protect health and the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation. The Act also provides for the licensing and control of waste management activities through GNR. 921 (2013): List of Waste Management Activities that Have, or are Likely to Have, a Detrimental Effect on the Environment.</p> <p>The proposed project does not constitute a Listed Activity requiring a Waste Management Licence (WML) as defined in GNR 921.</p> <p>However, the contents of this Scoping Report will include reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and good international industry practice (GIIP).</p>
<p>National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)</p>	<p>The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) (NEMBA) was promulgated in June 2004 within the framework of NEMA to provide for the management and conservation of national biodiversity. The NEMBA's primary aims are for the protection of species and ecosystems that warrant national protection, the sustainable use of indigenous biological resources, the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from bioprospecting involving indigenous biological resources. In addition, the NEMBA provides for the establishment and functions of a South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI).</p>

Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<p>SANBI was established by the NEMBA with the primary purpose of reporting on the status of the country's biodiversity and conservation status of all listed threatened or protected species and ecosystems.</p> <p>The terrestrial biodiversity assessment identifies A very small portion of the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is identified as CBA Optimal (approximately 0.33 ha). During the site assessment, the area associated with the CBA was not confirmed to be representative for the targets set for a CBA as these areas were transformed by current cultivation areas.</p> <p>The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (No. 43 of 1983) (CARA) Regulations with regards to alien and invasive species have been superseded by the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act no. 10 of 2004) – Alien and Invasive Species (AIS) Regulations which became law on 1 October 2014. Specific management measures for the control of alien and invasive plants will be included in the EMPr.</p>
<p>National Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (No. 57 of 2003)</p>	<p>The purpose of the National Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (No. 57 of 2003) (NEMPAA) is to, <i>inter alia</i>, provide for the protection and conservation of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its natural landscapes and seascapes. To this end, it provides for the declaration and management of various types of protected areas.</p> <p>Section 50(5) of NEMPAA states that “no development, construction or farming may be permitted in a nature reserve or world heritage site without the prior written approval of the management authority.”</p> <p>According to the National Parks Area Expansion Strategy (NPAES), there are no areas within the study area that have been identified as priority areas for inclusion in future protected areas. The study area is therefore outside the NPAES focus area.</p>
<p>The National Water Act (No. 36 Of 1998)</p>	<p>The National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA) provides the framework to protect water resources against over exploitation and to ensure that there is water for social and economic development, human needs and to meet the needs of the aquatic environment.</p> <p>The Act defines water source to include watercourses, surface water, estuary or aquifer. A watercourse is defined in the Act as a river or spring, a natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently, a wetland, lake or dam into which or from which water flows, and any collection of water that the Minister may declare a watercourse.</p> <p>Section 21 of the Act outlines a number of categories that require a water user to apply for a Water Use License (WUL) and Section 22 requires water users to apply for a General Authorisation (GA) with the DWS if they are under certain thresholds or meet certain criteria. The list of water uses applicable to the proposed Project include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Taking water from a water resource;</li> <li>c) Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse;</li> <li>g) Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource;</li> <li>i) Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse;</li> </ul>



Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<p>The DWS will make the final decision on water uses that are applicable to the project through a pre-application meeting after which a Water Use Authorisation Application (WUA) as determined by the risk assessment will be undertaken in compliance with procedural regulations published by the DWS within General Notice 267 (GN267). These regulations specify required information per water use and the reporting structure of required supporting technical information.</p>
<p>The National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 Of 1999)</p>	<p>The National Heritage Resource Act (Act No. 25 of 1999) (NHRA) serves to protect national and provincial heritage resources across South Africa. The NHRA provides for the protection of all archaeological and palaeontological sites, the conservation and care of cemeteries and graves by the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) and lists activities that require any person who intends to undertake to notify the responsible heritage resources agency and furnish details regarding the location, nature, and extent of the proposed development.</p> <p>Part 2 of the NHRA details specific activities that require a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) that will need to be approved by SAHRA. Parts of Section 35, 36 and 38 apply to the proposed project, principally:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Section 35 (4) - No person may, without a permit issued by the responsible heritage resources authority- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• destroy, damage, excavate, alter, deface or otherwise disturb any archaeological or palaeontological site or any meteorite;</li> <li>• destroy, damage, excavate, remove from its original position, collect or own any archaeological or palaeontological material or object or any meteorite.</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Section 38 (1) Subject to the provisions of subsections (7), (8) and (9), any person who intends to undertake a development categorised as- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• any development or other activity which will change the character of a site— (i) exceeding 5 000 m2 in extent, must at the very earliest stages of initiating such a development, notify the responsible heritage resources authority and furnish it with details regarding the location, nature and extent of the proposed development.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>In terms of Section 38(8), approval from the heritage authority is not required if an evaluation of the impact of such development on heritage resources is required in terms of any other legislation (such as NEMA), provided that the consenting authority ensures that the evaluation of impacts fulfils the requirements of the relevant heritage resources authority in terms of Section 38(3) and any comments and recommendations of the relevant resources authority with regard to such development have been taken into account prior to the granting of the consent. However, should heritage resources of significance be affected by the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility, a permit is required to be obtained prior to disturbing or destroying such resources as per the requirements of Section 48 of the NHRA, and the SAHRA Permit Regulations (GN R668).</p> <p>A Heritage Report has been carried out by a suitably qualified specialist.</p> <p>The proposed project has been loaded onto the SAHRIS portal for comment by SAHRA.</p>
<p>Noise Control Regulations in terms of the Environmental Conservation, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989)</p>	<p>In South Africa, environmental noise control has been in place for three decades, beginning in the 1980s with codes of practice issued by the South African National Standards (formerly the South African Bureau of Standards, SABS) to address noise pollution in various sectors of the</p>

Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<p>country. Under the previous generation of environmental legislation, specifically the Environmental Conservation Act 73 of 1989 (ECA), provisions were made to control noise from a National level in the form of the Noise Control Regulations (GNR 154 of January 1992). In later years, the ECA was replaced by the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 (NEMA) as amended. The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004 (NEMAQA) was published in line with NEMA and contains noise control provisions under Section 34:</p> <p>(1) The minister may prescribe essential national standards –</p> <p>(a) for the control of noise, either in general or by specific machinery or activities or in specified places or areas; or</p> <p>(b) for determining –</p> <p>(i) a definition of noise; and</p> <p>(ii) the maximum levels of noise.</p> <p>(2) When controlling noise, the provincial and local spheres of government are bound by any prescribed national standards.</p> <p>Under NEMAQA, the Noise Control Regulations were updated and are to be applied to all provinces in South Africa. The Noise Control Regulations give all the responsibilities of enforcement to the Local Provincial Authority, where location specific by-laws can be created and applied to the locations with approval of Provincial Government. Where province-specific regulations have not been promulgated, acoustic impact assessments must follow the Noise Control Regulations.</p> <p>Furthermore, NEMAQA prescribes that the Minister must publish maximum allowable noise levels for different districts and national noise standards. These have not yet been accomplished and as a result all monitoring and assessments are done in accordance with the South African National Standards (SANS) 10103:2008 and 10328:2008.</p> <p>A Noise Compliance Statement has been compiled for the project.</p>
<p>National Environment Management Air Quality Act (No. 39 of 2004)</p>	<p>NEMAQA came into effect on 11 September 2005. Persons undertaking such activities listed under GNR 893, as amended, are required to possess an Atmospheric Emissions License (AEL).</p> <p>The National Dust Control Regulations (GNR 827) were promulgated in terms of Section 32 of NEMAQA, which aim at prescribing general measures for the control of dust in both residential and non-residential areas.</p> <p>Although no AEL will be required for the construction and operation of the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility, the dust control regulations will be applicable during construction.</p> <p>An Air Quality Compliance Statement has been compiled for the project.</p>
<p>Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (No. 43 of 1983)</p>	<p>CARA provides for the implementation of control measures for soil conservation works as well as alien and invasive plant species in and outside of urban areas.</p> <p>In terms of the amendments to the regulations under the CARA, landowners are legally responsible for the control of alien species on their properties. Various Acts administered by the DFFE and the DWS, as well</p>

Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<p>as other laws (including local by-laws), detail the fines, terms of imprisonment and other penalties for contravening the law. Although no fines have yet been placed against landowners who do not remove invasive species, the authorities may clear their land of invasive alien plants and other alien species entirely at the landowners' cost and risk.</p> <p>The CARA Regulations with regards to alien and invasive species have been superseded by NEMBA AIS Regulations which became law on 1 October 2014.</p>
<p>Civil Aviation Act (No. 13 of 2009)</p>	<p>Civil aviation in South Africa is governed by the Civil Aviation Act (Act 13 of 2009). This Act provides for the establishment of a stand-alone authority mandated with controlling, promoting, regulating, supporting, developing, enforcing and continuously improving levels of safety and security throughout the civil aviation industry. This mandate is fulfilled by South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA) as an agency of the Department of Transport (DoT). SACAA achieves the objectives set out in the Act by complying with the Standards and Recommended Practices (SARPs) of the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO), while considering the local context when issuing the South African Civil Aviation Regulations (SA CARs).</p> <p>As of the 1st of May 2021, Air Traffic and Navigation Services (ATNS) has been appointed as the new Obstacle application Service Provider for Windfarms and later Solar Plants. Their responsibility would pertain to the assessments, maintenance, and all other related matters in respect to Windfarms and in due time Power Plant assessments.</p> <p>The DFFE Screening Tool Report identified Civil Aviation as having medium sensitivity for the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility, and no major or other types of civil aviation aerodromes.</p> <p>ATNS and SACAA is included on the project stakeholder database. They have been informed of the proposed Project, and comment will be sought from these authorities as applicable.</p>
<p>Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993)</p>	<p>The National Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993) (OHSA) and the relevant regulations under the Act are applicable to the proposed project. This includes the Construction Regulations promulgated in 2014 under Section 43 of the Act. Adherence to South Africa's OHSA and its relevant Regulations is essential.</p>
<p>National Energy Act (No. 34 of 2008)</p>	<p>The National Energy Act aims to ensure that diverse energy resources are available, in sustainable quantities, and at affordable prices, to the South African economy in support of economic growth and poverty alleviation, taking into account environmental management requirements and interactions amongst economic sectors.</p> <p>The main objectives of the Act are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Ensure uninterrupted supply of energy to the Republic;</li> <li>■ Promote diversity of supply of energy and its sources;</li> <li>■ Facilitate effective management of energy demand and its conservation;</li> <li>■ Promote energy research;</li> </ul>

Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Promote appropriate standards and specifications for the equipment, systems and processes used for producing, supplying and consuming energy;</li> <li>■ Ensure collection of data and information relating to energy supply, transportation and demand;</li> <li>■ Provide for optimal supply, transformation, transportation, storage and demand of energy that are planned, organised and implemented in accordance with a balanced consideration of security of supply, economics, consumer protection and a sustainable development;</li> <li>■ Provide for certain safety, health and environment matters that pertain to energy;</li> <li>■ Facilitate energy access for improvement of the quality of life of the people of Republic;</li> <li>■ Commercialise energy-related technologies;</li> <li>■ Ensure effective planning for energy supply, transportation, and consumption; and</li> <li>■ Contribute to sustainable development of South Africa's economy.</li> </ul> <p>In terms of the act, the Minister of Energy is mandated to develop and, on an annual basis, review and publish the Integrated Energy Plan (IEP) in the Government Gazette. The IEP analyses current energy consumption trends within different sectors of the economy (i.e. agriculture, commerce, industry, residential and transport) and uses this to project future energy requirements, based on different scenarios. The IEP and the Integrated Resource Plan are intended to be updated periodically to remain relevant. The framework is intended to create a balance between energy demand and resource availability so as to provide low-cost electricity for social and economic development, while taking into account health, safety and environmental parameters.</p>
<p>Electricity Regulation Act (No. 4 of 2006)</p>	<p>The Electricity Regulation Act (No. 4 of 2006) (ERA) aims to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Achieve the efficient, effective, sustainable and orderly development and operation of electricity supply infrastructure in South Africa;</li> <li>■ Ensure that the interests and needs of present and future electricity customers and end users are safeguarded and met, having regard to the governance, efficiency, effectiveness and long-term sustainability of the electricity supply industry within the broader context of economic energy regulation in the Republic:</li> <li>■ Facilitate investment in the electricity supply industry;</li> <li>■ Facilitate universal access to electricity;</li> <li>■ Promote the use of diverse energy sources and energy efficiency;</li> <li>■ Promote competitiveness and customer and end user choice; and</li> <li>■ Facilitate a fair balance between the interests of customers and end users, licensees, investors in the electricity supply industry and the public.</li> </ul> <p>The Act establishes a National Energy Regulator as the custodian and enforcer of the National Electricity Regulatory Framework. The Act also provides for licenses and registration as the manner in which generation, transmission, distribution, trading and the import and export of electricity are regulated.</p>
<p>Infrastructure Development Act, 2014 (Act 23 of 2014),</p>	<p>As part of the NIP and in terms of Section 8(1)(a) read with Section 7(1) of the Infrastructure Development Act, 2014 (Act 23 of 2014), large-scale infrastructure projects, known as Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs), have</p>

Legislation	Description of Legislation and Applicability
	<p>been identified across all nine provinces. Thirty-six (36) SIPs have been prioritised as part of the NIP. SIPs cover catalytic projects that can fast-track development and growth. Work is being aligned with key cross-cutting areas: human settlement planning and skills development. The SIPs comprise of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Six Geographically-focussed SIPs (SIP 1 to 5 and 36);</li> <li>▪ Three Spatial SIPs (SIP 6, 7 and 11);</li> <li>▪ Four Energy SIPs (SIP 8 to 10 and 20);</li> <li>▪ Thirteen Socially focussed Infrastructure SIPs (SIP 12 to 14 and 24 to 27 and 31);</li> <li>▪ Two Knowledge SIPs (SIP 15 and 16);</li> <li>▪ One Regional Integration SIP (SIP 17); and</li> <li>▪ Three Water and Sanitation SIPs (SIP 18, 19 and 33);</li> <li>▪ One Transport SIP (SIP 21);</li> <li>▪ Two Digital Infrastructure SIP (SIP 22 and 30);</li> <li>▪ One Agriculture and Agro-Processing Sip (SIP 23)</li> </ul> <p>The benefit of being considered a SIP would be to take advantage of the expedited authorisation timeframes. The following SIPs are considered relevant to the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ SIP 20d – Just Energy Transition Program (JETP): National. The proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV will pave the way for the Just Energy Transition (JET) in South Africa and promote the transition from a fossil fuel-based economy to a low carbon economy. The proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Plant aims towards the aforementioned national energy targets of diversification of energy supply and the promotion of clean energy.</li> </ul>

## 4.2 INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES

### 4.2.1 IFC PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

The International Finance Corporation (IFC) is an international financial institution that offers investment, advisory, and asset management services to encourage private sector development in developing countries. The IFC is a member of the World Bank Group (WBG) and is headquartered in Washington, D.C., United States. It was established in 1956 as the private sector arm of the WBG to advance economic development by investing in strictly for-profit and commercial projects that purport to reduce poverty and promote development.

The IFC's stated aim is to create opportunities for people to escape poverty and achieve better living standards by mobilizing financial resources for private enterprise, promoting accessible and competitive markets, supporting businesses and other private sector entities, and creating jobs and delivering necessary services to those who are poverty-stricken or otherwise vulnerable. Since 2009, the IFC has focused on a set of development goals that its projects are expected to target. Its goals are to increase sustainable agriculture opportunities, improve health and education, increase access to financing for microfinance and business clients, advance infrastructure, help small businesses grow revenues, and invest in climate health.

The IFC is owned and governed by its member countries but has its own executive leadership and staff that conduct its normal business operations. It is a corporation whose shareholders are





member governments that provide paid-in capital and which have the right to vote on its matters. Originally more financially integrated with the WBG, the IFC was established separately and eventually became authorized to operate as a financially autonomous entity and make independent investment decisions. It offers an array of debt and equity financing services and helps companies face their risk exposures, while refraining from participating in a management capacity. The corporation also offers advice to companies on making decisions, evaluating their impact on the environment and society, and being responsible. It advises governments on building infrastructure and partnerships to further support private sector development.

The IFC’s Sustainability Framework articulates the Corporation’s strategic commitment to sustainable development and is an integral part of IFC’s approach to risk management. The Sustainability Framework comprises IFC’s Policy and Performance Standards on Environmental and Social Sustainability, and IFC’s Access to Information Policy. The Policy on Environmental and Social Sustainability describes IFC’s commitments, roles, and responsibilities related to environmental and social sustainability. IFC’s Access to Information Policy reflects IFC’s commitment to transparency and good governance on its operations and outlines the Corporation’s institutional disclosure obligations regarding its investment and advisory services. The Performance Standards (PSs) are directed towards clients, providing guidance on how to identify risks and impacts, and are designed to help avoid, mitigate, and manage risks and impacts as a way of doing business in a sustainable way, including stakeholder engagement and disclosure obligations of the client in relation to project-level activities. In the case of its direct investments (including project and corporate finance provided through financial intermediaries), IFC requires its clients to apply the PSs to manage environmental and social risks and impacts so that development opportunities are enhanced. IFC uses the Sustainability Framework along with other strategies, policies, and initiatives to direct the business activities of the Corporation to achieve its overall development objectives. The PSs may also be applied by other financial institutions (FIs).

The Project is considered a Category B project in terms of the IFC Policy on E&S Sustainability (2012), having the potential to cause limited adverse environmental or social risks and/or impacts that are few in number, generally site specific, largely reversible, and readily addressed through mitigation measures.

The objectives and applicability of the eight PSs are outlined in **Table 4-2**.

**Table 4-2 – Objectives and Applicability of the IFC Performance Standards**

Reference	Requirements	Project Specific Applicability
<b>Performance Standard 1: Assessment and Management of Environmental and Social Risks and Impacts</b>		
<b>Overview</b>	Performance Standard 1 underscores the importance of managing environmental and social performance throughout the life of a project. An effective Environmental and Social Management System (ESMS) is a dynamic and continuous process initiated and supported by management, and involves engagement between the client, its workers, local communities directly affected by the project (the Affected Communities) and, where appropriate, other stakeholders.	
<b>Objectives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To identify and evaluate environmental and social risks and impacts of the project.</li> </ul>	



Reference	Requirements	Project Specific Applicability																		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To adopt a mitigation hierarchy to anticipate and avoid, or where avoidance is not possible, minimize, and, where residual impacts remain, compensate/offset for risks and impacts to workers, Affected Communities, and the environment.</li> <li>■ To promote improved environmental and social performance of clients through the effective use of management systems.</li> <li>■ To ensure that grievances from Affected Communities and external communications from other stakeholders are responded to and managed appropriately.</li> <li>■ To promote and provide means for adequate engagement with Affected Communities throughout the project cycle on issues that could potentially affect them and to ensure that relevant environmental and social information is disclosed and disseminated.</li> </ul>																			
<b>Aspects</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1.1</td> <td>Policy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.2</td> <td>Identification of Risks and Impacts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.3</td> <td>Management Programmes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.4</td> <td>Organisational Capacity and Competency</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.5</td> <td>Emergency Preparedness and Response</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.6</td> <td>Monitoring and Review</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.7</td> <td>Stakeholder Engagement</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.8</td> <td>External Communication and Grievance Mechanism</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.9</td> <td>Ongoing Reporting to Affected Communities</td> </tr> </table>	1.1	Policy	1.2	Identification of Risks and Impacts	1.3	Management Programmes	1.4	Organisational Capacity and Competency	1.5	Emergency Preparedness and Response	1.6	Monitoring and Review	1.7	Stakeholder Engagement	1.8	External Communication and Grievance Mechanism	1.9	Ongoing Reporting to Affected Communities	A formal ESMS will be compiled for the project prior to its commencement.
1.1	Policy																			
1.2	Identification of Risks and Impacts																			
1.3	Management Programmes																			
1.4	Organisational Capacity and Competency																			
1.5	Emergency Preparedness and Response																			
1.6	Monitoring and Review																			
1.7	Stakeholder Engagement																			
1.8	External Communication and Grievance Mechanism																			
1.9	Ongoing Reporting to Affected Communities																			
<b>Performance Standard 2: Labour and Working Conditions;</b>																				
<b>Overview</b>	Performance Standard 2 recognises that the pursuit of economic growth through employment creation and income generation should be accompanied by protection of the fundamental rights of workers.																			
<b>Objectives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To promote the fair treatment, non-discrimination, and equal opportunity of workers.</li> <li>■ To establish, maintain, and improve the worker-management relationship.</li> <li>■ To promote compliance with national employment and labour laws.</li> <li>■ To protect workers, including vulnerable categories of workers such as children, migrant workers, workers engaged by third parties, and workers in the client's supply chain.</li> <li>■ To promote safe and healthy working conditions, and the health of workers.</li> <li>■ To avoid the use of forced labour.</li> </ul>																			
<b>Aspects</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>2.1</td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Working Conditions and Management of Worker Relationship</li> <li>■ Human Resources Policy and Management</li> </ul> </td> </tr> </table>	2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Working Conditions and Management of Worker Relationship</li> <li>■ Human Resources Policy and Management</li> </ul>	Even though the nature and scale of the project is considered to be small, PS2 is considered applicable as a contractor will be appointed to undertake the required scope of work.																
2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Working Conditions and Management of Worker Relationship</li> <li>■ Human Resources Policy and Management</li> </ul>																			

Reference	Requirements	Project Specific Applicability
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Working Conditions and terms of Engagement</li> <li>▪ Workers organisation</li> <li>▪ Non- Discrimination and Equal Opportunity</li> <li>▪ Retrenchment</li> <li>▪ Grievance Mechanism</li> </ul>	<p>The EMPr incorporates the requirements for compliance with local and international Labour and Working legislation and good practice on the part of the contractors.</p> <p>A formal ESMS will be compiled for the project prior to its commencement. Human resource and labour policies will be included in the ESMS.</p>
2.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Protecting the Workforce</li> <li>▪ Child Labour</li> <li>▪ Forced Labour</li> </ul>	
2.3	Occupational health and Safety	
2.4	Workers Engaged by Third Parties	
2.5	Supply Chain	
<b>Performance Standard 3: Resource Efficiency and Pollution Prevention</b>		
<b>Overview</b>	<p>Performance Standard 3 recognises that increased economic activity and urbanisation often generate increased levels of pollution to air, water, and land, and consume finite resources in a manner that may threaten people and the environment at the local, regional, and global levels. There is also a growing global consensus that the current and projected atmospheric concentration of greenhouse gases (GHG) threatens the public health and welfare of current and future generations. At the same time, more efficient and effective resource use and pollution prevention and GHG emission avoidance and mitigation technologies and practices have become more accessible and achievable in virtually all parts of the world.</p>	
<b>Objectives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To avoid or minimise adverse impacts on human health and the environment by avoiding or minimising pollution from project activities.</li> <li>▪ To promote more sustainable use of resources, including energy and water.</li> <li>▪ To reduce project related GHG emissions.</li> </ul>	
<b>Aspects</b>	<p>3.1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Policy Resource Efficiency</li> <li>▪ Greenhouse Gases</li> <li>▪ Water Consumption</li> </ul>	<p>The only applicable and material resource efficiency issue is water consumption due to the arid nature of the region and general propensity for drought conditions in the country.</p>
	<p>3.2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pollution Prevention</li> <li>▪ Air Emissions</li> <li>▪ Stormwater</li> <li>▪ Waste Management</li> <li>▪ Hazardous Materials Management</li> <li>▪ Pesticide use and Management</li> </ul>	<p>The project is not greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions intensive and the detailed assessment and reporting of emissions is not required. This project, however, seeks to facilitate resource efficiency and pollution prevention by contributing to the South African green economy.</p> <p>Dust air pollution in the construction phase has been adequately addressed in the EMPr.</p>

Reference	Requirements	Project Specific Applicability
		<p>The project will not result in the release of industrial effluents. Potential pollution associated with sanitary wastewater is low and mitigation measures have been included in the EMPr.</p> <p>Land contamination of the site from historical land use (i.e. low intensity agricultural / grazing) is not considered to be a cause for concern.</p> <p>The waste generation profile of the project is not complex. Waste mitigation and management measures have been included in EMPr.</p> <p>Hazardous materials are not a key issue; small quantities of construction materials (oil, grease, diesel fuel, cement etc.) and stored sanitary sewage in the operational phase are the only wastes expected to be associated with the project. The EMPr and emergency preparedness and response plan identifies these anticipated hazardous materials and recommends relevant mitigation and management measures.</p>
<b>Performance Standard 4: Community Health, Safety, and Security</b>		
<b>Overview</b>	Performance Standard 4 recognizes that project activities, equipment, and infrastructure can increase community exposure to risks and impacts.	
<b>Objectives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To anticipate and avoid adverse impacts on the health and safety of the Affected Community during the project life from both routine and non-routine circumstances.</li> <li>■ To ensure that the safeguarding of personnel and property is carried out in accordance with relevant human rights principles and in a manner that avoids or minimizes risks to the Affected Communities</li> </ul>	
<b>Aspects</b>	4.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Community Health and Safety</li> <li>■ Infrastructure and Equipment Design and Safety</li> <li>■ Hazardous Materials Management and Safety</li> <li>■ Ecosystem Services</li> <li>■ Community Exposure to Disease</li> <li>■ Emergency Preparedness and Response</li> </ul>
	4.2	Security Personnel
<b>Performance Standard 5: Land Acquisition and Involuntary Resettlement</b>		
<b>Overview</b>	Performance Standard 5 recognises that project-related land acquisition and restrictions on land use can have adverse impacts on communities and persons that use this land. Involuntary resettlement refers both to physical displacement (relocation or loss of shelter) and to economic displacement (loss of assets or access to assets that leads to loss of income sources	

Reference	Requirements	Project Specific Applicability
	or other means of livelihood) as a result of project-related land acquisition and/or restrictions on land use.	
<b>Objectives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To avoid, and when avoidance is not possible, minimise displacement by exploring alternative project designs.</li> <li>■ To avoid forced eviction.</li> <li>■ To anticipate and avoid, or where avoidance is not possible, minimise adverse social and economic impacts from land acquisition or restrictions on land use by (i) providing compensation for loss of assets at replacement cost and (ii) ensuring that resettlement activities are implemented with appropriate disclosure of information, consultation, and the informed participation of those affected.</li> <li>■ To improve, or restore, the livelihoods and standards of living of displaced persons.</li> <li>■ To improve living conditions among physically displaced persons through the provision of adequate housing with security of tenure at resettlement sites.</li> </ul>	
<b>Aspects</b>	5.1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Displacement</li> <li>■ Physical Displacement</li> <li>■ Economic Displacement</li> <li>■ Private Sector Responsibilities under Government Managed Resettlement</li> </ul>	<p>In terms of the land acquisition and involuntary settlement provisions in IFC PS 5, the development site is located on privately owned land that is utilised for the sole commercial agricultural use by the landowner. The project will restrict the future use of the land by the landowner through a lease agreement between the project SPV and the landowner.</p> <p>There is no involuntary physical or economic displacement or resettlement involved with this project.</p>
<b>Performance Standard 6: Biodiversity Conservation and Sustainable Management of Living Natural Resources</b>		
<b>Overview</b>	Performance Standard 6 recognizes that protecting and conserving biodiversity, maintaining ecosystem services, and sustainably managing living natural resources are fundamental to sustainable development.	
<b>Objectives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To protect and conserve biodiversity.</li> <li>■ To maintain the benefits from ecosystem services.</li> <li>■ To promote the sustainable management of living natural resources through the adoption of practices that integrate conservation needs and development priorities.</li> </ul>	
<b>Aspects</b>	6.1 Protection and Conservation of Biodiversity	<p>A Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment as well as an Avifauna Assessment, Bats Scoping Survey, and Freshwater Assessment have been included in the proposed scope.</p> <p>The methodologies for the specialist assessments include a combination of literature review, in-field surveys and sensitivity mapping. This substantively complies with the PS 6 general requirements for scoping and baseline assessment for determination of biodiversity and ecosystem services issues. The determination of habitat sensitivity was undertaken within the legal and best practice reference framework for South Africa.</p> <p>The prevalence of invasive alien species will be determined, and mitigation and management measures have been included in the EMP. All aspects of biodiversity will be managed through the recommendations outlined by the specialists and the EMP.</p>

Reference	Requirements	Project Specific Applicability						
<b>Performance Standard 7: Indigenous People</b>								
<b>Overview</b>	Performance Standard 7 recognizes that Indigenous Peoples, as social groups with identities that are distinct from mainstream groups in national societies, are often among the most marginalized and vulnerable segments of the population. In many cases, their economic, social, and legal status limits their capacity to defend their rights to, and interests in, lands and natural and cultural resources, and may restrict their ability to participate in and benefit from development. Indigenous Peoples are particularly vulnerable if their lands and resources are transformed, encroached upon, or significantly degraded.							
<b>Objectives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To ensure that the development process fosters full respect for the human rights, dignity, aspirations, culture, and natural resource-based livelihoods of Indigenous Peoples.</li> <li>■ To anticipate and avoid adverse impacts of projects on communities of Indigenous Peoples, or when avoidance is not possible, to minimize and/or compensate for such impacts.</li> <li>■ To promote sustainable development benefits and opportunities for Indigenous Peoples in a culturally appropriate manner.</li> <li>■ To establish and maintain an ongoing relationship based on Informed Consultation and Participation (ICP) with the Indigenous Peoples affected by a project throughout the project's life-cycle.</li> <li>■ To ensure the Free, Prior, and Informed Consent (FPIC) of the Affected Communities of Indigenous Peoples when the circumstances described in this Performance Standard are present.</li> <li>■ To respect and preserve the culture, knowledge, and practices of Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>							
<b>Aspects</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>7.1</td> <td> <b>General</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Avoidance of Adverse Impacts</li> <li>■ Participation and Consent</li> </ul> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>7.2</td> <td> <b>Circumstances Requiring Free, Prior, and Informed Consent</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Impacts on Lands and Natural Resources Subject to Traditional Ownership or Under Customary Use</li> <li>■ Critical Cultural Heritage</li> <li>■ Relocation of Indigenous Peoples from Lands and Natural Resources Subject to Traditional Ownership or Under Customary Use</li> </ul> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>7.3</td> <td> <b>Mitigation and Development Benefits</b> </td> </tr> </table>	7.1	<b>General</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Avoidance of Adverse Impacts</li> <li>■ Participation and Consent</li> </ul>	7.2	<b>Circumstances Requiring Free, Prior, and Informed Consent</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Impacts on Lands and Natural Resources Subject to Traditional Ownership or Under Customary Use</li> <li>■ Critical Cultural Heritage</li> <li>■ Relocation of Indigenous Peoples from Lands and Natural Resources Subject to Traditional Ownership or Under Customary Use</li> </ul>	7.3	<b>Mitigation and Development Benefits</b>	As per the international instruments under the United Nations (UN) Human Rights Conventions, no indigenous peoples are present within the study area. PS 7 is therefore not applicable.
7.1	<b>General</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Avoidance of Adverse Impacts</li> <li>■ Participation and Consent</li> </ul>							
7.2	<b>Circumstances Requiring Free, Prior, and Informed Consent</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Impacts on Lands and Natural Resources Subject to Traditional Ownership or Under Customary Use</li> <li>■ Critical Cultural Heritage</li> <li>■ Relocation of Indigenous Peoples from Lands and Natural Resources Subject to Traditional Ownership or Under Customary Use</li> </ul>							
7.3	<b>Mitigation and Development Benefits</b>							

Reference	Requirements	Project Specific Applicability
	7.4 Private Sector Responsibilities Where Government is Responsible for Managing Indigenous Peoples Issues	
<b>Performance Standard 8: Cultural Heritage</b>		
<b>Overview</b>	Performance Standard 8 recognizes the importance of cultural heritage for current and future generations.	
<b>Objectives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To protect cultural heritage from the adverse impacts of project activities and support its preservation.</li> <li>■ To promote the equitable sharing of benefits from the use of cultural heritage.</li> </ul>	
<b>Aspects</b>	8.1 Protection of Cultural Heritage in Project Design and Execution	<p>A Heritage Assessment has been carried out by a suitably qualified specialist.</p> <p>A Chance Find Procedure is included in the EMP (Section 8.14.1).</p>

#### 4.2.2 TOURNÉE 2 ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

An environmental and social management system (ESMS) shall be implemented by the project. The system is founded on the requirements of the Equator Principles, International Finance Corporation (IFC) Performance Standards, IFC EHS Guidelines, IFC Sector Guidelines and Good International Industry Practices which are applicable at the Project, as well as ensuring compliance with:

- The social safeguards of the European Investment Bank covering population movement, including involuntary resettlement.
- The International Labour Organization’s Core Labour Standards and Basic Terms and Conditions of Work.
- The International Bill of Human Rights in line with the United Nations’ Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights safeguards.

Project policies include the following, but are not limited to these, in terms of environmental and social management:

- Environmental, Health, Safety and Social Policy
- Labour Policy
- Drug and Alcohol Policy
- Smoking Policy
- Code of Conduct

An environmental, health, safety, security and social specification outlines the expectations applicable to contractors, to ensure IFC PS benchmarks are met.

A project-specific stakeholder engagement plan shall be developed in terms of IFC PS 1. Internal and external grievance mechanisms shall be implemented, as per the project ESMS, throughout the lifecycle of the project.



The Community Health and Safety Plan shall be implemented as a component of the ESMS, as per IFC PS 1 and IFC PS 4, and shall prescribe mitigation measures for potential community impacts that may be associated with project activities. These mitigation measures would include measures identified by certain parties that have previously raised concerns in terms of security issues during construction and further into operation.

Independent monitoring of the effective implementation of the ESMS shall be undertaken in terms of an independent monitoring schedule as per the requirements of the projects' s ESMS. Both internal and external audits on the ESMS will be undertaken during the lifecycle of the project and as prescribed by the projects ESMS.

All the ESMS documents with the EA, EMPr and any other legislated permits will become the management system/tool for the project.

### **4.3 GENERIC EMPR RELEVANT TO AN APPLICATION FOR SUBSTATION AND OVERHEAD ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION INFRASTRUCTURE**

NEMA requires that an EMPr be submitted where a S&EIA has been identified as the environmental instrument to be utilised as the basis for a decision on an application for environmental authorisation. The content of an EMPr must either contain the information set out in Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, or must be a generic EMPr relevant to an application as identified and gazetted by the Minister in a government notice. Once the Minister has identified, through a government notice, that a generic EMPr is relevant to an application for EA, that generic EMPr must be applied by all parties involved in the EA process, including, but not limited to, the applicant and the CA.

GN 435 of 22 March 2019 identified a generic EMPr relevant to applications for substations and overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure which require authorisation in terms of Section 42(2) of NEMA. Applications for overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure that trigger Activity 11 of Listing Notice 1 or Activity 9 of Listing Notice 2 and any other listed or specified activities must use the generic EMPr.

The objective of the generic EMPr is to prescribe and pre-approve generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions, which can commonly and repeatedly be used for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure and the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity. The use of a generic EMPr is intended to reduce the need to prepare and review individual EMPrs for applications of a similar nature.

Both the generic EMPr for substations as well as the generic EMPr for transmission lines have been used as a basis for this EMPr. The Generic EMPr for the Development and Expansion of Substation Infrastructure for the Transmission and Distribution of Electricity is attached as **Appendix D** and the Generic EMPr for the Development and Expansion for Overhead Electricity Transmission and Distribution Infrastructure is attached as **Appendix E**.



## 5 MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES AND ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### 5.1 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Formal responsibilities are necessary to ensure that key management measures/procedures are executed. Tournée 2 (the Project Company), will be responsible for the overall control of the project site during the pre-construction, construction, operation, decommissioning and rehabilitation phases of the project. Tournée 2's responsibilities will include the following:

- Appointing an independent environmental control officer (ECO) for the duration of the Contract during construction and as specified by the DFFE during operation;
- Being fully familiar with the EIR, EA conditions and the EMPr;
- Applying for an amendment of the EA from the DFFE as and when required in line with the prevailing legislation
- The overall implementation of the EMPr;
- Ensuring compliance, by all parties, and the imposition of penalties for noncompliance;
- Implementing corrective and preventive actions, where required;
- Ensuring that any other necessary permits or licences are obtained and complied with;
- Preventing pollution and actions that will harm or may cause harm to the environment;
- Notifying the DFFE within 30 days that construction activity will commence;
- Notifying the DFFE in writing within 24 hours if any condition in the EA cannot be or is not adhered to; and
- Notifying the DFFE 14 days prior to commencement of the operational phase.

Specific roles and responsibilities for the construction phase of this project are as defined in **Table 5-1** and indicated graphically in **Figure 5-1** below.

While the term ECO is referenced in Specialist Reports, the ECO is an independent function, reporting to the DFFE. The term used in this EMPr for the Permit Holder's onsite compliance management function is Environmental Site Compliance Officer (ESCO).

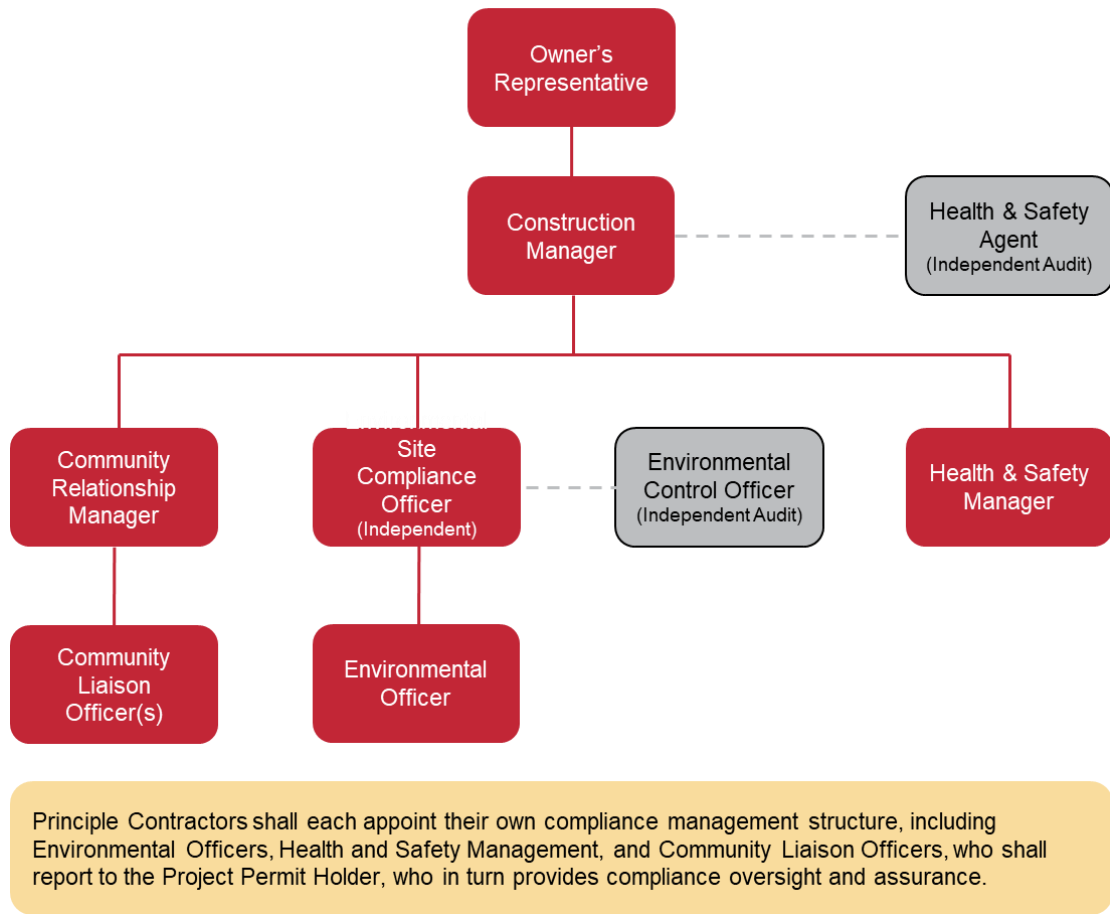
**Table 5-1 – Roles and Responsibilities**

Designation	Roles and Responsibilities
DFFE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Is the designated authority responsible for authorising this EMPr and has overall responsibility for ensuring that the Tournée 2 complies with this EMPr, and any conditions listed in the Environmental Authorisation.</li> <li>■ Shall also be responsible for approving any significant amendments that may be required to the EMPr.</li> <li>■ May further perform random site inspections to check compliance with the EMPr.</li> </ul>
Holder of the EA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Holder of the EA shall take overall responsibility for the adherence to the EMPr and EA conditions.</li> </ul>

Designation	Roles and Responsibilities
Project Manager/Engineer/Site Engineer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Ensure that Tournée 2 and the relevant contractor/s are aware of all specifications, legal constraints pertaining to the project during construction, specifically with regards to the environment.</li> <li>■ Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation are communicated and adhered to by Tournée 2 and its contractor(s).</li> <li>■ Monitor the implementation of the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. This will be documented as part of the site meeting minutes.</li> <li>■ Be fully conversant with the EIR for the project, the conditions of environmental authorisation and all relevant environmental legislation.</li> </ul>
Site Manager (EPC Contractor)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Be fully conversant with the EIR, the conditions of environmental authorisation and the EMPr.</li> <li>■ Approve method statements (co-approval with the ESCO).</li> <li>■ Provide support to the ESCO.</li> <li>■ Be fully conversant with all relevant environmental legislation and ensure compliance thereof.</li> <li>■ Have overall responsibility for the implementation of the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation</li> <li>■ Ensure that audits are conducted to ensure compliance to the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation.</li> <li>■ Liaise with the Project Manager or his delegate, the ESCO and others on matters concerning the environment</li> <li>■ Prevent actions that will harm or may cause harm to the environment and take steps to prevent pollution and unnecessary degradation onsite.</li> <li>■ Confine construction activities to demarcated areas.</li> </ul>
Environmental Officer (EO)	<p>The EO must be appointed by the Contractor / Project Manger and is responsible for managing the day-to-day onsite implementation of the EMPr, and for the compilation of weekly environmental monitoring reports during construction. During the operational phase environmental monitoring reports may be as specified by the DFFE (such as annually) by the external EO or ECO. In addition, the EO must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues, seek advice from the ESCO when necessary, and ensure that any complaints received from I&amp;APs are duly processed and addressed and that conflicts are resolved in an acceptable manner and timely manner. The EO shall be a full-time dedicated member of the Contractor's team and must be approved by Tournée 1 (Project Company).</p> <p>The following qualifications, qualities and experience are recommended for the individual appointed as the EO:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ A relevant environmental diploma or degree in natural sciences, as well as a minimum of three years' experience in construction site monitoring, excluding health and safety;</li> <li>■ A level-headed and firm person with above-average communication and negotiating skills. The ability to handle and address conflict management situations will be an advantage; and</li> <li>■ Relevant experience in environmental site management and EMPr compliance monitoring.</li> </ul> <p>The EO's responsibilities include, but not limited to:</p>

Designation	Roles and Responsibilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Monitoring, on a daily basis, environmental specifications on site and compliance with the conditions of the EA, environmental legislation and EMPr;</li> <li>■ Keeping a register of compliance / non-compliance with the environmental specifications;</li> <li>■ Identifying and assessing previously unforeseen, actual or potential impacts on the environment;</li> <li>■ Ensuring that a brief weekly environmental monitoring report is submitted to the ESCO;</li> <li>■ Conducting site inspections during the defects liability period, and bringing any environmental concerns to the attention of the ESCO and Contractor;</li> <li>■ Advising the Contractor on the rectification of any pollution, contamination or damage to the construction site, rights of way and adjacent land;</li> <li>■ Attending site meetings (scheduled and ad hoc);</li> <li>■ Presenting the environmental awareness training course to all staff, Contractors and Sub contractors, and monitoring the environmental awareness training for all new personnel on-site, as undertaken by the Contractor;</li> <li>■ Ensuring that a copy of the EA and the latest version of the EMPr are available on site at all times, and maintaining a records-keeping system of all compliance and environmental documentation;</li> <li>■ Ensuring that the Contractor is made aware of all applicable changes to the EMPr that are approved by the DEA;</li> <li>■ Assisting the Contractor in drafting environmental method statements and/or the Environmental Policy where such knowledge/expertise is lacking;</li> <li>■ Undertaking daily environmental monitoring to ensure the Contractor's activities do not impact upon the receiving environment. Such monitoring shall include dust, noise and water monitoring; and</li> <li>■ Maintaining the following on site: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● A weekly site diary.</li> <li>● A non-conformance register (NCR).</li> <li>● An I&amp;AP communications register, and</li> <li>● A register of audits.</li> <li>● Records of all communication received in relation to compliance actions.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>The EO will remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site is handed over to the Operator.</p>
ESCO	<p>A suitably qualified ESCO must be appointed by the Holder of the EA to monitor the project compliance onsite on a full-time basis.</p> <p>Responsibilities of the ESCO include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Be fully conversant with the EIR, the conditions of environmental authorisation and the EMPr;</li> <li>■ Be fully conversant with all relevant environmental legislation and ensure compliance thereof;</li> <li>■ Approve method statements (co-approval with the Site Manager);</li> <li>■ Remain employed until the completion of the construction activities; and</li> <li>■ Report to the Project Manager, including all findings identified onsite.</li> </ul> <p>In addition, the ESCO will:</p>

Designation	Roles and Responsibilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Undertake monthly inspections of the site and surrounding areas in order to audit compliance with the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation;</li> <li>▪ Take appropriate action if the specifications contained in the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation are not followed;</li> <li>▪ Monitor and verify that environmental impacts are kept to a minimum, as far as possible; and</li> <li>▪ Ensure that activities onsite comply with all relevant environmental legislation.</li> </ul>
ECO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ A suitably qualified external ECO must be appointed by the Holder of the EA to audit the project compliance in terms of the EMPr and conditions of the EA on a monthly basis, during the construction phase.</li> <li>▪ The costs of the ECO shall be borne by the Holder of the EA (proof of appointment must be maintained onsite).</li> </ul>
Contractors, Staff and Service Providers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Prepare Method Statements as per the EMPr, and ensure all activities are conducted as per the approved Method Statements.</li> <li>▪ Regular on-site auditing to assess performance against the requirements of this EMPr.</li> <li>▪ Completion of the appropriate training requirements as specified in the training program.</li> <li>▪ Implementation and maintenance of environmental management controls as set out in the project's environmental management documentation.</li> </ul>



**Figure 5-1 – Project permit holder’s management structure during construction**

**Refer to: Table 1 (Part A, Section 3) of the Generic EMPr for the development and expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity, attached as Appendix D and Table 1 (Part A, Section 3) of the Generic EMPr for the development of overhead transmission and distribution infrastructure, attached as Appendix E.**

## 5.2 ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS PLAN

Legislation requires that Tournée 2 (via the appointed EPC contractor/contractor/principal contractor) must develop an environmental awareness plan that describes the manner in which Tournée 2 intends to inform employees of any environmental risks which may result from their work and the manner in which the risks must be dealt with in order to avoid pollution or the degradation of the environment. In recognition of the need to protect our environment, environmental management should not only be seen as a legal obligation but also as a moral obligation.

It is important to ensure that all relevant personnel have the appropriate level of environmental awareness and competence to ensure continued environmental due diligence and ongoing minimisation of environmental degradation and harm.

To achieve effective environmental management, it is important that employees, contractors (including subcontractors) are aware of the responsibilities in terms of the relevant environmental legislation and the contents of the EMPr, conditions of the environmental authorisation.



Tournée 2 will provide appropriate resources to facilitate social and environmental awareness training during the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the project. Tournée 2 will require that all managers associated with the project adhere to the mitigation/management measures detailed in the EMPr and identify, evaluate, and minimise risks to the social, physical and biophysical environments. This will be implemented by educating employees in social and environmental matters and responsibilities relating to performance of their assigned tasks. Furthermore, employees will be entrusted to maintain the necessary level of environmental performance for their activities. Contractors, and their associated sub-contractors, will also need to demonstrate compliance to mitigation/ management measures included in the EMPr.

The following methodology described must be used to implement and ensure environmental and social awareness and competence:

### **5.2.1 INTERNAL COMMUNICATION**

Internal Communication of environmental issues to ensure environmental awareness will be achieved by using any combination of the following means:

- Meetings;
- Memos;
- Notice boards;
- Briefs;
- Reports;
- Monthly themes;
- Daily operational bulletins;
- Newsletter;
- E-mail;
- Telephone; and
- Induction training.

### **5.2.2 STANDARD MEETINGS**

The following standard meetings will be held at specific times to ensure that environmental and social awareness; potential problems; complaints etc. are heard and addressed proactively:

- Safety, Health and Environmental Meetings will be held monthly by the Senior Management;
- Safety, Health and Environmental Meetings will be held weekly (during construction) and monthly (during operation) by the relevant personnel, environmental and social issues will form part of the agenda;
- Communication between all personnel and Senior Management will be facilitated through the appropriate reporting lines, or by using complaint and incident forms.

### **5.2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL TALK TOPICS**

Monthly environmental and social talk topics must be compiled and distributed/shared to relevant personnel and must be displayed on appropriate notice boards or shared by whatever means established on site. As a minimum, the following topics must be considered during the course of the construction phase:

- Water Quality;
- Water Use and Consumption;

- Air Quality i.e. dust;
- Power Consumption and Energy Efficiency;
- Waste Management;
- Fauna and Flora;
- Emergency Procedures;
- Incidents Reporting;
- Systems;
- Noise;
- Heritage Impacts;
- Landowner Etiquette;
- Speed Limits;
- Health Risks (such as HIV/ Aids); and
- General Awareness (e.g. World Environment Day, National Arbour Day).

#### 5.2.4 GENERAL COMMUNICATIONS

Communication to the community, government, landowners, neighbouring farmers, environmental groups, non-government organisations and other stakeholders will be communicated to ensure environmental and social awareness by means of the following:

- Fax or E-mail;
- Telephone; or
- Formal meetings.

#### 5.2.5 TRAINING

It is important to ensure that all personnel, contractors and their sub-contractors have the appropriate level of environmental awareness and competence to ensure continued environmental due diligence and on-going minimisation of environmental harm. As a minimum environmental training must include the following:

- Employees must have a basic understanding of the key environmental features of the site and the surrounding environment.
- Employees will be thoroughly familiar with the requirements of the EMP and the environmental specifications as they apply to the project.
- Employees must undergo training for the operation and maintenance activities associated with project and have a basic knowledge of the potential environmental impacts that could occur and how they can be minimised and mitigated.
- Awareness of any other environmental matters, which are deemed to be necessary by the Environmental Officer.
- Training must include the environment, health and safety as well as basic HIV/AIDS education.

The following facets to training form part of this Environmental and Social Awareness Plan:

- **Induction:** Environmental and social awareness training will be given at induction when personnel join the company and/or return from leave. Induction training will also be given to visitors entering the site. Induction training will include, inter alia:
  - A discussion on the environment concept, what does it comprise of and how do we interact with it;



- A description on the components and phases of the specific renewable power generation facility;
  - A general account of how the facility and its associated activities can affect the environment, giving rise to what are called environmental impacts;
  - A discussion on what staff can do in order to help prevent the negative environmental impacts from degrading the environment i.e. environmental impact management.
- **Job Specific Training:** Job specific training programmes will be developed as and when required. The programs will be based on the significant environmental and social aspects/ impacts that are identified during regular audits and site inspections. Supervisory staff will be equipped with the necessary knowledge and information to guide their employees on environmental and social aspects applicable to performing a specific task.
  - **Competency Training:** The Environmental Officer will be responsible for the environmental and social competency and awareness training of Middle Management and supervisors. This training will be performed both on a one-on-one basis and through workshops and presentations. Competence and the effectiveness of training and development initiatives will be determined through the following methods:
    - Trend analysis of incidents reported; and
    - Analysis of work areas during visits and audits.

The process to declare competency of personnel is documented in the ISO9001:2000 procedure. This plan will be amended periodically in light of operational changes, learning experienced during its implementation and other activities that can affect the risk profiles.

- **Training Records:** Training can be done either in a written or verbal format but will be in an appropriate format for the receiving audience. Persons having received training must indicate in writing that they have indeed attended a training session and have been notified in detail of the contents and requirements of the EMPr. The attendance registers must be kept on file.

To ensure accountable and demonstrated implementation of the EMPr, a number of reporting systems, documentation controls and compliance mechanisms must be in place. **Table 5-2** indicates the minimum requirements as set out in the generic EMPrs for the development of overhead transmission and distribution infrastructure and for the development and expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity.

**Table 5-2 - Documentation Reporting and Compliance Requirements as per the generic EMPrs**

Aspect	Refer to Generic EMPr (Part A)
Document control/Filing system	Section 4.1
Documentation to be available	Section 4.2
Weekly Environmental Checklist	Section 4.3
Environmental site meetings	Section 4.4
Required Method Statements	Section 4.5

Aspect	Refer to Generic EMPr (Part A)
Environmental Incident Log (Diary)	Section 4.6
Non-compliance	Section 4.7
Corrective action records	Section 4.8
Photographic record	Section 4.9
Complaints register	Section 4.10
Claims for damages	Section 4.11
Interactions with affected parties	Section 4.12
Environmental audits	Section 4.13
Final environmental audits	Section 4.14

**Refer to: Part A, Section 4 of the Generic EMPr for the development and expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity, attached as Appendix D and for the Development and Expansion for Overhead Electricity Transmission and Distribution Infrastructure attached as Appendix E.**

### 5.3 MONITORING

The internal ESCO will monitor the day-to-day site activities on an ongoing basis and will produce weekly monitoring reports during construction. The independent, external ECO will undertake monthly audits to ensure compliance with the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation during the construction activities and will report to the Site Manager should any non-compliance be identified or corrective action deemed necessary.

During the operational phase, the Holder of the EA will establish, implement and maintain a procedure to monitor and measure, on a regular basis, the key characteristics of the operations that may have a significant environmental impact. The procedure shall include the documenting of information to monitor performance, applicable operational controls and conformity with the operation's environmental objectives and targets.

The Holder of the EA will ensure that all instruments and devices used for the measurement or monitoring are calibrated and appropriately operated and maintained. Calibration records must be kept on site or in close proximity to the equipment for ease of availability.

All the conditions outlined in the EMPr (**Section 6**) will be subject to required internal day-to-day monitoring and external compliance monitoring. Where required, any specific additional monitoring has been outlined in the EMPr (**Section 6**).

### 5.4 NON-CONFORMANCE AND CORRECTIVE ACTION

The auditing of the construction and operational activities may identify non-conformances to the EMPr and conditions of the EA. Non-conformances may also be identified through incidents,

emergencies or complaints recorded. In order to correct non-conformances, the source must be determined, and corrective actions must be identified and implemented.

#### **5.4.1 COMPLIANCE WITH THE EMPR AND CONDITIONS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION**

- A copy of the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation will be available onsite at all times for the duration of the construction and operational activities;
- All persons employed by a contractor or their sub-contractors will abide by the requirements of the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation;
- Any members of the workforce found to be in breach of any of the specifications contained within the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation may be ordered by the Site Manager to leave the site. A contractor will not direct a person to undertake any activity which would place them in contravention of the specifications contained within the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation;
- Should a contractor be in breach of any of the specifications contained in the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation, the Site Manager will, in writing, instruct the contractor responsible for the incident of non-compliance regarding corrective and/or remedial action required, specify a timeframe for implementation of these actions, implement a penalty and/or indicate that work will be suspended should non-compliance continue;
- Should non-compliance continue, further written notification will be forwarded to the contractor responsible for the incident of non-compliance outlining the required corrective and/or remedial action, the timeframe for implementation, penalties and/or work will be suspended as specified previously; and
- Departmental officials will be given access to the property referred to in the EIR and EMPr for the purpose of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation, at all reasonable times.

#### **5.4.2 SPOT FINES**

The ESCO and ECO shall be authorised to impose spot fines for any of the transgressions detailed below:

- Littering on site;
- Lighting of illegal fires on site;
- Any persons, vehicles or equipment related to the contractor's operations found within the designated 'no-go' areas (especially for significant cultural resources such as nearby graves etc.);
- Creating excessive dust or excess noise emanating from site;
- Possession or use of intoxicating substances or weapons on site;
- Trapping, hunting or trading of fauna and / or plants on site;
- Any vehicles being driven in excess of designated speed limits;
- Any farm gates being left open;
- Unauthorised removal and/or damage to fauna, flora or cultural or heritage objects on site; and
- Urination and defecation anywhere other than using the toilet facilities that have been provided.

These activities, along with the appropriate guidelines to determining the fines, shall be agreed to by the Holder of the EA, the Site Manager and the Contractor. Such fines will be issued in addition to any remedial costs incurred as a result of non-compliance with the environmental specifications and

or legal obligations. Tournée 2 will inform the contractor of the contravention and the amount of the fine.

It is important to note that fines can be issued on an organisational level, as well as at an individual level. These fines will be paid to an organisation as discussed and agreed to by the Holder of the EA, Site Manager, Contractors, ESCO and ECO. Proof of payment is to be provided to the EO within 30 days of the fine being issued. Payment of a fine may not be subtracted from any moneys owed to the contractor by the client. A fine is not deemed a cost saver to the client but a measure to ensure that all construction activities are undertaken in a manner that reduces further environmental damage.

### **5.4.3 PENALTY FINES**

Where environmental damage is caused or a pollution incident, and/or failure to comply with any of the environmental specifications contained in the EMPr, the Contractor shall be liable to pay a penalty fine. The following transgressions should be penalised:

- Hazardous chemical/oil spill;
- Damage to sensitive environments;
- Damage to cultural and historical sites;
- Unauthorised removal/damage to indigenous trees and other vegetation, particularly in identified sensitive areas;
- Uncontrolled/unmanaged erosion;
- Unauthorised blasting activities; and
- Violation of environmental authorisation conditions.

These activities, along with the appropriate guidelines to determining fines, shall be agreed to by the Holder of the EA, the Site Manager and Contractor. The fines will be calculated on a severity basis and imposed as per the merits of the case. In addition to penalties, the Site Manager has the power to remove from site any person who is in contravention of the EMPr, and if necessary, the engineer can suspend part of or all the works, as required.

### **5.4.4 DUTY OF CARE**

Under Section 28 of the NEMA, all personnel involved with the construction and operational activities onsite will be responsible for implementing measures to prevent pollution or degradation of the environment from occurring, continuing or recurring. Failure to comply with the above conditions is a breach of the duty of care. If such harm is unavoidable, steps must be taken to minimise and rectify such pollution or degradation of the environment.

## **5.5 DOCUMENTATION AND REPORTING**

The following documentation must be kept onsite in order to record compliance with the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation:

- Record of complaints; and
- Record of emergencies and incidents.

The contractor will be required to report on the following:

- Environmental incidents involving contractor/ employees and/or the public;
- Environmental complaints and correspondence received from the public; and

- Incidents that cause harm or may cause harm to the environment.

The above records will form an integral part of the ESCO and ECO's reports and records thereof maintained for the duration of the project. These records will be kept with the EMPr and conditions of the EA, and will be made available for scrutiny if so requested by the Site Manager or his delegate, the ESCO and the ECO.

The contractor will ensure that the following information is recorded for all environmental complaints/incidents/emergencies:

- Date of complaint/incident/emergency;
- Location of complaint/incident/emergency;
- Nature of complaint/incident/emergency;
- Causes of complaint/incident/emergency;
- Party/parties responsible for causing complaint/incident/emergency;
- Immediate actions undertaken to stop/reduce/contain the causes of the complaint/incident/emergency;
- Additional corrective or remedial action taken and/or to be taken to address and to prevent reoccurrence of the complaint/incident/emergency;
- Timeframes and the parties responsible for the implementation of the corrective or remedial actions;
- Procedures to be undertaken and/or penalties to be applied if corrective or remedial actions are not implemented; and
- Copies of all correspondence received regarding complaints/incidents/emergency.

## 5.6 METHOD STATEMENTS

Before the contractor begins each construction activity, the contractor shall give to the ESCO and Site Manager a written Method Statement setting out the following:

- The type of construction activity;
- Locality where the activity will take place;
- Identification of impacts that might result from the activity;
- Identification of activities or aspects that may cause an impact;
- Methodology and/or specifications for impact prevention for each activity or aspect;
- Methodology and/or specifications for impact containment for each activity or aspect;
- Emergency/disaster incident and reaction procedures; and
- Treatment and continued maintenance of impacted environment.

The contractor must provide such information at least two weeks in advance of any or all construction activities for review and approval. Any changes made to the Method Statement after approval shall be given to the ESCO for review and the Site Manager for approval.

The ESCO and/or Site Manager may provide comment on the methodology and procedures proposed by the contractor but shall not be responsible for the contractor's chosen measures of impact mitigation and emergency/disaster management systems.

## 5.7 PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

The Contractor shall keep a Complaints Register on site to allow the general public to document any comments on or complaints regarding the activities of the site.



The Complaints Register must:

- Have numbered pages – any missing pages must be accounted for by the Contractor;
- Be tabled during monthly site meetings;
- Be made available to the SE/Contract Manager, the ECO, the Project Company, and/or any authority at any time if requested; and
- Include a section for the documentation of the action taken to address the complaint.

All complaints must be investigated, responded to, and recorded in the Complaints Register within 28 calendar days.

A generic grievance mechanism is detailed in **Section 8.15**.

## 6 GENERIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

This section refers to construction related activities that are common to the development of the substations associated with Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility as defined within the pre-approved generic EMPs. For each activity, a set of prescribed environmental controls and associated management actions have been identified. Contractors shall implement these controls as a minimum requirement for mitigating the impact of particular construction related activities.

These control measures are defined within Part B: Section 1 of the pre-approved generic EMPs (attached as **Appendix D** and **Appendix E**). The format of a general environmental control is shown below, see **Table 6-1**. The boxes shaded in green are predefined and represent minimum standards for the management of that particular aspect. The Contractor will be required to adhere to all impact management actions (where applicable to the construction related activity) for the Project. The boxes shaded in red assign responsibility for the implementation and monitoring of the impact management actions. This implementation and monitoring information is project specific and shall be completed by the Contractor prior to commencement of construction.

**Table 6-1 – Format of a general environmental control illustrating aspects which are predefined versus those which still need to be completed by the contractor**

<b>Management Objective:</b>	Predefined as part of Generic EMP					
<b>Management Outcome:</b>	Predefined as part of Generic EMP					
<b>Impact Management Actions</b>	<b>Implementation</b>			<b>Monitoring</b>		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<b>Predefined as part of Generic EMP</b>	To be completed by Contractor	To be completed by Contractor	To be completed by Contractor	To be completed by Contractor	To be completed by Contractor	To be completed by Contractor

The completed template must be signed and dated on each page by both the contractor and the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements must be prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA, prior to commencement, and must be appended to the template. Each method statement must also be duly signed and dated on each page by the contractor and the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.





The construction related activities addressed within Part B: Section 1 of the pre-approved generic EMPs are as follows:

**Table 6-2 - Activities and management measures as per generic EMP (Part B: Section 1)**

<b>Activity</b>	<b>Refer to Generic EMP for the development and expansion of substation infrastructure, attached as Appendix D (Part B: Section 1)</b>	<b>Refer to Generic EMP for the development of overhead transmission and distribution infrastructure, attached as Appendix E (Part B: Section 1)</b>
Environmental awareness training	5.1	5.1
Site Establishment development	5.2	5.2
Access restricted areas	5.3	5.3
Access roads	5.4	5.4
Fencing and Gate installation	5.5	5.5
Water Supply Management	5.6	5.6
Storm and wastewater management	5.7	5.7
Solid and hazardous waste management	5.8	5.8
Protection of watercourses and estuaries	5.9	5.9
Vegetation clearing	5.10	5.10
Protection of fauna	5.11	5.11
Protection of heritage resources	5.12	5.12
Safety of the public	5.13	5.13
Sanitation	5.14	5.14
Prevention of disease	5.15	5.15
Emergency procedures	5.16	5.16
Hazardous substances	5.17	5.17
Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage	5.18	5.18
Batching plants	5.19	5.19
Dust emissions	5.20	5.20

Activity	Refer to Generic EMPr for the development and expansion of substation infrastructure, attached as Appendix D (Part B: Section 1)	Refer to Generic EMPr for the development of overhead transmission and distribution infrastructure, attached as Appendix E (Part B: Section 1)
Blasting	5.21	5.21
Noise	5.22	5.22
Fire prevention	5.23	5.23
Stockpiling and stockpile areas	5.24	5.24
Finalising tower positions	Not applicable to a Solar PV facility	5.25
Civil works	5.25	5.25
Excavation (and Installation) of foundations	5.26	5.26
Installation of foundations, cable trenching and drainage systems	5.27	5.27
Assembly and erecting towers	Not applicable to a Solar PV facility	5.27
Installation of equipment (circuit breakers, current Transformers, Isolators, Insulators, surge arresters, voltage transformers, earth switches)	5.28	5.28
Stringing (and cabling)	5.30	5.28
Testing and Commissioning (all equipment testing, earthing system, system integration)	5.31	5.31
Socio-economic	5.32	5.29
Temporary closure of site	5.33	5.30
Dismantling of old equipment	5.34	5.34
Landscaping and rehabilitation	5.35	5.31

**Refer to: Part B – Section 1 of the Generic EMPr for the development and expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity, attached as Appendix D and Part B – Section 1 of the Generic EMPr for the development of overhead transmission and distribution infrastructure, attached as Appendix E.**

## 7 SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

The EMPr contains guidelines, operating procedures, rehabilitation and pollution control requirements which will be binding to the onsite personnel working for, or on behalf of Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility. It is essential that the EMPr be carefully studied, understood, implemented and adhered to at all times.

In instances where the method statements provided by the contractor conflict with the EMPr, such conflicts will be discussed between the Site Manager, ESCO, ECO and contractor and if unresolved the EMPr will take precedent.

The EMPr identifies various actions which are undertaken throughout the construction and operational phases of the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility. Not every action will be required during the entire course of activities. Therefore, the actions identified in the EMPr have been given priority timeframes for proposed implementation. The columns in the structure of the EMPr have been described **Table 7-1** below.

**Table 7-1 – Structure of EMPr**

Column	Description
<b>Activity/Aspect</b>	Highlights the various activities/aspects associated with the project i.e. the contractors' activities that will interact with the environment.
<b>Impact Management Outcome</b>	The desired outcomes from effectively minimising negative impacts and/or enhancing positive impacts.
<b>Impact Management Actions/Measures</b>	Indicates the actions required to prevent and /or minimise the potential impacts on the environment that are associated with the project.
<b>Indicator and Compliance Management</b>	Items that will assist with determining compliance against management actions.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Indicates the party responsible for implementing the environmental measures and action plans laid out in the EMPr. Please note that the Site Manager will have authority to stop works if/as necessary.
<b>Priority Timeframe</b>	Indicates when the actions for the specific aspect must be implemented and/or monitored.



**Table 7-2 – Contractor laydown area and site access: EMPr Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>CONTRACTOR LAYDOWN AREA AND SITE ACCESS</b>			
<p><b>Impact Management Outcome:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To implement measures to minimise impacts on the environment from the initiation of construction activities through planning, careful site access route selection and implementation of mitigation measures.</li> </ul>			
<p><b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.</li> <li>■ Close-out on incidents.</li> <li>■ Monitoring and audit reports.</li> <li>■ Inductions training and register.</li> <li>■ Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks.</li> </ul>			
Project Initiation of Construction Activities	Appoint an ECO to manage and verify compliance with the EA and EMPr.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Project Manager</li> <li>■ EO</li> <li>■ Contractor (Site Manager)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre-Construction</li> <li>■ Construction</li> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
	The development footprint must be demarcated to ensure that only the demarcated areas are impacted upon. The no-go areas identified must be demarcated before the construction or decommissioning commences. This includes all wetlands and the associated buffers, and any high sensitivity areas as indicated in <b>Figure 3-1</b> . Label these areas as environmentally sensitive areas, keep out.		
	Contractor laydown areas, vehicle re-fuelling areas and material storage facilities to remain outside of the delineated freshwater ecosystems and the associated NEMA 32m ZoR.		
	All personnel and contractors to undergo Environmental Awareness Training, including awareness of the surrounding area and wetlands to inform importance of		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	these areas and their conservation. A signed register of attendance must be kept for proof.		▪ Operation
	Site clearing must be limited to the footprint of the infrastructure requirements.		▪ Construction
	Locate firefighting measures at laydown areas and vehicles, such as fire extinguishers, and make personnel aware of fire prevention and firefighting measures.		
	Firefighting equipment must be securely placed and inspected monthly.		



**Table 7-3 – Vehicle, Equipment and Machinery Management: EMPr Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>VEHICLE, EQUIPMENT AND MACHINERY MANAGEMENT</b>			
<p><b>Impact Management Outcome:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To implement measures to minimise impacts on the environment from poorly maintained equipment, machinery and vehicles onsite.</li> </ul>			
<p><b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.</li> <li>▪ Close-out on incidents.</li> <li>▪ Monitoring and audit reports.</li> <li>▪ Transport route delineation.</li> <li>▪ Daily equipment, machinery and vehicle checklists.</li> <li>▪ Incident classification and reporting procedure.</li> </ul>			
Operation of Equipment, Machinery and Vehicles	<p>Ensure that the equipment, machinery and vehicles are adequately maintained so as to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Reduce the potential for spillages of oil, diesel, fuel or hydraulic fluid.</li> <li>▪ Ensure road-worthiness.</li> <li>▪ Reduce emissions.</li> </ul> <p>Evidence of such maintenance must be recorded and maintained onsite for verification.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ EO</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> <li>▪ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
	<p>Maintenance vehicles should stick to demarcated road as far as practically possible to minimise soil compaction on adjacent soils.</p>		
	<p>The movement of vehicles into and out of the site must be managed to ensure the impact on public areas is minimised, such as ensuring that abnormal loads are</p>		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	moved outside of peak traffic hours, and reasonable measures are taken to ensure that public and staff safety is managed adequately		





**Table 7-4 – Fuel and Chemical Management: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>FUEL AND CHEMICAL MANAGEMENT</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To ensure the correct storage, handling and disposal of fuels and chemicals in order to prevent impacts to the surrounding environment.</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maintenance records.</li> <li>■ Safe disposal certificates (if applicable)</li> <li>■ Material safety data sheets (MSDS).</li> <li>■ Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.</li> <li>■ Chemicals management procedure (to be developed).</li> <li>■ Monitoring and audit reports.</li> <li>■ Training records.</li> </ul>			
Fuel and Chemical Management	Provide secure storage for fuel, oil, chemicals and other hazardous materials. Securely fence and lock the storage areas to accommodate all hazardous substances such as fuel, oils and chemicals. The storage area must be roofed and the floor must be an impermeable surface and suitably bunded as per the requirements outlined in SANS 10089-1 (2008). If storage capacity triggers licencing, those must be acquired.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ EO</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
	Indicate the location of the fuel and chemical storage area on the layout plans.		
	Label all liquids (chemicals and hydrocarbons) stored onsite for easy identification. MSDS for onsite chemicals, hydrocarbon materials and hazardous substances must be readily available. MSDS must include mitigation measures to ameliorate potential environmental impacts which may result from a spill, incorporating health and safety mitigation measures.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	A spill management plan must be in place to ensure that should there be any chemical spill out or over that it does not run into the surrounding areas. Drip trays or any form of oil absorbent material must be placed underneath vehicles/machinery and equipment when not in use.		
	No servicing of equipment on site unless necessary. All contaminated soil / yard stone shall be treated in situ or removed and be placed in containers for safe disposal.		
	In cases where a surface leak occurs during loading and off-loading activities, the spill material will be cleaned using a spill kit.		
	Leaking equipment and vehicles must be repaired immediately or be removed from project area to facilitate repair		
Health and Safety	Display “no smoking” and “no naked flame” signs in and around the project area, as well as near the hazardous material store.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ EO</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
	Strategically place the correct types of fire extinguishers onsite and near the hazardous material store. Train key personnel on basic firefighting skills		
	Frequently inspect and maintain containment facilities and retain records onsite.		



**Table 7-5 – Waste Management: EMPr Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To ensure the correct handling, storage, transportation and disposal of general waste and hazardous waste.</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Induction training and records.</li> <li>▪ Waste Management Plan (WMP).</li> <li>▪ Relevant SANS Codes of Practice.</li> <li>▪ Waste manifests and safety disposal certificates (all waste streams).</li> <li>▪ Emergency preparedness and response procedure.</li> <li>▪ Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).</li> <li>▪ Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.</li> <li>▪ Monitoring and audit reports.</li> </ul>			
General Waste Management	General waste generated as a result of construction and operational activities must be managed in accordance with a WMP (to be developed).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ EO</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> <li>▪ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
	Train and inform all onsite personnel regarding general waste minimisation, management and disposal as per the WMP.		
	Prohibit littering, burning and burying of waste onsite.		
	Place an adequate number of labelled or colour coded general waste bins around the laydown area and at the construction sites during construction activities in order to minimise littering. The bins must be removed from the site on a regular basis for disposal at a registered or licensed disposal facility.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Waste management must be a priority and all waste must be collected and stored adequately. It is recommended that all waste be removed from site on a weekly basis to prevent rodents and pests entering the site.		
	Refuse bins shall be emptied daily (or as required) and secured.		
	Temporary storage of domestic waste shall be in covered waste skips.		
	Maximum domestic waste storage period shall be 10 days.		
	Retain records such as waybills and waste manifests associated with waste removal, transportation and disposal (safe disposal certificates).		
	Prohibit the mixing of general waste with hazardous waste. Should general waste be mixed with hazardous waste, it will be considered hazardous waste.  There should be waste segregation (e.g. electronic equipment, chemicals, oil contaminated rags, paper, plastic) and management on the site.		
	Recover, recycle and reuse waste of general waste as far as possible.		
Hazardous Waste Management	Hazardous waste generated as a result of construction, operational and decommissioning activities must be managed in accordance with a WMP that is aligned to ANS 10234: Classification and Labelling of Chemicals – SANS 10228: The Identification and Classification of Dangerous Substances – SANS 10229: Packing of Dangerous Goods for Road and Rail Transportation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> <li>■ Operation</li> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
	The WMP must include a procedure for handling spillages.		
	Strict use and management of all hazardous materials used on site.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Strict management of potential sources of pollution (e.g. litter, hydrocarbons from vehicles & machinery, cement during construction, etc.) within demarcated / banded areas		
	Train and inform all onsite personnel regarding hazardous waste minimisation, management and disposal as per the WMP.		
	A designated and appropriately demarcated and covered hazardous waste storage area must be established on a hard standing area.		
	Ensure that all hazardous wastes temporarily stored on site are stored in a covered skip and are placed on a hard standing		
	Clean areas where hazardous waste spills have occurred and dispose of the hazardous material appropriately. Key personnel must be trained on handling spillages.		
	Retain records of appropriate safety disposal certificates associated with hazardous waste removal, transportation and disposal.		
	An emergency preparedness and response plan is to be developed by the contractor/operator for any hazardous waste being removed, transported and disposed of offsite.		
	Ensure that waste manifest documentation (as per the Waste Classification and Management Regulations – GNR 634) is prepared and maintained for the generation, transportation and disposal of waste.		
	All spills should be reported to the authorities as per the emergency preparedness and response frequencies / specifications.		



**Table 7-6 – Health and Safety: EMPr Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To ensure communication with members of the public to promote safety awareness.</li> <li>▪ To prevent public access to construction sites and storage areas.</li> <li>▪ To ensure safety for all onsite personnel.</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Induction training and records.</li> <li>▪ Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.</li> <li>▪ Monitoring and audit reports.</li> <li>▪ Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).</li> <li>▪ PPE Register.</li> <li>▪ Occupational health and safety plan (to be developed).</li> <li>▪ Health and safety protocol (to be developed).</li> <li>▪</li> </ul>			
Health and Safety	The construction phase will be managed according to all the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 specifically the Construction Regulations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	All onsite personnel are required to undergo induction training and regular toolbox talks in order to raise awareness of the conditions contained herein.		
	Development and implementation of an occupational health and safety plan and Safety Health Environment Risk & Quality (SHERQ) policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Contractor/Operator</li> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	The appointed contractor will be responsible for the development of a comprehensive health and safety protocol which must be adhered to.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> </ul>
	Emergency response plan to be in place prior to beginning construction and to include aspects such as appointment of emergency controller, provision of first aid, first responder contact numbers.		
	Provide and wear appropriate PPE onsite.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Contractor/Operator</li> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	All normal procedures for working at heights, hot work permits, confined space entry, cordon off excavations etc to be in place before construction begins	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Contractor/Operator</li> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	All necessary good hygiene practices to be in place, e.g. provision of toilets, eating areas, infectious disease controls.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	Policies and practice for dealing with known vectors of disease such as Aids, TB, COVID 19 and others.		
	Prior to construction determine the dangerous species in the area and what responses are needed to bites/exposure/attacks.		
	Train all onsite personnel handling chemical or hazardous substances in the use of such substances and the environmental, health and safety consequences of incidents.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	<p>Outside work must be stopped during thunderstorms.</p> <p>Lighting conductors may be required for the final installation, to be confirmed during design phase.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> <li>▪ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
Facility emergencies	Emergency response plan for full operation and maintenance phase to be in place prior to beginning commissioning and to include aspects such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ appointment of emergency controller,</li> <li>▪ emergency isolation systems for electricity,</li> <li>▪ emergency isolation and containment systems for electrolyte,</li> <li>▪ provision of PPE for hazardous materials response,</li> <li>▪ provision of emergency facilities for staff at the main office building,</li> <li>▪ provision of first aid facilities,</li> <li>▪ first responder contact numbers etc</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	A detailed risk assessment of all normal operating and maintenance activities on site to be compiled, and form the basis of operating instructions, prior to commencing commissioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) must be made available for all chemicals and substances on site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> <li>▪ Operator</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
Fire risk	Full Process Safety Management system with all elements to be implemented to highest international best practice levels.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> <li>▪ Operator</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	Suitable fire-fighting equipment on site near source of fuel, e.g. diesel tank, generators, mess, workshops etc		
	Safety integrity level rating of equipment (failure probably) with suitable redundancy if required.		
	Ensure regular testing of emergency alarm systems are undertaken.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Emergency Response plan in compliance with SANS 1514 to be compiled, e.g. plan from transport and construction phase to be extended to operational phase to include the hazards of the systems containing large quantities of highly hazardous chemicals.		
Public Safety	Restrict public access by employing full time security for the site.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
Decommissioning of facility	<p>End of Life shutdown procedure including a risk assessment of the specific activities involved.</p> <p>Re-purpose the equipment with associated environmental impact considered.</p> <p>Disposal according to local regulations and other international directives.</p> <p>Operator should seek the opinion from a waste consultant on how to correctly dispose of hazardous waste.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operator</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
BESS	<p>The construction phase will be managed according to all the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 specifically the Construction Regulations.</p> <p>SHEQ policy in place.</p> <p>A detailed construction Risk Assessment prior to work.</p> <p>SHE procedure in place.</p> <p>PPE to be specified.</p> <p>SHE appointees in place.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre-Construction</li> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Contractor's safety files in place and up to date.		
	All necessary health controls/ practices to be in place, e.g., ventilation of welding and painting areas.		
	SHE monitoring and reporting programs in place.		
	Emergency response plan to be in place prior to beginning construction and to include aspects such as appointment of emergency controller, provision of first aid, first responder contact numbers.		
	Health Risk Assessment to determine if equipment noise exceeds 85dB at workstation and 61dB at boundary of the site		
	Employees to be provided with hearing protection if working near equipment that exceeds the noise limits.		
	Construction site facilities to comply with Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 specifically the thermal, humidity, lighting and ventilation requirements of the Environmental Regulations for Workplaces.		
	Adequate potable water for employees to be provided during all phases of the project. Bore hole, bowser and tank or small water treatment plant may be required to provide potable water for the BESS installation staff during all phases of the project.		
	Training in lifting techniques.		
	Ensure that despite the isolated location all the necessary equipment is available (and well maintained) during construction. Otherwise employees may revert to unsafe practices. Isolated location, maintenance of construction equipment to ensure safe operation is critical. Ensure this is in place prior to project beginning.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Fuels stored on site in dedicated, demarcated and bunded areas.		
	Suitable fire-fighting equipment on site near source of fuel, e.g., diesel tank, generators, mess, workshops etc.		
	Solid state battery design includes abuse tests such as drop test, impact, rapid discharge etc. Propagation tests for systems, e.g., heat insulating materials between cells/modules. Factory acceptance test prior to prior to leaving manufacture. Batteries are usually stored at 50% charge to prolong life but may be shipped fully discharged. This level of detail should be understood to assess the risk during transport and storage.		
	The company responsible for the battery installation should ensure suitably competent transport companies are appointed.		
	Prior to bringing any containers into the country, the company responsible for the battery installation (possibly via appointed contractors) should ensure that an Emergency response plan is in place for the full route from the ship to the site. Drivers trained in the hazards of containerized batteries.		
	All necessary good hygiene practices to be in place, e.g., provision of toilets, eating areas, infectious disease controls.		
	Policies and practice for dealing with known vectors of disease such as Aids, TB, COVID 19 and others.		
	Awareness training for persons on site, safety induction to include animal hazards.		
	First aid and emergency response to consider the necessary anti-venom, anti-histamines, topical medicines etc.		
	Due to isolated locations some distance from town, the ability to treat with anti-venom and extreme allergic reactions on site is critical to mitigate the impacts		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Appointed transport company to ensure transport in accordance with Regulation 8 of the National Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996, Dangerous Goods. Not permitted to transport prescribed goods in manner not consistent with the prescriptions, e.g., consignor and consignee responsibilities. Prescription found in SANS 10228/29 and international codes for battery transport etc.		
	Transport in sealed packages that are kept upright, protected from movement damage etc.		
	Also packaged to ensure no short-circuiting during transport.		
	Transport to prevent excessive vibration considerations as battery internal may be damaged leading to thermal run-away during commissioning.		
	Pre-assembled containers will most likely be supplied. These will be fitted with the necessary protective measures by the supplier considering marine and road transport as well as lifting, setting down etc.		
	Route selection to consider possible incidents along the way and suitable response, e.g., satellite tracking, mobile communication, 24/7 helpline response.		
	Standard dangerous goods requirements for Hazmat labels, Trem cards, driver trained in the hazards of the load.		
	There will be packaging materials that will need to be disposed of after the entire system is connected and commissioned as well as after regular maintenance.		
	There will need to be waste segregation (e.g., electronic equipment, chemicals) and management on the site.		
	Water usage to be monitored on site during construction.		
	Handling protocols to be provided by battery supplier.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	End of Life plan needs to be in place before any battery containers enter the country as there may be damaged battery unit from day 1.		
	Water management plan and spill containment plans to be in place.		
	Fencing around electrical infrastructure to SANS standard and Eskom Guidelines.		
	The hazardous nature of the electrical and battery equipment should be clearly indicated – e.g., Skull and Cross Bones or other signs.		
	Night lighting to be provided both indoors and outdoors where necessary.		
	If batteries are stored at 50% charge, thermal run away can happen while in storage on site waiting for installation. In addition, if involved in an external fire thermal run away can happen even with uncharged batteries. Except during shipping, ideally the units should not be stored any closer to each other than they would be in the final installation so that propagation is prevented, i.e. laydown area needs to be considered.		
	The company in charge of the containers at each stage in the transport process needs to be very clear so that responsibility for the integrity of the load and protection of the persons involved in transfer and coordination of emergency response on-route. E.g., if purchased from Tesla where does hand over occur to the South African contractor / owner, at the factory door in USA, at the port in RSA, at the site fence. For example, who will be accountable if there's thermal runaway event on a truck with a container that stops in a small town for driver refreshments.		
	Use only internationally reputable battery suppliers who comply with all known regulations/guideline at the time of purchasing.		
	Ensure only state of the art battery systems are used and not old technologies prone to fires/explosions etc.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	The operation and maintenance phase will be managed according to all the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operational</li> </ul>
	A detailed Risk Assessment of all normal operating and maintenance activities on site to be compiled, and form the basis of operating instructions, prior to commencing commissioning.		
	All necessary health controls/ practices to be in place, e.g., ventilation of confined areas, occupational health monitoring if required and reporting programs in place.		
	Emergency response plan for full operation and maintenance phase to be in place prior to beginning commissioning		
	Maintenance procedures will be in place should equipment need to be opened, e.g., pumps drained and decontaminated prior to repair in workshop etc.		
	PPE will be specified for handling battery parts and other equipment on site.		
	Training of staff in hazards of chemicals on site.		
	Possible detectors with local alarms if regulated occupational exposure limits are exceeded etc prior to entry for inspection of battery containers.		
	Labelling of all equipment.		
	Confined space entry procedures if entering tanks.		
	There needs to be careful thought given to procedures to be adopted before entering into the BESS or a container particularly after a BMS shut down where there may be flammable or toxic gases present, a fire etc.		
	Safety Data Sheets (SDSs) to be available on site.		





Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Operating manuals to be provided including start-up, shut-down, steady state, monitoring requirements.		
	Maintenance manuals with make safe, decontamination and repair procedures.		
	Proposed maintenance schedules e.g., checklists for weekly, monthly, annual etc.		
	Provided portable equipment for calibration and for testing/verification of defective equipment, e.g., volt/current meters, infrared camera		
	Ensure containers are temperature controlled as required to remain within the optimal battery operating temperature range.		
	Lighting to be provided inside any buildings, inside the containers, possibly linked to the door opening and outdoors where necessary.		
	Adequate potable water to be provided during all phases of the project.		
	Suitable lighting to be provided including emergency lighting for safe building exit in the event of power failure.		
	PPE for operations and maintenance staff to be suitable for the weather conditions.		
	Staff rotation to other activities within the site may be necessary.		
	Performance monitoring of inspections / maintenance tasks in particular will be necessary.		
	Working at height procedure to be in place.		
	Grass cutting and fire breaks around the BESS installations to prevent veld fires. No combustible materials to be stored in or near the batteries or electrical		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	infrastructure. Separation of site diesel tank, transformers from BESS and vice versa.		
	There are BESS design codes from the USA and standards of practice that can be used e.g., UL9540, NFPA 855 and DNV GL RP 43.		
	Detailed FMEA/Hazop/Bowtie to done during design at the component level and system levels. Safety integrity level rating of equipment (failure probably) with suitable redundancy if required. Site Acceptance Testing as part of commissioning of each unit and the overall system. Abuse tests conducted by supplier.		
	BMS should be checking individual cell voltage as well as stack, module, container, system voltages/current etc. BMS tripping the cell and possibly the stack/ building unit or module/rack/container, if variations in voltage. Diagnostics easily accessible. Diagnostics able to distinguish cell from stack or cell from module faults. Protective systems are only as good as their reliability and functionality testing is important, e.g., testing that all battery trips actually work. Fire resistant barrier between the batteries and the PCS side if in the same container, or separate containers.		
	Suitable ingress protection level provided for electrical equipment, e.g., IP55 - 66. If air cooling into container, suitable dust filters to be provided. Smoke detectors linked to BMS & alerts in control room.		
	Effects of battery aging to be considered. Solid state battery life starts to be impacted above 40 °C and significant impacts above 50 °C with thermal run away starting at 65-70 °C. BMS trips system at 50 °C. Temperature monitoring to be in place. Regular infrared scanning. Data needs to be stored for trend analysis.		
	Data indicates an event frequency of 0.001 per installation and with up to 200 units this would mean an event once 5 years, i.e. a high probability event. Most events will be small not resulting in injuries, but this is possible if the event is not controlled.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Prior to commencement of cold commissioning, emergency plan from transport and construction phase to be extended to operational phase and to include the hazards of the electrically live system. Procedure to address solid state container fires - extinguishing, ventilating, entering as appropriate or not. PPE for container firefighting include fire retardant, chemically resistant, nitrile gloves, antistatic acid resistant boots, full face shields, BA sets.		
	A planned fire response to prevent escalation to an explosion or an environmental event.		
	Suitable supply of fire extinguishing medium and cooling medium		
	Consider fire water for cooling adjacent equipment – BESS units.		
	Can use fogging nozzles to direct smoke.		
	Ensure procedures in place for clean up after event Lingering HF and other toxic residues in the soil and on adjacent structures.		
	Procedures to be in place for IR scanning (or other suitable method) to determine if batteries are still smouldering / are sufficient cooled to handle as batteries may still be active some weeks after an event.		
	Smoke or gas detector systems that are not part of the original battery container package, need to be linked to the main control panel for the entire system so that issues can be detected and responded to rapidly..		
	Grass cutting and fire breaks around the BESS installations to prevent veld fires. No combustible materials to be stored in or near the batteries or electrical infrastructure. Separation of site diesel tank, transformers from BESS and vice versa.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	<p>There are BESS design codes from the USA and standards of practice that can be used e.g., UL9540, NFPA 855 and DNV GL RP 43.</p>		
	<p>Detailed FMEA/Hazop/Bowtie to done during design at the component level and system levels. Safety integrity level rating of equipment (failure probably) with suitable redundancy if required. Site Acceptance Testing as part of commissioning of each unit and the overall system. Abuse tests conducted by supplier.</p>		
	<p>BMS should be checking individual cell voltage as well as stack, module, container, system voltages/current etc. BMS tripping the cell and possibly the stack/ building unit or module/rack/container, if variations in voltage. Diagnostics easily accessible. Diagnostics able to distinguish cell from stack or cell from module faults. Protective systems are only as good as their reliability and functionality testing is important, e.g., testing that all battery trips actually work. Fire resistant barrier between the batteries and the PCS side if in the same container, or separate containers.</p>		
	<p>Suitable ingress protection level provided for electrical equipment, e.g., IP55 - 66. If air cooling into container, suitable dust filters to be provided. Smoke detectors linked to BMS &amp; alerts in control room.</p>		
	<p>Effects of battery aging to be considered. Solid state battery life starts to be impacted above 40 °C and significant impacts above 50 °C with thermal run away starting at 65-70 °C. BMS trips system at 50 °C. Temperature monitoring to be in place. Regular infrared scanning. Data needs to be stored for trend analysis.</p>		
	<p>Data indicates an event frequency of 0.001 per installation and with up to 200 units this would mean an event once 5 years, i.e. a high probability event. Most events will be small not resulting in injuries, but this is possible if the event is not controlled.</p>		
	<p>Prior to commencement of cold commissioning, emergency plan from transport and construction phase to be extended to operational phase and to include the</p>		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	hazards of the electrically live system. Procedure to address solid state container fires - extinguishing, ventilating, entering as appropriate or not. PPE for container firefighting include fire retardant, chemically resistant, nitrile gloves, antistatic acid resistant boots, full face shields, BA sets.		
	A planned fire response to prevent escalation to an explosion or an environmental event.		
	Suitable supply of fire extinguishing medium and cooling medium		
	Consider fire water for cooling adjacent equipment – BESS units.		
	Can use fogging nozzles to direct smoke.		
	Ensure procedures in place for clean up after event Lingering HF and other toxic residues in the soil and on adjacent structures.		
	Procedures to be in place for IR scanning (or other suitable method) to determine if batteries are still smouldering / are sufficient cooled to handle as batteries may still be active some weeks after an event.		
	Undertake a hazardous area classification of the inside of the container to confirm the rating of electrical equipment, due to possible leaks of electrolyte or generation of flammable gases under thermal run away. Emergency response plan and employee training referred to above is critical.		
	Suitable training of selected emergency responders who may be called out to the facilities is critical.		
	Apart from pumps, no major moving parts during operation.		
Maintenance equipment to be serviced and personnel suitably trained in the use thereof.			



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Normally just small vehicles on site, bakkies, grass cutting, cherry-pickers etc. Possibly large cranes if large equipment or elevated structure removed/replaced.		
	Traffic signs, rules etc. in place on site.		
	All normal working at heights, hot work permits, confined space entry, cordon off unsafe areas/works etc. to be in place.		
	Emergency response plan.		



**Table 7-7 – Water Management: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>WATER MANAGEMENT</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To implement measures to prevent the contamination on surface and groundwater resources.</li> <li>■ To prevent erosion.</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Induction training and records.</li> <li>■ WMP (to be developed).</li> <li>■ Water Use Licence (or General Authorisation as applicable).</li> <li>■ Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).</li> <li>■ Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks.</li> <li>■ SWMP (to be developed).</li> </ul>			
Surface Water Management	Investigate feasibility of construction activities being conducted during the dry season if practical and feasible to avoid possible wetland contamination from storm water runoff (as well as soil erosion) that may be experienced during wet seasons, as much as possible.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre-Construction</li> </ul>
The entire construction area (development site) must be fenced prior to the commencement of construction and vegetation clearing to ensure that no vehicle or other construction personnel access occurs off the site and within the 32m ZoR of the or into the freshwater ecosystems themselves.			
The freshwater ecosystems and associated NEMA 32m ZoR must be clearly demarcated by an ESCO / ECO and marked as a no-go area;			





Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	A stormwater management plan must be developed in the preconstruction phase, detailing the stormwater structures and management interventions that must be installed to manage the increase of surface water flows directly into any natural systems		
	The stormwater control systems must be inspected on an annual basis to ensure these are functional. Effective stormwater management must include effective stabilisation (gabions and Reno mattresses) of exposed soil and the re-vegetation of any disturbed riverbanks.		
	Drifts fences/silt curtains (as part of construction-phase stormwater control system) must be placed along the NEMA 32m ZoR to mitigate against potential sediment deposition and erosion control.		
	Install properly sized culverts with erosion protection measures at the present road / track crossings where already installed by local landowners / public works entities.		
	To appropriately manage storm water, the SWMP needs to be implemented.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre- construction</li> <li>■ Construction</li> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
	It is recommended that a comprehensive rehabilitation / monitoring plan be implemented from the project onset i.e. during the detailed design phase prior to construction, to ensure a net benefit to the environment within all areas that will remain undisturbed.		
	The site must be prepared/managed/contoured as according to the SWMP (to be developed) to allow for surface water to readily drain away and to prevent ponding of water anywhere within the site.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	No runoff may be discharged or directed into the wetlands.		
Containment of all contaminated water by means of careful run-off management on site.			



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe	
	Working protocols incorporating pollution control measures (including approved method statements by the contractor) should be clearly set out for the project and strictly enforced.			
Groundwater Management	Areas with the potential to contaminate the groundwater must be underlain by hardstanding of suitable integrity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>	
	Acquire spill kits to clean up any hydrocarbon or chemical spills during construction, operation and closure to prevent seepage. All spillage incidents must be reported to the responsible site officer as soon as they occur.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>	
	Oils, greases, diesel and other chemicals will be stored in the prescribed manner and within bunded areas to prevent groundwater contamination.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>	
	Any cement mixing shall be completed on impervious hardstanding surfaces to prevent spillage to the environment			
Potable Water Management	Onsite staff are to be provided with an appropriate potable water supply, safe and healthy sanitary facilities and protection against exposure to environmentally dangerous or unhealthy situations or conditions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Contractor/Operator</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>	
	Appropriate ablution facilities should be provided for construction workers during construction and on-site staff during the operation of the facility. These must be situated outside of any delineated watercourses and wetlands.			
	Onsite staff must be made aware and encouraged to use water sparingly such that there is no water wastage.			



**Table 7-8 – Air quality: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>AIR QUALITY</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To ensure that impacts to air quality of the surrounding environment are minimised.</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Complaints register.</li> <li>▪ Incident reporting system.</li> <li>▪ Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.</li> <li>▪ Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).</li> <li>▪ Equipment, machinery and vehicle maintenance.</li> </ul>			
Dust Management	Before the commencement of any site works and during the operation, as much vegetation as possible must be retained, including patches and strips to minimise dust.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ EO</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	Activities with high dust-causing potential, such as grading and moving of soil, must not be carried out in sensitive areas during adverse wind conditions.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> </ul>
	All stockpiles (if any) must be restricted to designated areas and may not exceed a height of two (2) metres;		
	Earth-moving works have the potential to generate large amounts of dust. Pre-planning of earth-moving works can reduce dust emissions by limiting the time the site is exposed. Options for dust control can include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Plan earth-moving works so that they are completed just prior to the time they are needed</li> </ul>		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Observe weather conditions and do not commence or continue earth moving works if conditions are unsuitable e.g., under conditions of strong winds</li> <li>■ Reduce off-site hauling via balanced cut and fill operations</li> <li>■ Pre-water areas to be disturbed</li> </ul>		
	Cover and/or maintain appropriate freeboard on trucks hauling any loose material that could produce dust when travelling. Minimise transfer points.		
	Re-vegetate disturbed areas as soon as possible to prevent excessive dust from occurring.		
	Once construction is complete, initiate rehabilitation (e.g. re-vegetation) procedures to reduce wind speed across exposed surfaces.		
	Dampen exposed soil to suppress dust if required. Use watering sprays on materials to be loaded and during loading.		
	Where possible, minimise speed limits, vehicle weights and the number of vehicles using unpaved roads.		



**Table 7-9 – Noise: EMPr Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>NOISE</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To ensure that noise impacts to the surrounding environment are minimal or mitigated.</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Complaints register.</li> <li>▪ Incident reporting system.</li> <li>▪ Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.</li> <li>▪ Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).</li> <li>▪ Equipment, machinery and vehicle maintenance.</li> </ul>			
Noise	Fit equipment, machinery and vehicles generating excessive noise with appropriate noise abatement measures and undergo regular maintenance to ensure optimum efficiency during operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ EO</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ Contractor/Operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	Provide a complaints register to report any excessive noise incidents. Manage all complaints as per the Incident Classification and Reporting Management Procedure		
	Regular maintenance of equipment to reduce the generation of additional unwanted noise		
	Avoid noisy activities at night-time and outside of normal weekend working hours where possible.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Due to rural nature of site, construction is unlikely to continue at after sunset, however if required to work afterhours, notices should be put up informing the public accordingly.		
	Employees / contractors are to be provided with appropriate hearing protection when undertaking noisy activities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ EO</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ Contractor/Operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	Employees to be provided with hearing protection if working near equipment that exceeds the noise limits.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ EO</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ Contractor/Operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>



**Table 7-10 – Soil, Land Use and Agriculture: EMPr Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>SOIL, LAND USE AND AGRICULTURE</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To prevent any disturbance, erosion or contamination of soil resources.</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Induction training and records.</li> <li>■ WMP (to be developed).</li> <li>■ Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).</li> <li>■ Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.</li> <li>■ Monitoring and audit reports.</li> <li>■ Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP) (to be developed).</li> </ul>			
Soil and Land Management	Infrastructure footprint area should be clearly demarcated to avoid unnecessary disturbance of adjacent soils.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	■ Pre-Construction
	Access road should be aligned to the existing road as far as practically possible to avoid further agricultural impact and unnecessary soil disturbance.		
	Always strip a suitable time before the placement or construction of the solar PV facilities, to avoid soil loss and contamination.		
	Construction vehicle movement should be limited to within the project perimeter fence to avoid unnecessary compaction of adjacent soils.		
	An emergency response contingency plan should be put in place to address clean-up measures should a spill and/or a leak occur, as well as preventative measures to prevent contamination;		■ Construction





Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	The proposed Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facilities development within the study area should aim to minimise the impact on soils with used for grazing activities;		
	Although the soils have a high clay content, temporary erosion control measures in sloping areas should be used to protect the disturbed soils during the construction phase until adequate vegetation has established;		
	Bare soils within the access roads can be regularly dampened with water to suppress dust during the construction phase, especially when strong wind conditions are predicted according to the local weather forecast;		
	A spill prevention and emergency spill response plan, as well as dust suppression, and fire prevention plans should also be compiled to guide the construction works;		
	The solar panels should be cleaned with clean water and use of chemicals should be avoided to minimise the likelihood of potential soil contamination;		
Erosion Management	Revegetate adjacent areas with an indigenous grass mix, to re-establish a protective cover, in order to minimise soil erosion and dust emissions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ Operator/Developer</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	All disturbed areas adjacent to the proposed development areas should be re-vegetated with an indigenous grass mix, if necessary, to re-establish a protective cover, to minimise soil erosion and dust emission;		
	Revegetate the disturbed soils with an indigenous grass mix, to re-establish a protective cover, in order to minimise soil erosion and dust emissions;		
	Disturbed areas adjacent to the footprint area should be revegetated with indigenous grass mix to limit potential soil erosion.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>



**Table 7-11 – Aquatic Biodiversity: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Prevent the unnecessary destruction of, and fragmentation of the aquatic biodiversity of the area.</li> <li>▪ No excess aquatic habitat within the area</li> <li>▪ Prevent contamination of wetlands</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Induction training and records.</li> <li>▪ Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).</li> <li>▪ Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks.</li> <li>▪ Monitoring and audit reports.</li> </ul>			
Development area	The entire construction area (development site) must be fenced prior to the commencement of construction and vegetation clearing to ensure that no vehicle or other construction personnel access occurs off the site and within the 32m ZoR of the or into the freshwater ecosystems themselves.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> </ul>
	Contractor laydown areas, vehicle re-fuelling areas and material storage facilities to remain outside of the delineated freshwater ecosystems and the associated NEMA 32m ZoR.		
	The freshwater ecosystems and associated NEMA 32m ZoR must be clearly demarcated by an ESCO / ECO and marked as a no-go area; and		
	Construction footprint areas to remain within the authorised footprint and vegetation clearing to be limited to the development footprint area.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	The transformers associated with the proposed facility substation area is to be fenced off to reduce the impacts on the downgradient freshwater ecosystems, should a spill occur.		
Erosion Control	Drifts fences/silt curtains (as part of construction-phase stormwater control system) must be placed along the NEMA 32m ZoR to mitigate against potential sediment deposition and erosion control.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	Protect exposed soil/ soil stockpiles by means of a geotextile fabric such as hessian sheeting.		
	Sediment traps must also be installed downstream/downgradient of the construction area.		
	Sediment traps can be created by pegging an appropriate geotextile across the entire width of the work area at the specified support structure, held down by cobbles/boulders or by geotextile wrapped hay bales spanning the width of the work area and staked into position.		
	During periodic maintenance activities of the surface infrastructure, monitoring for erosion should be undertaken with specific mention of investigating the support structures and areas accessed to facilitate maintenance activities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
	Should erosion be noted at the base of the support structures the areas must be rehabilitated by infilling and resurfacing of disturbed areas and revegetating these areas with suitable indigenous vegetation.		
	If erosion has occurred, it should immediately be rehabilitated through stabilisation of embankments and revegetation.		
Pollution Management	Construction vehicles not in use and fuel storage facilities must be underlain by batter boards to prevent spills from contaminating groundwater.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Proper handling and disposal of concrete and cement-related mortars is considered imperative to minimize or eliminate discharge into the drainage lines.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	
	Fresh concrete and cement mortar must be mixed within the approved development footprint and may not be undertaken on bare soil.		
	Mixing of concrete is to be strictly undertaken within a lined, bound or bunded portable mixer. Consideration must be given to the use of ready mix concrete.		
	A batter board or other suitable platform/mixing tray is to be provided onto which any mixed concrete can be deposited whilst it awaits placing.		
	A washout area should be designated within the approved development footprint and wash water should be treated on-site or discharged to a suitable sanitation system.		
	Any cement bags must be disposed of in the demarcated hazardous waste receptacles.		
	Concrete spillage outside of the areas of application must be promptly removed and taken to a suitably licensed waste disposal site.		
	Correct installation, handling and use of the batteries as per the regulated guidelines must be implemented. Should a leak occur, the ECO must be informed and the correct procedure be followed.		
	Maintenance vehicles must make use of dedicated access roads and no indiscriminate off-road driving or movement unless authorised for maintenance activities may be permitted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
Regular inspection of the batteries and transformers (associated with the substation) should be undertaken for leaks. If leaks are encountered, the relevant competent person should be informed and immediately rectified.			



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Material associated with the Lithium ion batteries and substation transformers must be disposed of at a registered hazardous landfill site.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
Soil Management	During excavation activities, it must be ensured that stockpiles are not higher than 2 m in height and all exposed soil must be protected for the duration of the construction phase with a suitable geotextile (e.g. Geojute or hessian sheeting) to prevent erosion and sedimentation of the receiving freshwater environment. Furthermore, measures must be undertaken to limit the time in which soil is expose.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Contractor</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> </ul>
	During excavation of the foundations to facilitate support structures, soil must be stockpiled upgradient of the excavated pits. Mixture of the lower and upper layers of the excavated soil must be kept to a minimum. This soil must be used to close off the pits, immediately after installation of the support structures.		
Stormwater Management	A formal Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP) must be designed by a suitably qualified engineer/hydrologist which must consider the increased runoff potential and increased sedimentation potential of the areas permanently kept clear of vegetation (i.e. array footprint area).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Developer</li> <li>▪ Hydrologist</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	Regular inspection of the stormwater outlet structures should be undertaken (specifically after large storm events) in order to monitor the occurrence of erosion.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operator</li> </ul>	
Vegetation management	Vegetation clearing must be restricted to the approved development footprint, done in a phased manner as the development of the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility progresses and, as much indigenous vegetation as possible is to be retained.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> </ul>
	Dust suppression techniques must be implemented to prevent smothering of freshwater vegetation.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Dust suppression measures must be implemented (such as spray watering on gravel access roads) throughout the proposed development activities to prevent excessive dust and suppress the potential for runoff of sediment which may smother vegetation.		
	Monitoring for the establishment of AIPs within the development footprint and along access roads must be undertaken.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
	Should AIPs be identified, they must be removed and disposed of as per an approved AIP control plan and the area must be revegetated with suitable indigenous vegetation.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
	Only indigenous vegetation species may be used as part of the rehabilitation process and invasive plant species should be eradicated.		
	All rehabilitation activities, including vehicle movement and construction activities by personal, must not occur within the identified freshwater ecosystems and associated NEMA 32m ZoR. All bare areas should be revegetated with suitable indigenous vegetation species.		



**Table 7-12 – Plant Species: EMP Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>PLANT SPECIES</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To minimise impact to the vegetation community</li> <li>■ To minimise impact to plant SCC</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Induction training and records.</li> <li>■ Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks.</li> <li>■ Monitoring and audit reports.</li> </ul>			
AIP Management	No chemical control of AIP is permitted within the 32 m buffer of any Freshwater Ecosystem unless it has been approved as safe for use in wetlands by the Working for Water group, and the application of herbicide should only be carried out by suitably trained personnel;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	Special attention should be paid to AIP control within these areas;		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
	Manage the spread of AIP species, which may affect remaining natural habitat within surrounding areas;		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
	Ongoing AIP monitoring and clearing/control should take place throughout all phases of the project activities. The project perimeters should regularly be checked for AIP proliferation to prevent spread into surrounding natural areas;		
	Management of AIPs during the Decommissioning phase activities must be focused on limiting their spread. For example, roadsides should be monitored, as they serve as common corridors along which AIP species are introduced and		





Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	dispersed, and disturbed areas should regularly be monitored for AIP recruitment until successfully rehabilitated;		
	Ongoing AIP monitoring and clearing/control should take place throughout all phases of the project activities. The project perimeters should regularly be checked for AIP proliferation to prevent spread into surrounding natural areas;		
	Areas that have been left bare or disturbed because of the construction activities should be rehabilitated using indigenous species. Ensure AIP vegetation cuttings/propagules are disposed of adequately, i.e., it must be ensured that the spread of these species is prevented. Designated spots for cuttings are highly recommended, or potentially make use of registered waste sites;		
	No construction rubble or cleared AIPs are to be disposed of outside of demarcated areas and should be taken to a registered waste disposal facility		
Development	Development should be prioritised in habitats of decreased sensitivity;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	■ Pre-Construction
	Impact must be limited to the footprint area and kept to what is essential only;		
	The design plans should take cognisance of sensitive habitats described during the EIA phase, in line with the DFFE mitigation hierarchy. As far as feasibly possible, sensitive habitats (32 m surrounding the Freshwater Ecosystems) must be excluded from the proposed activities;		
	Construction footprint areas should be clearly demarcated to monitor footprint extent and avoid footprint creep;		■ Construction
	Demarcate all footprint areas during construction activities		
	Impact must be limited to the footprint area and kept to what is essential only;		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	The construction footprint must be kept as small as possible to minimise the impact on the surrounding environment (edge effect management);		
	The design of internal access roads should consider semi-permeable surfaces that allow continuation of nutrient cycling		
	Vehicles should be restricted to travelling only on designated roadways to limit the ecological footprint of construction activities;		
	All areas of increased ecological sensitivity beyond the approved footprint must be designated as No-Go areas and be off-limits to all vehicles and personnel;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
	No additional habitat is to be disturbed during the operational phase of the project outside of the demarcated approved footprints (being applied for);		
	Vehicles should be restricted to travelling only on designated roadways to limit the ecological footprint of the operational activities;		
	Vehicles should be restricted to travelling only on designated roadways to limit the ecological footprint of the decommissioning activities;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
Permits	Should any floral species protected under NEMBA or NFA be encountered within the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility and proposed development footprint areas, authorisation to relocate such species must be obtained from the DFFE. Where any threatened floral SCC are present within the footprint areas, it is recommended that they be avoided (first and foremost) and only rescued and relocated if the project is authorised and the species will be impacted by the proposed activities. The recommended exclusion buffers must be considered for layout	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ Site Manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre-Construction</li> </ul>



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe	
	Should any provincially protected species be impacted by the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility footprint areas, the necessary permits should be obtained from regulatory government agencies within the MTPA;			
Plant Relocation	A plant Rescue and Relocation plan should be developed and implemented to monitor the success (or failure) of relocation activities, by collecting data regarding the condition of any relocated species (along with photographic evidence), and monitoring should continue through all phase of the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility (including decommission and rehabilitation);	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre-Construction</li> </ul>	
	A walkdown of the footprint area is required before construction activities can commence, where all anticipated floral SCC are searched and marked for relocation and/or destruction so that all necessary permits and authorisations can be obtained from authorities;			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	The rescue and relocation of any floral SCC must be undertaken by a suitably qualified specialist, either to suitable habitat (outside the development) yet within the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility, or to registered nurseries such as the Agricultural			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
	If any floral SCC are found during the Construction phase, that was missed during the floral walkdown, these individuals should be marked for relocation and/or destruction so that all necessary permits and authorisations can be obtained from authorities;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>	
	Monitoring of any rescued and relocated floral SCC should commence during the construction phase and continue until it is evident that relocated species have successfully established and population are stable;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>		
	Floral SCC relocated during the Pre-construction phase of the development should be reinstated within the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility area (where this is deemed appropriate based on the outcome of rehabilitation activities) as soon as the habitat is rehabilitated, and relocated floral SCC should be monitored to ensure success of translocation.			



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe	
Rehabilitation	A rehabilitation plan should be developed that will promote habitat reinstatement in disturbed sites and allow for increased habitat connectivity during the operation and maintenance phase of the project;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre-Construction</li> </ul>	
Soil Management	Compacted soils will need to be tilled and the soils will potentially need additional nutrients to account for the altered nutrient cycles during the lifetime of the project.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>	
Stormwater Management	A Stormwater management plan should be developed to ensure sound stormwater design and management planning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre-Construction</li> </ul>	
	Ongoing erosion and stormwater monitoring and control to be implemented throughout the Operational and Maintenance phase;		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>	
Vegetation Management	Access roads should be kept to existing roads where possible so to reduce further fragmentation of existing natural habitat;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre-Construction</li> </ul>	
	Edge effect control needs to be implemented to prevent further degradation and potential loss of floral SCC outside of the proposed disturbance footprint area.			
	No collection of floral SCC must be allowed;			
	Access roads should be kept to existing roads as far as is feasible so to reduce fragmentation of existing natural habitat;			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	Avoid soil sealing (i.e., the destruction or covering of the ground by an impermeable material). Ensure that a vegetation layer is maintained (where possible). In this regard, use of indigenous plants from the reference vegetation type is recommended for best biodiversity outcomes; and			
	Clearing of vegetation should take place in a phased manner if feasible as to keep bare soil areas as small as possible to limit the erosion potential;			



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Demarcate and monitor the floral SCC populations outside of the footprint areas to ensure construction activities do not infringe onto these species;		
	Dust suppression must be undertaken as required and especially in dry seasons in order to mitigate the impact thereof on flora within a close proximity of construction activities;		
	Monitor, where applicable, the success or failures of relocated floral SCC;		
	No collection of floral SCC must be allowed;		
	Removal of vegetation must be restricted to what is necessary and should remain within the approved development footprint;		
	Roadsides and linear developments serve as common corridors along which alien and invasive floral species are introduced and dispersed. Therefore, an AIP control plan should be implemented along all linear disturbances;		
	Any unauthorised collection of floral material is to be prohibited;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operator</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
	Edge effect control needs to be implemented to prevent further degradation and potential loss of floral SCC outside of the proposed development footprint area		
	Fire breaks should be maintained during the Operational and Maintenance phases.		
	Harvesting of protected and threatened floral species by operational personnel should be strictly prohibited; and		
Maintenance activities must ensure that floral SCC and protected flora (where present outside of the footprint areas) will not be adversely impacted;			



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Monitor the Freshwater Habitat to ensure that floral communities are not degraded;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
	The use of species-specific control methods and mechanical removal should be used to manage the regrowth if vegetation underneath solar panels;		
	Any unauthorised collection of floral material is to be prohibited during decommissioning activities;		
	Edge effect control needs to be implemented to prevent further habitat degradation and potential loss of floral SCC where footprint areas are located (or demolished); and		
	Gravel from the Developable areas should be removed, as soon as PV panels are removed, and a vegetation cover should be reinstated (using naturally occurring species from surrounding areas or use of ecological suitable seed mixes incorporated). Bulbous and geophytes species (from the reference vegetation) should be reinstated into the rehabilitated vegetation to recover some ecological functioning of the grassland habitat; and		
	Harvesting of protected and threatened floral species personnel should be strictly prohibited;		



**Table 7-13 – Animal Species: EMPr Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>ANIMAL SPECIES</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Prevent the loss of the faunal community</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Induction training and records.</li> <li>▪ Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).</li> <li>▪ Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks.</li> <li>▪ Adhere to sensitivity map criteria</li> <li>▪ Monitoring and audit reports.</li> </ul>			
AIP Management	Prior to the commencement of construction activities, an authorised AIP Management/Control Plan should be compiled for implementation;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Developer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pre-Construction</li> </ul>
	Manage the spread of AIP species, which may affect remaining natural habitat within surrounding areas.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> </ul>
	Alien vegetation that is removed must not be allowed to lay on unprotected ground as seeds might disperse upon it. All cleared plant material to be disposed of at a licensed waste facility, which comply with legal standards;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	Ongoing alien and invasive plant monitoring and clearing/control should take place throughout the operational phase, and the project perimeters should be regularly checked for AIP establishment to prevent spread into surrounding natural areas which may alter the suitability of the habitat to faunal species;		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Edge effects and AIP proliferation, which may affect adjacent or sensitive habitat, need to be strictly managed;		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
Development	Design of infrastructure should be environmentally sound and all construction equipment to be utilised must be a good working condition, and all possible precautions taken to prevent potential faunal collisions and mechanical spills and/or leaks;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Developer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pre-Construction</li> </ul>
	Footprint areas should be kept as small as possible. Site boundaries should be clearly demarcated so as to ensure that vegetation beyond the authorised footprint is not cleared;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ EO</li> </ul>	
	It is considered imperative that the development area be optimised and that all sensitive areas be avoided as far as possible (Freshwater Ecosystem Habitat). This is in line with the DFFE (2013) mitigation hierarchy that stipulates high risk activities must be avoided first and foremost;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Developer</li> </ul>	
	Perimeter fences must be designed in such a way so as to allow for small faunal species movement in and out of the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility In this regard, the use of electric perimeter fencing is discouraged to ensure electrocution of species does not occur. Suitable measures to retain openings placed every 200m in the fence must allow for the movement of small species through the fence safely;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Developer</li> </ul>	
	Where possible, and feasible, all access roads should be kept to existing roads so to reduce fragmentation of existing natural habitat;		
	Access road for construction should be gravel. Post construction and before operation of PV plant permeable paving is recommended (e.g. grassblock) in areas where areas should be paved;		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> </ul>





Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Any natural areas beyond the development footprint, that have been affected by the construction activities, must be rehabilitated using indigenous plant species;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	
	Construction equipment should be restricted to travelling only on designated roadways or within the intended development footprint to limit the ecological footprint of the development activities. Additional road construction should be limited to what is absolutely necessary, and the footprint thereof kept to a minimum;		
	Demarcating all footprint areas during construction activities;		
	Footprint areas should be kept as small as possible. Site boundaries should be clearly demarcated so as to ensure that vegetation beyond the authorised footprint is not cleared;		
	No development should occur within the Freshwater Ecosystem Habitat or within the relevant zones of regulation around these features present within the proposed PV plant area. A corridor for the movement of fauna should be maintained within the proposed project footprint;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> </ul>	
	Suitable measures to retain openings placed every 200m in the fence must allow for the movement of small species through the fence safely;		
	The development footprint is to be located outside the Freshwater Ecosystem Habitat or within the relevant zones of regulation around these features. Edge effect control needs to be implemented to ensure no further degradation and potential loss of faunal habitat and SCC outside of the footprint area. An on-site ECO should monitor and mitigate any edge effects throughout the operation;		
	Adequate post-closure safety precautions need to be taken to avoid failure of pillar structures potentially resulting in subsidence and/or collapse which will impact aboveground faunal habitat and species.		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>			



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Any natural areas beyond the direct authorised footprint, which have been affected by the decommissioning activities, must be rehabilitated using indigenous species;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	
	Ensure footprints remain as small as possible and that no footprint creep/edge effects occur;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> </ul>	
Faunal Management	Prior to vegetation clearing activities, the site should be inspected for the presence of SCC, including reptiles. If located,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre-Construction</li> </ul>
	All faunal species rescued must be relocated to a suitable area, with similar habitat adjacent to the footprint area or within the property;		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	Edge effect control needs to be implemented to ensure no further degradation and potential loss of faunal SCC outside of the proposed project footprint area. An on-site Environmental Control Office (ECO) should monitor and mitigate any edge effects throughout the life of the operation;		
	Maintain habitat connectivity and corridors for species movement;		
	No collection or hunting of any fauna species is to be allowed by personnel during the construction phase, especially with regards to faunal SCC (if encountered and not part of a rescue/relocation plan);		
	No hunting/trapping or collecting of faunal species is allowed;		
	Prior to vegetation clearing activities, the site should be inspected for the presence of SCC, including reptiles. If located, these species should be carefully rescued and relocated as per an approved rescue and relocation plan that must be developed;		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	<p>Should any lights be installed they should face downwards to reduce the abundance of insects attracted to the night lights, this prey source may attract insects to the project areas and may increase bat collisions or electrocutions. Furthermore increased lighting will impose upon the nights darkness altering invertebrate movement. Lights should not be LED or white light;</p>		
	<p>Smaller species of invertebrates and reptiles are likely to be less mobile during colder periods, as such should any be observed in the footprint areas during clearing and operational activities, they are to be carefully and safely moved to an area of similar habitat outside of the disturbance footprint. Construction and Operational personnel are to be educated about these species and the need for their conservation. Harmless reptiles should be carefully relocated by a suitably nominated construction person. For larger venomous snakes, a suitable construction official should be contacted to affect the relocation of the species, should it not move off on its own;</p>		
	<p>Smaller species such as reptiles are likely to be less mobile during the colder period, as such should any be observed in the study site during construction activities, they are to be carefully and safely moved to an area of similar habitat outside of the disturbance footprint. Construction personnel are to be educated about these species and the need for their conservation.</p>		
	<p>Edge effect control needs to be implemented to ensure no further degradation and potential loss of faunal SCC outside of the proposed project footprint area. An on-site Environmental Control Officer (ECO) should monitor and mitigate any edge effects throughout the life of the operation;</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ Operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
	<p>Lights should face downwards to reduce the abundance of insects and any other fauna attracted to light. Invertebrates may attract bats to the project areas and may increase bat collisions or electrocutions. Furthermore, increased lighting will impose upon the nights darkness altering invertebrate movement. Lights should not be LED or white light;</p>		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	No collection or hunting of any fauna species is to be allowed by personnel, especially with regards to faunal SCC (if encountered and not part of a rescue/relocation plan);		
	No hunting/trapping or collecting of faunal species is allowed;		
	Preserve, enhance, restore or replace faunal movement corridors and habitat, important the freshwater ecosystem habitat;		
	Ensure no run-away fires occur that may further impact upon or degrade faunal habitat.		
	Ensure that no trapping and or hunting occur on site;		
	Should any snakes be encountered during operations, a suitably qualified staff member or snake remover should be contacted to remove the snake, should it not move off by itself. No snakes or other faunal species are to be killed;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
Permits	Permits are to be obtained from all relevant authorities prior to the relocation of any faunal SCC;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre-Construction</li> </ul>
	Permits are to be obtained from relevant authorities prior to the relocation of any faunal SCC;		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
Rehabilitation	Prior to the commencement of construction activities on site, a rehabilitation plan should be developed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre-Construction</li> </ul>
	A rehabilitation plan should be compiled by a suitable specialist. This rehabilitation plan should consider all development phases of the project indicating rehabilitation actions to be undertaken during, and once construction has been completed as well as ongoing rehabilitation during the operational phase of the project to ensure habitat for fauna is restored;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ Biodiversity Specialist</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	When rehabilitating a footprint site, it is imperative that as far as possible the habitat that was present prior to disturbances is recreated, so that faunal species that were displaced by vegetation clearing activities are able to recolonize the rehabilitated area;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ Biodiversity Specialist</li> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	
	All footprints should be rehabilitated as close to their pre-development conditions as possible, with indigenous vegetation re-instated to support faunal recolonisation of the area;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
	Rehabilitation efforts must be implemented for a period of at least five years after decommissioning and closure;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> </ul>	
	Rehabilitation must proceed in accordance with the approved rehabilitation plan and must aim to achieve more than rehabilitation but must ensure that the veld is restored, at least, to a point where natural processes can re-instate the environment to a state that has the majority of the elements of biodiversity can be re-instated and supported;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ EO</li> <li>■ Operator</li> </ul>	
	Rehabilitation should only cease once a suitably qualified team of ecologists sign off that the rehabilitation and restoration is adequate;		
	Where bare soils are left exposed as a result of construction activities, they should be immediately rehabilitated. Rehabilitated efforts should continue to be monitored throughout the operational phase, until natural processes will allow the ecological functioning and biodiversity of the area to be re-instated;		
	All infrastructure should be removed and the footprint areas rehabilitated in accordance with the rehabilitation and post-closure plan. Rehabilitation efforts must be continuously monitored for a period of at least 5 years after decommissioning and closure, or until an acceptable level of habitat and	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	biodiversity re-instatement has occurred, in such a way as to ensure that natural processes and vegetative succession will lead to the re-establishment of the habitat conditions which are analogous with the desired post-closure land use;		
Rescue and Relocation	A documented rescue and relocation plan of action must be in place prior to commencement of construction and operational activities so all personnel are aware of the requirements should a faunal SCC be encountered;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ Site Manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre-Construction</li> </ul>
	Species should be carefully rescued and relocated as per an approved rescue and relocation plan that must be developed;		
	A suitable rescue and relocation plan should be developed and overseen by a suitably qualified specialist should SCC be identified within the project areas in order to ensure that species loss during construction activities is kept to a minimum;		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	Harmless scorpion or reptiles should be carefully relocated by a nominated construction person or staff member. For venomous snakes or scorpions, a suitably trained official or specialist should be contacted to affect the relocation of the species, should it not move off on its own;		
Soil Management	All soil compacted as a result of construction activities (outside of the development footprint) should be ripped, profiled and reseeded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
Vegetation Management	Minimise loss of indigenous vegetation where possible through planning and adherence to suitable layouts;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre-Construction</li> </ul>
	It is recommended that after vegetation clearing during the construction phase, vegetation regrowth must be promoted while appropriately maintained so as not to create a safety or production risk, as this will create habitat for faunal SCC and will aid in preventing soil erosion.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	It is recommended that after vegetation clearing during the construction phase, vegetation regrowth must be promoted while appropriately maintained so as not to create a safety or production risk, as this will create habitat for faunal species and will aid in preventing soil erosion.		
	Minimise loss of indigenous vegetation where possible through the planning of suitable faunal corridors. As far as possible layouts must avoid placement within habitat of increased sensitivity;		
	No additional habitat is to be disturbed outside of the approved footprints areas. Weekly (recommended) to monthly (minimum requirement) monitoring and recording of the footprint areas must be done during the construction phase by the ECO and photographic records kept – special attention should also be paid to the potential increase and spread of AIPs;		
	Revegetation of disturbed areas should be carried out in order to restore habitat availability and minimise soil erosion and surface water runoff;		
	it is recommended that vegetation regrowth during the Operational and Maintenance Phases must be promoted while appropriately maintained so as not to create a safety or production risk, as this will create habitat for faunal SCC and will aid in preventing soil erosion.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operator</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
	It is recommended that vegetation regrowth during the Operational and Maintenance Phases must be promoted while appropriately maintained so as not to create a safety or production risk, as this will create habitat for faunal species and will aid in preventing soil erosion.		
	No additional habitat is to be disturbed outside of the approved footprints areas. Bi-annual (minimum requirement) monitoring and recording of the footprint areas must be done during the operational and maintenance phase by the ECO and photographic records kept – special attention should also be paid to potential increase and spread of AIPs;		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	No illicit fires must be allowed;		
	Ongoing alien and invasive plant monitoring and clearing/control should take place throughout the operational and maintenance phase, and the project perimeters should be regularly checked for AIP establishment to prevent spread into surrounding natural areas which may alter the suitability of the habitat to faunal species;		
Waste Management	No construction rubble or cleared alien invasive species are to be disposed of outside of demarcated areas, and should be taken to a registered waste disposal facility;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ Site Manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	No dumping of waste on site should take place. As such it is advised that waste disposal containers and bins be provided during the construction phase for all dilapidates, rubble and general waste;		





**Table 7-14 – Avifauna: EMPr Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>AVIFAUNA</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To minimise impacts to avifauna and their habitat</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Induction training and records.</li> <li>■ Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).</li> <li>■ Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks.</li> <li>■ Monitoring and audit reports.</li> </ul>			
Avifauna Management	Access to the surrounding site outside of the footprint should be controlled and limited to reduce unnecessary disturbance to priority species.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	Areas deemed most sensitive, should be avoided altogether to limit disturbance.		
	Construction activity should be restricted as far as possible to the immediate footprint of the required infrastructure.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> </ul>	
	Existing roads should be used and construction of new roads kept to a minimum.		
	Sensitive grasslands and habitats where breeding and roosting occurs should be avoided.		
	A single perimeter fence is recommended to reduce entrapment of priority species.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	All overhead lines must be marked with Eskom approved flight diverters/flappers according to the latest official Eskom Engineering Instruction.		
	Increasing the spacing between the two top wires (minimum of 30cm) and ensuring wires are barbless and correctly tensioned, will reduce snaring risk of birds (Especially the Marsh Owls present on site)		
	Use underground cables as much as possible.		
	Access to the surrounding site outside of the footprint should be controlled and limited to reduce unnecessary disturbance to priority species.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ EO</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
	Activity should be restricted as far as possible to the immediate footprint of the developed site.		
	Decommissioning should take place outside of key breeding seasons for any priority species.		
	Existing roads should be used and any construction of new roads kept to a minimum.		



**Table 7-15 – Archaeological and Cultural Heritage: EMPr Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To ensure that sites/artefacts of heritage value are identified and protected.</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.</li> <li>▪ Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).</li> <li>▪ Monitoring and audit reports.</li> </ul>			
<u>Heritage Management Plan for the burial ground</u>	<u>The recommended Heritage Management Plan for the burial ground must be submitted to SAHRA prior to construction for approval.</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <u>Developer</u></li> <li>▪ <u>Archaeologist</u></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <u>Pre-Construction</u></li> </ul>
Chance Finds	If any evidence of archaeological sites or remains (e.g., remnants of stone-made structures, indigenous ceramics, bones, stone artefacts, ostrich eggshell fragments and charcoal/ash concentrations) found during construction activities, the finds must be reported and the Chance Find Protocol must be implemented ( <b>Section 8.14.1</b> ).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> </ul>
	Should any evidence of archaeological sites or remains (e.g. remnants of stone-made structures, indigenous ceramics, bones, stone artefacts, ostrich eggshell fragments, charcoal and ash concentrations), fossils or other categories of heritage resources be found during the proposed development, <u>SAHRA DAU (Natasha Higgitt 021 202 8660 / nhiggitt@sahra.org.za) must be alerted as per section 35(3) of the NHRA. Non-compliance with this section of the NHRA is an offense in terms of section 51(1)e of the NHRA and item 5 of the Schedule.</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ EO</li> <li>▪ Archaeologist</li> </ul>	

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	<p>If any evidence of archaeological sites or remains (e.g., remnants of stone-made structures, indigenous ceramics, bones, stone artefacts, ostrich eggshell fragments and charcoal/ash concentrations) found during construction activities, a professional archaeologist must be contracted as soon as possible to inspect the findings. <u>If the newly discovered heritage resources prove to be of archaeological or palaeontological significance, a Phase 2 rescue operation may be required subject to permits issued by SAHRA</u></p>		
Burial Sites	<p>A no development buffer of 50m must be implemented around the burial sites identified within the development area.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Developer</li> </ul>	
	<p>Ongoing community access to these burials, as well as their conservation into the future, must be ensured. This can be managed through the development of a Heritage Management Plan for the burials to be implement for the duration of the project.</p>		
Cultural Site	<p>If unmarked human burials are uncovered, the <u>SAHRA DAU (Natasha Higgitt 021 202 8660 / nhiggitt@sahra.org.za) must be alerted immediately as per section 36(6) of the NHRA. Non-compliance with this section of the NHRA is an offense in terms of section 51(1)e of the NHRA and item 5 of the Schedule;</u></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ EO</li> <li>▪ Archaeologist</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> </ul>
	<p>Keep the construction duration as short as possible.</p>		
	<p>Ensure that the smallest area possible is cleared for construction.</p>		
	<p>Ensure that any areas not required during operation are rehabilitated.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Ensure that night time light pollution is minimised.		
	Keep the decommissioning duration as short as possible.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Site Manager</li><li>■ Contractor</li><li>■ ESCO / ECO</li><li>■ EO</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Decommissioning</li></ul>
	Ensure that the site is fully rehabilitated after the facility has been removed.		



**Table 7-16 – Palaeontology: EMPr Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>PALAEONTOLOGY</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ To ensure that palaeontological material is identified and protected.</li></ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.</li><li>▪ Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).</li><li>▪ Monitoring and audit reports.</li></ul>			



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
Chance Finds	If any palaeontological material is exposed during digging, excavating, drilling or blasting Implement the finds must be reported and the Chance Find Protocol must be implemented ( <b>Section 8.14.1</b> ).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Site Manager</li><li>■ Contractor</li><li>■ ESCO / ECO</li><li>■ EO</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Construction</li></ul>



**Table 7-17 – Traffic: EMPr Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>TRAFFIC</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To ensure that the traffic impacts of the project are mitigated and managed.</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Induction training and records.</li> <li>▪ Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.</li> <li>▪ Monitoring and audit reports.</li> <li>▪ Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).</li> <li>▪ PPE Register.</li> <li>▪ Occupational health and safety plan (to be developed).</li> <li>▪ Health and safety protocol (to be developed).</li> <li>▪ Traffic and transportation management plan</li> </ul>			
Traffic Management	Reduce the construction period where possible.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> </ul>
	Stagger the construction phase.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
	Possibly provide two access points to the site to split construction vehicle trips and reduce the risk of congestion.		
	Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods as much as possible.		
	Stagger components delivery to site.		





Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Use of mobile batch plants and quarries in close proximity to the site to decrease the impact on the surrounding road network.		
	Reduce the decommissioning period where possible.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
	Stagger the decommissioning phase.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	Schedule trips for the provision of water for the cleaning of panels outside peak traffic times as much as possible.		
	Source on-site water if possible.		
	Utilise cleaning systems for the panels needing less vehicle trips.		
Maintenance	Maintenance of haulage routes.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> <li>▪ Decommissioning</li> </ul>



**Table 7-18 – Visual: EMPr Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>VISUAL</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To ensure that the changes to the landscape character of the area are mitigated to minimise the negative impact.</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.</li> <li>■ Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).</li> <li>■ Monitoring and audit reports.</li> </ul>			
Development	Any areas for temporary material storage and other potentially intrusive activities must be screened from view as far as possible, i.e. not situated in a direct line of sight from a receptor (farmsteads);	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ Site Manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	As far as possible, existing roads are to be utilised for construction and maintenance purpose, to limit cumulative impacts from roads, as well as to limit the extent of the vegetation cleared for the purpose of the project;		
	Construction boundaries should be clearly demarcated to minimise areas of surface disturbance;		
	Direct loss of or damage to valuable natural visual resources such as the freshwater ecosystems in the area should be actively avoided;		
	Excavation and earthmoving activities are to be kept to a minimum and limited to foundation areas for substations and support structures of the PV panels;		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Internal access roads must be suitably maintained to limit erosion and dust pollution. To reduce the dust accumulation on the solar PV panels, and hence the more regular cleaning thereof, it is recommended that the internal roads be surfaced;		
	Site offices and temporary structures should be limited to single storey and situated at such a location so as to reduce visual intrusion;		
	The development footprint and disturbed areas associated with the construction phase of the project should be kept as small as possible, with as little indigenous vegetation being cleared as possible;		
House-keeping	All construction areas must be kept in a neat and orderly condition at all times;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	During the construction phase all dirt and access roads, as well as other areas cleared of vegetation for construction purposes will require effective dust suppression such as regular watering;		
	The duration of the construction phase should be reduced as far as possible through careful planning, to reduce the exposure of bare ground and thus potential of dust generation especially on windy days;		
	The height of any temporary structures such as soil stockpiles should be kept as low as possible;		
	Upon completion of construction, the project area should be left in a condition that protects the soil surface against erosion and instability;		
	Vehicle speed on unpaved roads must be reduced to limit dust creation. The following speed is recommended: 40km/h for normal vehicles and 30km/h for heavy vehicles;		

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	<p>Appropriately selected and installed fencing should be muted in colour and located as close as possible around the PVSEF, to avoid impeding visibility and ensure that it is visually pleasing to observers.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Developer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	<p>It must be ensured that all buildings / containers and other structures fit its surroundings through the appropriate use of colour and material selection in order to lower the visibility of the proposed infrastructure. It is recommended that neutral colours be utilised, where possible.</p>		
Lighting	<p>As far as possible, construction activities should be restricted to daylight hours, in order to limit the need of bright floodlighting and the potential for skyglow and to avoid the use of additional night-time lighting for security purposes;</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Site Manager</li> <li>▪ Contractor</li> <li>▪ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>▪ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Construction</li> </ul>
	<p>Care should be taken when selecting luminaries to ensure that appropriate units are chosen and that their location will reduce spill light and glare to a minimum;</p>		
	<p>Making use of motion detectors on security lighting, at the substation, BESS and O&amp;M Building, ensures that the site will remain in relative darkness, until lighting is required for security and maintenance purposes;</p>		
	<p>Minimum wattage light fixtures should be used, with the minimum intensity necessary to accomplish the light's purpose;</p>		
	<p>Night lighting of construction sites and camps, the BESS, substation and O&amp;M Building should be minimised as far as possible, taking into consideration that due to safety requirements a certain level of lighting may be necessary;</p>		
	<p>Placement of lights should consider the location of surrounding receptors and as far as possible be screened from view;</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Developer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operation</li> </ul>
	<p>The use of high light masts and high pole top security lighting should be avoided;</p>		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	The use of low-pressure sodium lamps, yellow LED lighting, or an equivalent should be considered to reduce skyglow (BLM, 2013).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
	Up-lighting of structures must be avoided, with lighting installed at downward angles that provide precisely directed illumination beyond the immediate surroundings of the infrastructure, thereby minimising the light spill and trespass;		
	Upon decommissioning, it is recommended that no activities occur at night, to reduce the use of bright floodlighting.		
Vegetation	Indigenous and locally occurring plant species selected for use in re-vegetation should be selected taking quick growth rates into consideration in order to cover bare areas and prevent soil erosion; and	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	Concurrent/ progressive rehabilitation of temporary cleared areas, including reshaping and revegetation, must be implemented as soon as possible.		
	Indigenous and locally occurring plant species selected for use in re-vegetation should be selected taking quick growth rates into consideration in order to cover bare areas and prevent soil erosion		
	It is further recommended that a row of trees be planted on both sides of the gravel road, for the length of the PVSEF, to assist in screening, at least to a degree, the proposed PVSEF.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
	Upon decommissioning, it is important that vegetation be reinstated to blend with the natural environment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
Waste Management	An efficient removal system of waste and rubble must be ensured during the construction phase;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
Rehabilitation	Concurrent/ progressive rehabilitation of temporary cleared areas, including reshaping and revegetation, must be implemented as soon as possible;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	
Maintenance	It must be ensured that routine maintenance and cleaning of PV modules, especially after a rainfall event, should occur during the daylight hours, to reduce the potential of night lighting and potential temporary contribution to skyglow;	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operation</li> </ul>
Signage	The use of permanent signage and project construction signs should be minimised and visually unobtrusive.		
Erosion Management	Erosion, which may lead to high levels of visual contrast and further detract from the visual environment, must be prevented throughout the lifetime of the project by means of putting soil stabilisation measures in place where required and through concurrent rehabilitation.		
Glare	PV Panels are no longer managed as flat by the time the sun rises, and should ideally be facing east already, to lower the risk of reflection toward the airstrip.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> <li>■ Operator</li> </ul>	
	The use of highly reflective material for storage, BESS and security facilities should be avoided. Lighter tones attract an observer while darker shades recede from the viewer, therefore pure whites and bright colours should be avoided, unless such colours are present in the landscape.		



**Table 7-19 – Socio-Economic: EMPr Mitigation and Management Measures**

Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC</b>			
<b>Impact Management Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To ensure that the negative socio-economic impacts are mitigated and managed.</li> <li>■ To ensure that the positive socio-economic impacts are enhanced.</li> </ul>			
<b>Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Induction training and records.</li> <li>■ Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.</li> <li>■ Monitoring and audit reports.</li> <li>■ Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).</li> <li>■ PPE Register.</li> <li>■ Occupational health and safety plan (to be developed).</li> <li>■ Health and safety protocol (to be developed).</li> <li>■ Employment records and community engagement local enterprise development records.</li> </ul>			
Employee Management	No construction workers, with the exception of security personnel, should be permitted to stay over-night on the site.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> </ul>	■ Construction
	Preparation and implementation of a Community Health, Safety and Security Plan (CHSSP) prior to and during the construction phase.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ Developer</li> </ul>	
	Preparation and implementation of CHSSP prior to and during the construction phase.		
	The contractor must ensure that all construction workers from outside the area are transported back to their place of residence within 2 days for their contract coming to an end.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> </ul>	



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	The contractor should provide transport for workers to and from the site on a daily basis. This will enable the contractor to effectively manage and monitor the movement of construction workers on and off the site.		
	The proponent and contractor should develop a Code of Conduct (CoC) for construction workers. The code should identify which types of behaviour and activities are not acceptable. Construction workers in breach of the code should be subject to appropriate disciplinary action and/or dismissed. All dismissals must comply with the South African labour legislation. The CoC should be signed by the proponent and the contractors before the contractors move onto site. The CoC should form part of the CHSSP.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Developer</li> </ul>	
	The proponent and the contractor should implement an HIV/AIDS, COVID-19 and Tuberculosis (TB) awareness programme for all construction workers at the outset of the construction phase. The programmes should form part of the CHSSP.		
	The proponent should consider the option of establishing a Monitoring Committee (MC) for the construction phase that representatives from local landowners, farming associations, and the local municipality. This MC should be established prior to commencement of the construction phase and form part of the SEP.		
	The proponent should implement a “locals first” policy, specifically with regard to unskilled and low skilled opportunities.		
	The proponent should implement a policy that no employment will be available at the gate.		
	The proponent, in consultation with the LM, should investigate the option of establishing a MC to monitor and identify potential problems that may arise due to the influx of job seekers to the area. The MC should also include the other proponents of solar energy projects in the area.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	The SEP and CHSSP should include a Grievance Mechanism that enables stakeholders to report resolve incidents.		
	Where possible, the proponent should make it a requirement for contractors to implement a 'locals first' policy for construction jobs, specifically for semi and low-skilled job categories.		
	All structures and infrastructure associated with the proposed facility should be dismantled and transported off-site on decommissioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Decommissioning</li> </ul>
	Revenue generated from the sale of scrap metal during decommissioning should be allocated to funding closure and rehabilitation of disturbed areas.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> </ul>	
	The proponent should ensure that retrenchment packages are provided for all staff retrenched when the plant is decommissioned.		
Employment	Before the construction phase commences the proponent should meet with representatives from the LM to establish the existence of a skills database for the area. If such as database exists, it should be made available to the contractors appointed for the construction phase.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	Preparation and implementation of a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) prior to and during the construction phase.		
	The local authorities, community representatives, and organisations on the interested and affected party database should be informed of the final decision regarding the project and the potential job opportunities for locals and the employment procedures that the proponent intends following for the construction phase of the project.		
	The proponent should liaise with the LM with regards the establishment of a database of local companies, specifically BBBEE companies, which qualify as potential service providers (e.g., construction companies, catering companies,		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	waste collection companies, security companies etc.) prior to the commencement of the tender process for construction service providers. These companies should be notified of the tender process and invited to bid for project-related work.		
	The recruitment selection process should seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible.		
	Where feasible, efforts should be made to employ local contactors that are compliant with Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) criteria.		
	Where feasible, training and skills development programmes for locals should be initiated prior to the initiation of the construction phase.		
	Where reasonable and practical, the proponent should appoint local contractors and implement a 'locals first' policy, especially for semi and low-skilled job categories. However, due to the low skills levels in the area, the majority of skilled posts are likely to be filled by people from outside the area.		
	Before the operational phase commences the proponent should meet with representatives from the HM to establish the existence of a skills database for the area.		
	Clear criteria for identifying and funding community projects and initiatives in the area should be identified. The criteria should be aimed at maximising the benefits for the community as a whole and not individuals within the community.		
	Implement training and skills development programs for members from the local community.		
	Maximise opportunities for local content and procurement.		
	Maximise the number of employment opportunities for local community members.		

■ Operation



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Strict financial management controls, including annual audits, should be instituted to manage the SED contributions.		
	The local authorities, community representatives, and organisations on the interested and affected party database should be informed of the final decision regarding the project and the potential job opportunities for locals and the employment procedures that the proponent intends following for the operational phase of the project.		
	The proponent should liaise with the LM with regards the establishment of a database of local companies, specifically BBBEE companies, which qualify as potential service providers prior to the commencement of the operational. These companies should be notified of the tender process and invited to bid for project-related work.		
	The proponents should liaise with the LM and KHLM to identify projects that can be supported by SED contributions.		
	The recruitment selection process should seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible.		
	Where feasible, efforts should be made to employ local contactors that are compliant with Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) criteria.		
	Where feasible, training and skills development programmes for locals should be initiated prior to the initiation of the operational phase.		
	Where possible, the proponent should assist local BBBEE companies to complete and submit the required tender forms and associated information.		
	Where reasonable and practical, the proponent should appoint local contractors and implement a 'locals first' policy, especially for semi and low-skilled job categories.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
Stakeholder Engagement	All areas disturbed by construction related activities, such as access roads on the site, construction platforms, workshop area etc., should be rehabilitated at the end of the construction phase.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Construction</li> </ul>
	All farm gates must be closed after passing through.		
	All vehicles must be roadworthy, and drivers must be qualified and made aware of the potential road safety issues and need for strict speed limits.		
	An Environmental Control Officer (ECO) should be appointed to monitor the establishment phase of the construction phase.		
	Contractor should ensure that construction related activities that pose a potential fire risk, such as welding, are properly managed and are confined to areas where the risk of fires has been reduced. Measures to reduce the risk of fires include avoiding working in high wind conditions when the risk of fires is greater. In this regard special care should be taken during the high-risk dry, windy winter months.		
	Contractor should ensure that open fires on the site for cooking or heating are not allowed except in designated areas.		
	Contractor should provide adequate fire-fighting equipment on-site, including a fire fighting vehicle.		
	Contractor should provide fire-fighting training to selected construction staff. As per the conditions of the Code of Conduct, in the advent of a fire being caused by construction workers and or construction activities, the appointed contractors must compensate farmers for any damage caused to their farms. The contractor should also compensate the fire-fighting costs borne by farmers and local authorities.		
	Contractors appointed by the proponent must ensure that all workers are informed at the outset of the construction phase of the conditions contained in the Code of		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Conduct, specifically consequences of stock theft and trespassing on adjacent farms.		
	Contractors appointed by the proponent must ensure that construction workers who are found guilty of stealing livestock and/or damaging farm infrastructure are dismissed and charged. This should be contained in the CoC. All dismissals must be in accordance with South African labour legislation.		
	Contractors appointed by the proponent should provide daily transport for low and semi-skilled workers to and from the site.		
	Dust suppression measures must be implemented on un-surfaced roads, such as wetting on a regular basis and ensuring that vehicles used to transport building materials are fitted with tarpaulins or covers.		
	Eskom should assess if replacement land is available in the area that can be leased to the current lessees.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> </ul>	
	Implementation of a road maintenance programme throughout the construction phase to ensure that the affected roads maintained in a good condition and repaired once the construction phase is completed.		
	It is recommended that no construction workers, with the exception of security personnel, should be permitted to stay over-night on the site.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	
	No construction staff, with the exception of security staff, to be accommodated on site overnight.		
	Ongoing communication with landowners and road users during construction period. This should be outlined in the SEP.		
	Preparation and implementation of a CHSSP prior to and during the construction phase.		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Preparation and implementation of a SEP prior to and during the construction phase.		
	Repair of all affected road portions at the end of construction period where required.		
	Smoking on site should be confined to designated areas.		
	The Environmental Management Plan (EMP) must outline procedures for managing and storing waste on site, specifically plastic waste that poses a threat to livestock if ingested.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developer</li> </ul>	
	The footprint associated with the construction related activities (access roads, construction platforms, workshop etc.) should be minimised.		
	The implementation of a rehabilitation programme should be included in the terms of reference for the contractor/s appointed. The specifications for the rehabilitation programme should be drawn up by the Environmental Consultants appointed to manage the EIA.		
	The proponent should enter into an agreement with adjacent local farmers in the area whereby damages to farm property etc. during the construction phase will be compensated for. The agreement should be signed before the construction phase commences.		
	The proponent should enter into an agreement with the local farmers in the area whereby damages to farm property etc., during the construction phase will be compensated for. The agreement should be signed before the construction phase commences.		
	The proponent should establish a MC and CoC for workers		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	<p>The proponent should establish a MC to monitor the construction phase and the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures. The MC should be established before the construction phase commences, and should include key stakeholders, including representatives from local farmers and the contractor(s). The MF should also address issues associated with damage to roads and other construction related impacts.</p>		
	<p>The proponent should hold contractors liable for compensating farmers and in full for any stock losses and/or damage to farm infrastructure that can be linked to construction workers. This should be contained in the Code of Conduct to be signed between the proponent, the contractors, and neighbouring landowners. The agreement should also cover loses and costs associated with fires caused by construction workers or construction related activities (see below).</p>		
	<p>The proponent should implement a Grievance Mechanism that provides local farmers and other road users with an effective and efficient mechanism to address issues related to construction related impacts, including damage to local gravel farm roads.</p>		
	<p>The proponent should implement a Grievance Mechanism that provides local farmers with an effective and efficient mechanism to address issues related to report issues related to damage to farm infrastructure, stock theft and poaching etc.</p>		
	<p>Timing of construction activities should be planned to avoid / minimise impact on key farming activities, including planting and harvesting operations.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Site Manager</li> <li>■ Contractor</li> <li>■ ESCO / ECO</li> <li>■ EO</li> </ul>	
	<p>All areas disturbed by construction related activities, such as access roads on the site, construction platforms, workshop area etc., should be rehabilitated at the end of the construction phase.</p>		
	<p>All farm gates must be closed after passing through.</p>		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	All vehicles must be roadworthy, and drivers must be qualified and made aware of the potential road safety issues and need for strict speed limits.		
	An Environmental Control Officer (ECO) should be appointed to monitor the establishment phase of the construction phase.		
	Contractor should ensure that construction related activities that pose a potential fire risk, such as welding, are properly managed and are confined to areas where the risk of fires has been reduced. Measures to reduce the risk of fires include avoiding working in high wind conditions when the risk of fires is greater. In this regard special care should be taken during the high-risk dry, windy winter months.		
	Contractor should ensure that open fires on the site for cooking or heating are not allowed except in designated areas.		
	Contractor should provide adequate fire-fighting equipment on-site, including a fire fighting vehicle.		
	Contractor should provide fire-fighting training to selected construction staff. As per the conditions of the Code of Conduct, in the advent of a fire being caused by construction workers and or construction activities, the appointed contractors must compensate farmers for any damage caused to their farms. The contractor should also compensate the fire-fighting costs borne by farmers and local authorities.		
	Contractors appointed by the proponent must ensure that all workers are informed at the outset of the construction phase of the conditions contained in the Code of Conduct, specifically consequences of stock theft and trespassing on adjacent farms.		
	Contractors appointed by the proponent must ensure that construction workers who are found guilty of stealing livestock and/or damaging farm infrastructure are dismissed and charged. This should be contained in the CoC. All dismissals must be in accordance with South African labour legislation.		





Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	Contractors appointed by the proponent should provide daily transport for low and semi-skilled workers to and from the site.		
	Dust suppression measures must be implemented on un-surfaced roads, such as wetting on a regular basis and ensuring that vehicles used to transport building materials are fitted with tarpaulins or covers.		
	Eskom should assess if replacement land is available in the area that can be leased to the current lessees.		
	Implementation of a road maintenance programme throughout the construction phase to ensure that the affected roads maintained in a good condition and repaired once the construction phase is completed.		
	It is recommended that no construction workers, with the exception of security personnel, should be permitted to stay over-night on the site.		
	No construction staff, with the exception of security staff, to be accommodated on site overnight.		
	Ongoing communication with landowners and road users during construction period. This should be outlined in the SEP.		
	Preparation and implementation of a CHSSP prior to and during the construction phase.		
	Preparation and implementation of a SEP prior to and during the construction phase.		
	Repair of all affected road portions at the end of construction period where required.		
Smoking on site should be confined to designated areas.			



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	The Environmental Management Plan (EMP) must outline procedures for managing and storing waste on site, specifically plastic waste that poses a threat to livestock if ingested.		
	The footprint associated with the construction related activities (access roads, construction platforms, workshop etc.) should be minimised.		
	The implementation of a rehabilitation programme should be included in the terms of reference for the contractor/s appointed. The specifications for the rehabilitation programme should be drawn up by the Environmental Consultants appointed to manage the EIA.		
	The proponent should enter into an agreement with adjacent local farmers in the area whereby damages to farm property etc. during the construction phase will be compensated for. The agreement should be signed before the construction phase commences.		
	The proponent should enter into an agreement with the local farmers in the area whereby damages to farm property etc., during the construction phase will be compensated for. The agreement should be signed before the construction phase commences.		
	The proponent should establish a MC and CoC for workers		
	The proponent should establish a MC to monitor the construction phase and the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures. The MC should be established before the construction phase commences, and should include key stakeholders, including representatives from local farmers and the contractor(s). The MF should also address issues associated with damage to roads and other construction related impacts.		
	The proponent should hold contractors liable for compensating farmers and in full for any stock losses and/or damage to farm infrastructure that can be linked to		



Activity/Aspect	Impact Management Actions/Measures	Responsible Person	Priority Timeframe
	<p>construction workers. This should be contained in the Code of Conduct to be signed between the proponent, the contractors, and neighbouring landowners. The agreement should also cover loses and costs associated with fires caused by construction workers or construction related activities (see below).</p>		
	<p>The proponent should implement a Grievance Mechanism that provides local farmers and other road users with an effective and efficient mechanism to address issues related to construction related impacts, including damage to local gravel farm roads.</p>		
	<p>The proponent should implement a Grievance Mechanism that provides local farmers with an effective and efficient mechanism to address issues related to report issues related to damage to farm infrastructure, stock theft and poaching etc.</p>		
	<p>The recommendations of the agricultural / soil assessment should be implemented.</p>		
	<p>Timing of construction activities should be planned to avoid / minimise impact on key farming activities, including planting and harvesting operations.</p>		
	<p>The implementation of the Rehabilitation Programme should be monitored by the ECO.</p>		

## 8 MANAGEMENT PLANS

---

A number of generic management plans have been included in the EMPr. The plans included below provide an indication of the requirements that must be followed on the proposed construction and operation of the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility. It must be noted that many of these plans can be updated at any stage depending on any changes that may occur on the site.

The following specific plans have been compiled:

- Emergency Response Plan (ERP) (Section 8.1);
- Waste Management Plan (Section 8.2);
- Hazardous Substance Management Plan (Section 8.3);
- Fire Management Plan (Section 8.4);
- Alien Invasive Plant Management Plan (Section 8.5);
- Plant Rescue and Protection Plan (Section 8.6);
- Re-vegetation and Habitat Rehabilitation Plan (Section 8.7);
- Stormwater Management Plan (Section 8.8);
- Erosion Management Plan (Section 8.9);
- Traffic and Transport Management Plan (Section 8.10);
- Fauna Management Plan (Section 8.11);
- Avifaunal Management Plan (Section 8.12);
- Soil Management Plan (Section 8.13);
- Heritage and Palaeontological Management Plan (Section 8.14);
- Grievance Mechanism (Section 8.15);
- HIV/AIDS Management Plan (Section 8.16);
- Chance Find Procedure (Section 8.14.1); and
- Security Policy (Section 8.17).

### 8.1 EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

Appropriate resources must be provided to respond to accidental and emergency situations for operations and activities during construction and operation phases. The procedures will include plans for addressing training, resources, responsibilities, communication and all other aspects required to effectively respond to emergencies associated with their respective hazards.

This ERP is intended as a practical working document for the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility. The purpose of this document is to provide the basic guidelines on how to respond to potential emergency situations that may arise during project activities. These potential emergency situations include medical emergencies and fires.

All activities associated with the project will require site-specific emergency response plans to mitigate impacts, which meet or exceed all applicable regulations.

The objectives of this plan are as follows:

- Protect the communities and the environment through the development of emergency response strategies and capabilities.
- Set out the framework for hazard identification in order to define procedures for response to the situations including the development of contingency measures.



- Structure a process for rapid and efficient response to and manage emergency situations during the construction and operational phases of the project.
- Assign responsibilities for responding to emergency situations.

The ERP must take the incident procedures referred to in Section 30 of the NEMA into account.

### **8.1.1 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

With respect to this plan, Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility (via the appointed EPC contractor/contractor/principal contractor) has the responsibility to:

- Provide emergency response services (such as first aid and firefighting representative) and to structure and coordinate emergency response procedures for the project.
- Ensure that specific emergency responsibilities allocated to them are organised and undertaken.
- Ensure that employees and contractor third parties are trained and aware of all required emergency procedures.

### **8.1.2 EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS AND COORDINATION PLAN**

In an emergency situation where there is an immediate threat to communities, personnel or the environment, the Project Manager will be notified immediately. The Project Manager will dispatch the Emergency Response Coordinator (or suitably tasked person) who will determine the appropriate plan of action depending on the severity of the emergency, the people affected, and the need to evacuate.

If there is a developing emergency or unusual situation, where an emergency is not imminent, but could occur if no action is taken, the Project Manager (or if the Project Manager is absent the Environmental Officer) is to be informed immediately. Once the emergency or unusual situation has been managed, the correct incident/near miss must be reported to the General Manager.

If an emergency situation poses a direct threat to communities in the area, the Environmental Officer and/or Social Officer will advise persons in the vicinity of the emergency to evacuate due to the potential risk. The appropriate government authorities will immediately be notified of such an emergency evacuation. The Emergency Response Coordinator (or suitably tasked person) will be tasked with responding to the potential risk. Should the emergency situation be such that it can be managed by Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility, equipment and personnel will be deployed to the maximum extent necessary, so as to prevent/minimise potential risks.

### **8.1.3 RESPONSE TO INCIDENTS**

An incident is any occurrence that has caused, or has the potential to cause, a negative impact on people, the environment or property (or a combination thereof). It also includes any significant departure from standard operating procedures. The reporting and investigation of all potential and actual incidents that could have a detrimental impact on human health, the natural environment or property is required so that remedial and preventive steps can be taken to reduce the potential or actual impacts because of all such incidents.

The actions resulting from any formal or informal investigations will be used to update the EMPr.

## 8.1.4 BUDGET FOR EMERGENCY RESPONSE

Costs for emergency response and management will be included in the capital expenditure budget for the construction phase and operational budget for the operational and decommissioning phases of the project.

## 8.1.5 VERIFICATION

An environmental emergency response system will be developed for the execution of emergency drills that will include the following, inter alia:

- Fire Drills
- Emergency Evacuation Drills
- Medical and Environmental Drills.

Reporting and monitoring requirements for the plan will include:

- Monthly inspections and audits
- Quarterly reporting of accidents/ incidents
- Reporting at the time of the incident and monthly spill reporting developed by the Environmental and Quality, Health and Safety departments
- Bi-annual emergency response drills
- Annual reporting on training

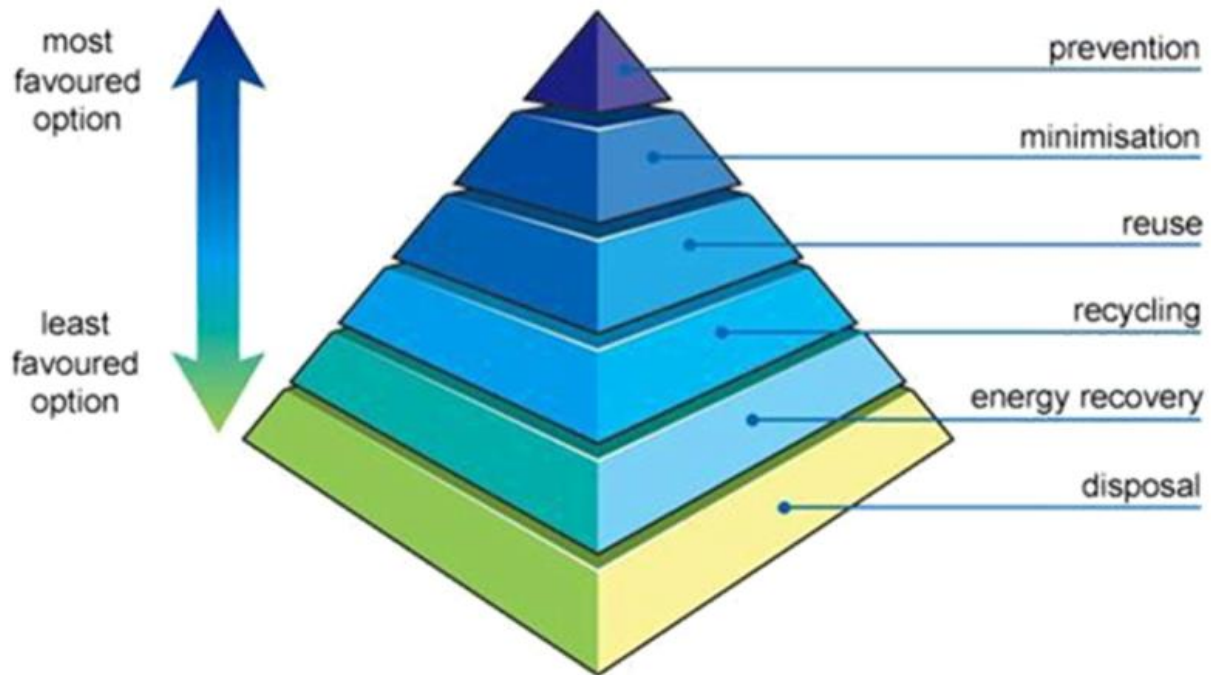
Emergency response drills and reporting will be maintained by the Project Manager and will provide information regarding required revisions to training or the emergency response actions. Each incident reported will be reviewed and investigated upon occurring. Actions will be identified where possible to improve the site's overall response to emergencies. Updates/revisions that are necessary to protect worker or community health and safety will be implemented immediately after approval by the General Manager. On a bi-annual basis, Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) will be compared against past-performance and analysed for trends to determine if there are areas for improvement. Changes because of the trend analysis and identified areas for improvement will be implemented following the project's change management system as required.

## 8.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

### 8.2.1 WASTE HIERARCHY

A waste is any solid, liquid or contained gaseous material that is being discarded by, disposal, recycling, burning or incineration. Waste management options for a particular waste need to be considered according to the Waste Management Hierarchy (**Figure 8-1**) which reflects the relative sustainability of each of the options. One of the key principles underlying the waste management hierarchy is to ensure that waste is dealt with as high up the waste hierarchy as possible. Since all waste disposal options have some impact on the environment, the only way to avoid impact is not to produce waste in the first place, and waste reduction is therefore at the top of the hierarchy. Re-use, followed by recovery techniques (recycling, composting and generating energy from waste) follow, while disposal to landfill or by incineration (the worst options) are at the bottom of the hierarchy.

In deciding on the most appropriate disposal route, both environmental and economic costs and benefits need to be considered. This decision must be reached taking into account all the costs and impacts associated with waste disposal, including those associated with the movement of waste.



**Figure 8-1: Waste Hierarchy**

## 8.2.2 PROJECT STAGES

The purpose of this section is to assess the construction, operational processes of the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility in order to identify short comings, like raw materials procurement, infrastructure, employee training, health and safety, transportation, storage, compliance with legislative requirements, emergency preparedness and waste streams arising from an operation and its related activities, as well as the current waste management practices per waste stream. The assessment serves as the baseline against which any problem areas or gaps in waste management practises, process technology and environmental authorisations are identified and against which future performance objectives, activities and targets can be set.

The project stages are described below with the waste generation and management methods described in the corresponding tables below them including:

- Details on how waste will be managed during the construction and operational phases taking into consideration the waste management hierarchy;
- Details of the procedure for the separation of non-recyclable and recyclable waste;
- Details of the management of non-recyclable waste i.e. how waste will be stored on site during construction and operational phases, including the frequency for the removal of waste from the site and an indication of the landfill site where it will be disposed;
- Details for the management of recyclable waste e.g. the type of waste materials that will be recycled on site and the details pertaining to the offloading, sorting, handling, storage and collection procedures for the waste types (e.g. compaction and bailing, breaking of glass etc.); and
- The frequency for the removal of waste from the proposed development to where it will be finally managed must be included.



Waste Management at the project site will be undertaken in line with the EMPr to consider the correct disposal of general and hazardous waste generated on the project. **Table 8-1** describes the different waste products that the proposed project will produce, as well as the various options to dispose of them. Waste will mainly be generated during the construction phase. During operation, contractors are only on the site for limited amount of time as and when maintenance is required.

**Table 8-1 - Waste Management Options**

Waste	Type of Waste	Management Options
Hydrocarbons (Contaminated soil)	Hazardous	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Fuel and oil spillages can be a source of contamination of water sources and the soil. Management options include:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Using spill kits to clean any spillages;</li> <li>• Ensure storage facilities are maintained and meet industry regulations;</li> <li>• Transportation and storage of fuel must be regulated and correctly managed according to the EMPr;</li> <li>• All hazardous waste is to be disposed of at a registered hazardous landfill (safe disposal certificates must be obtained).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Contaminated Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)	Hazardous	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ PPE can be contaminated during handling of hydrocarbons. Management options include:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Store contaminated PPE in hazardous waste skips along the servitude;</li> <li>• Ensure contaminated PPE is disposed of at a registered hazardous landfill (safe disposal certificates must be obtained).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
General waste	General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ General waste (inorganic matter) can be disposed of as per normal and form part of the municipal waste management system. Management options include:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure waste is stored securely in refuse bins;</li> <li>• Co-ordinate waste removal with the general removal of waste from the contractor laydown area .</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Food waste	General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Food waste is generated as site personnel take their meals on the construction site. Management options include:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Store any waste and packaging into a labelled food waste bin;</li> <li>• Co-ordinate waste removal with the removal of waste from the contractor laydown area; and</li> <li>• Co-ordinate waste removal with the general removal of waste.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### 8.3 HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

Hazardous substances are chemicals or materials that can cause acute or chronic harm to health, be it humans or the environment. The key potential sources of impact related to the management of hazardous chemical substances (HCS) and fuel during construction relate to the risk of accidental release of hydrocarbons to the environment, accidental exposure to workers, and fire and explosion risks.





Potential impacts associated with these risks, if poorly managed, include:

- Impact to soil and/or groundwater, which may result in degradation of the resource and requirement for remedial action;
- Impacts on pastoralist livelihoods due to contamination of pasture or water resources and consequent impacts to their, health, livelihood and animals;
- Impacts on human health & safety due to either direct exposure or through fire/explosion;
- Gas emissions associated with the combustion of fuel, are mainly compounds of nitrogen, carbon including very small traces of sulphur and particulate matter; and
- Fugitive emissions from HCS & fuel storage.

The purpose of this Hazardous Substances Management Plan (HSMP) is to provide a framework for the management of hazardous substances onsite during the construction and operation of the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility:

- Ensure the handling and storage of hazardous substances are in accordance with relevant standards;
- To ensure that the storage and handling of chemicals and hydrocarbons on-site does not cause pollution to the environment or harm to persons;
- To ensure that the storage and maintenance of machinery onsite does not cause pollution of the environment or harm to persons.

### **8.3.1 HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES MANAGEMENT PROCEDURE**

A plan for managing the transportation, delivery, storage and handling of hazardous substances onsite is detailed below. A method statement detailing the specific storage and handling practices during construction must be prepared by the Contractor prior to the commencement of construction.

#### **REGISTER OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES**

Contractors shall establish inventories or registers of hazardous substances on site. The inventory is to be updated when new hazardous substances are introduced to the workplace or the use of existing hazardous substances is discontinued. Both the chemicals' register and MSDSs must be readily available at a central location or near where the chemicals are being stored or used.

#### **MSDS**

It is standard practice that an MSDS is provided by the manufacturer or supplier of all hazardous substances. An MSDS is required for all chemicals and substances on site. These MSDSs are to be made available to all parties affected by the use or storage of the chemical. MSDSs are the key to communicating hazards and safe handling practices for chemicals. In addition, MSDS information is to be made available to all employees.

#### **DELIVERIES**

Transport of all hazardous substances must be in accordance with the relevant legislation and regulations. Contractors are responsible for identifying and securing any necessary permits for any proposed bulk fuel storage arrangements. The supplier will fill contractors fuel tanks; fuelling is the responsibility of the licensed contractor who will be supervised by the storage/work area supervisor. No 'black-market' or 'grey-import' fuels shall be used. All fuels purchased must be legitimate and subject to required duties and taxes.



Prior to fuel transfer the operator will verify that: all fuel transfer hoses have been connected properly and couplings are tight; transfer hoses are not obviously damaged; fuel transfer personnel are familiar with procedures; for fuelling stations, personnel are located at both the fuel truck and fuel transfer tank(s) and have the ability to shut off fuel flow manually; a means of communication has been established between the two people transferring fuel; and a high liquid level shutoff device can be substituted for the person at the delivery tank, in which case operation of the shutoff will be verified each time it is used; The fuel contractor will clean up and report any accidents or spills immediately to the project ESHS team.

## **ENVIRONMENT AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY**

The following requirements are additional to any applicable requirements established in other LTWP management plans such as the Occupational Health & Safety Management Plan:

- Storage facilities will have the applicable MSDS available;
- Smoking will be strictly prohibited from any areas where fuel loading operations take place;
- Appropriate signage will be used to identify potential spill risks;
- Any accidental damage to containment structures will be inspected immediately and appropriate repairs undertaken. The extent of damage will be reported in writing to WP as well as remedial repairs effected together with the date of repairs and any follow up inspection. Any release of fuels or other substance will be cleaned up;
- All used fuel / oil products will be collected in tanks marked "Waste Oil"; and
- All hydrocarbon associated wastes will be managed in line with the Waste Management Plan.

## **MATERIALS STORAGE**

- All temporary hydrocarbon storage will be situated above ground. There will be no buried storage tanks permitted.
- All chemicals, fuels and other hazardous materials are to be stored in designated and bunded areas, where the bunded area is impermeable and is impervious to the stored substance as per the requirements of SABS 089:1999 Part 1. The bunded area will contain 110% volume of the largest container stored.
- Bunds and service area platforms to be cleaned and maintained regularly.
- SABS approved Spill kits must be made available on-site for the clean-up of spills and leaks of contaminants. The relevant construction crew members must be trained in their use.
- Keep a record of all hazardous substances stored on site. Clearly label all the containers storing hazardous waste.
- The storage of flammable and combustible liquids such as oils will be in designated areas which are appropriately bunded, and stored in compliance with MSDSs files and applicable regulations and safety instructions.
- Chemical and hydrocarbon storage facilities shall be covered to prevent rainfall ingress into secondary containment units and well-ventilated
- Any storage and disposal permits/approvals which may be required must be obtained, and the conditions attached to such permits and approvals will be compiled with.
- An effective monitoring system must be put in place to detect any leakage or spillage of all hazardous substances during their transportation, handling, installation and storage.

## **SPILL AND LEAK MANAGEMENT AND PREVENTION**

- In the event of a major spill or leak of contaminants, the relevant authorities must be informed. The relevant construction crew members must be trained in their use.
- Spilled cement must be cleaned up immediately and, stored as hazardous waste and disposed of at a suitably licensed hazardous waste disposal facility.
- Routine servicing and maintenance of vehicles must not be undertaken onsite (except for emergencies). If repairs of vehicles must take place, an appropriate drip tray must be used to contain any fuel or oils.
- Any water that collects in bunds must not be allowed to stand. Should the water be contaminated, it is to be removed and treated prior to discharge, or disposed of as hazardous waste. Clean stormwater contained within the bunds may be reused.
- No chemicals must be stored or vehicle maintenance undertaken within 100m of wetlands or drainage lines.
- Construction machinery must be stored in an appropriately sealed area. If machinery cannot be stored in a sealed area then a drip tray must be used to prevent spillage from any leaks.
- As far as practicable, all equipment servicing / maintenance shall be undertaken within designated workshop areas.
- All generators on site, including generators that are not in use must be located in a bunded area or on a drip tray.
- Bunded areas and drip trays must be maintained on a regular basis.
- Diesel generators and water pumps shall be located in secondary containment areas or shall be self-contained to prevent loss of fuels and oils;
- Precautions must be in place to limit the possibility of oil and other toxic liquids from entering the soil or clean stormwater system.
- Upon completion of construction, the area must be cleared of potentially polluting materials.
- Emergency response planning will be managed via the Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan.

### **8.3.2 OPERATIONAL PHASE**

During the operational phase of the project limited hazardous substances and chemicals will be stored onsite. During maintenance activities, contractors will need to produce a method statement detailing the specific storage and handling practices. The following measures need to be implemented onsite during the operational phase of the project.

- Hazardous substances must be stored in sealed containers within a clearly demarcated designated area.
- Care must be taken to ensure that spillage of oils and other hazardous substances are limited during maintenance. Handling of these materials must take place within an appropriately sealed and bunded area.
- Should any accidental spillage take place, it must be cleaned up according to specified standards regarding bioremediation.
- The storage of flammable and combustible liquids such as oils will be in designated areas which are appropriately bunded, and stored in compliance with MSDSs files and applicable regulations and safety instructions.
- Used oils and chemicals:

- Appropriate disposal must be arranged with a licensed facility in consultation with the administering authority;
- Waste must be stored and handled according to the relevant legislation and regulations.

### 8.3.3 INSPECTION, MONITORING AND TRAINING

Fuel storage areas must be inspected regularly to ensure bund stability, integrity, and function.

The contents of the Hazardous Substances Management Plan must be communicated to the staff through the induction training. On the job training can also be undertaken through the use of Environmental Toolbox Talks. All training must be undertaken as outlined in the relevant Training Procedure.

Examples of Toolbox Talks include:

- Storage of hazardous substances
- Working with hazardous substances
- Management of hazardous waste
- Spill Prevention

## 8.4 FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

The purpose of this plan is to address firefighting requirements throughout the construction of the project and to preserve and protect human life as well as tangible goods and equipment in the event of a fire.

Mitigation and management measures include, but are not limited to the following:

- All construction camps shall be provided with portable fire extinguishing equipment, in accordance with all relevant legislation and must be readily accessible.
- The Contractor shall take specific measures to prevent the spread of veld fires, caused by activities at the campsites. These measures must include appropriate instruction of employees about fire risks and designated smoking areas.
- Fire prevention facilities must be present at all storage facilities. No open fires shall be allowed on site under any circumstance. No cooking on open fires shall be done onsite to prevent runaway fires.
- The Contractor shall have operational fire-fighting equipment available on site at all times. The level of firefighting equipment must be assessed and evaluated through a typical risk assessment process.
- Emergency numbers for local police and fire department etc. must be placed in a prominent area.
- Firefighting equipment must be placed in prominent positions across the site where it is easily accessible. This includes fire extinguishers, a fire blanket as well as a water tank.
- All construction staff must be trained in fire hazard control and firefighting techniques. Translators are to be used where necessary.
- All flammable substances must be stored in dry areas which do not pose an ignition risk to the said substances.
- Smoking must only be conducted in demarcated areas.
- Firefighting equipment must be regularly maintained by a suitable service provider.

## 8.5 ALIEN INVASIVE PLANT MANAGEMENT PLAN

The purpose of this Plan is to provide a framework for the management of alien and invasive plant species during the construction and operation of the project, which in turn serves to manage open spaces, as required. The broad objectives of the plan include the following:

- Ensure alien plants do not become dominant in parts or the whole site through the control and management of alien and invasive species presence, dispersal and encroachment.
- Managing and maintaining the ecosystem in a near-natural state and restoring and/or rehabilitating the ecosystems to such a state.
- Develop and implement a monitoring and eradication programme for alien and invasive species.
- Promote the natural re-establishment and planting of indigenous species in order to retard erosion and alien plant invasion.

Mitigation and management measures include, but are not limited to the following:

- Monitor for early detection, to find species when they first appear on site. This should be as per the frequency specified in the management plan, and should be conducted by an experienced botanist. Early detection should provide a list of species and locations where they have been detected. Summer (vegetation maximum growth period) is usually the most appropriate time, but monitoring can be adaptable, depending on local conditions.
- Monitor for the effect of management actions on target species, which provides information on the effectiveness of management actions. Such monitoring depends on the management actions taking place. It should take place after each management action.
- Monitor for the effect of management actions on non-target species and habitats.
- Stockpiles must be kept clear of weeds and alien vegetation growth by regular weeding.
- Alien vegetation and the spread of exotic species on the site will need to be controlled.
- The contractor must be responsible for implementing a programme of weed control (particularly in areas where soil has been disturbed); and grassing of any remaining stockpiles to prevent weed invasion.
- Herbicide use shall only be allowed according to contract specifications. The application shall be according to set specifications and under supervision of a qualified technician. The possibility of leaching into the surrounding environment shall be properly investigated and only suitable herbicides shall be used.
- The use of pesticides and herbicides on the site must be discouraged as these can impact on important pollinator species of indigenous vegetation. Use of these should only be permitted where absolutely necessary.
- Correct rehabilitation with locally indigenous species.
- Monitoring programme to ensure that rehabilitation efforts are successful to ensure that risks such as erosion, spread of exotic species and the edge effect are avoided.
- Constant maintenance of the area to ensure re-colonisation of floral species.
- Ensure regular removal of alien species, which may otherwise jeopardise the proliferation of indigenous species.

## 8.6 PLANT RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the plant rescue and protection plan is to implement avoidance and mitigation measures, in addition to the mitigation measures included in the EMP to reduce the impact of the

development of the project on listed and protected plant species and their habitats, and to provide guidance on search and rescue of species of conservation concern.

Mitigation and management measures include, but are not limited to the following:

- The location of all transplanted rescued plants must be recorded, along with the identity of the plant.
- The health / vigour of each transplanted individual should be monitored as per the frequency and duration specified in the management plan.
- As a scientific control, an equal number of non-transplanted individuals of the same species, within similar habitats, should be monitored in the same way as the transplanted specimens. This will provide comparative data on the survival of wild populations relative to transplanted plants.
- If populations of threatened plant species are found to occur on site, annual monitoring of population health should take place. This should be appropriate to the species concerned.
- Vegetation clearing must only commence after a walk down has been conducted by a suitably qualified person and the necessary permits obtained.
- Vegetation clearing to be kept to a minimum. No unnecessary vegetation to be cleared.
- Vegetation removal must be limited to the construction site and must be removed only as it becomes necessary rather than removing all the vegetation throughout the site at once.
- Materials must not be delivered to the site prematurely which could result in additional areas being cleared or affected.
- No vegetation to be used for firewood.
- Gathering of firewood, fruit, medicinal plants, or any other natural material onsite or in areas adjacent to the site is prohibited unless with prior approval of the ESCO.
- Construction site office and laydown areas must be clearly demarcated and no encroachment must occur beyond demarcated areas.
- All natural areas impacted during construction must be rehabilitated with locally indigenous plant species or grassed accordingly.
- The use of pesticides and herbicides on the site must be discouraged as these can impact on important pollinator species of indigenous vegetation. Use of these should only be permitted where absolutely necessary.
- Soil stockpiles must not become contaminated with oil, diesel, petrol, garbage or any other material, which may inhibit the later growth of vegetation in the soil. Spillage can result in a loss of soil functionality thus limiting the re-establishment of flora.
- It is a legal requirement to obtain permits for specimens or protected species that will be lost due to construction of the project.
- A detailed pre-construction walk-through survey will be required during a favourable season where possible, to locate any individuals of protected plants, as well as for any populations of threatened plant species. This survey must cover the footprint of all approved infrastructure, including internal access roads and substations. The best season is early to late Summer if possible, taking administrative processes into account, but will be influenced by recent rainfall and vegetation growth.
- It is possible that some plants lost to the development can be rescued and planted in appropriate places in rehabilitation areas, but the description and appropriateness of such measures must be included in a Plant Rescue Plan. Any such measures will reduce the irreplaceable loss of resources as well as the cumulative effect. Note that Search and Rescue is only appropriate for



some species and that a high mortality rate can be expected from individuals of species that are not appropriate to transplant.

- Prior to construction commencing, a Plant Rescue Plan must be compiled to be approved by the appropriate authorities as part of the EMPr approval.
- For any plants that are transplanted, annual monitoring should take place to assess survival. This should be undertaken as per the frequency specified in the management plan and be undertaken by a qualified botanist. The monitoring programme must be designed prior to translocation of plants and should include control sites (areas not disturbed by the project) to evaluate mortality relative to wild populations.
- No collecting or poaching of any plant species.

### **Rescued plants**

- The location of all transplanted rescued plants must be recorded, along with the identity of the plant.
- The health / vigour of each transplanted individual should be monitored as per the frequency and duration specified in the management plan.
- As a scientific control, an equal number of non-transplanted individuals of the same species, within similar habitats, should be monitored in the same way as the transplanted specimens. This will provide comparative data on the survival of wild populations relative to transplanted plants.

### **Threatened species**

- If populations of threatened plant species are found to occur on site, annual monitoring of population health should take place. This should be appropriate to the species concerned.

For permitting purposes, the following flora survey is required prior to construction activities taking place:

- Detailed floristic walk-through survey of all footprint areas in order to document composition, especially of protected species. It is suggested this be undertaken after an appropriate time-period after rainfall, where possible, to allow emergence of any species of potential concern. The survey must also cover all footprint areas, including final road alignments. Renewable energy projects similar to the one assessed here tend to have high fluidity in terms of layout and technology, due to the current rapid evolution of the technology, which allows more efficient deployment of infrastructure. However, this means that “final” layouts regularly change. The walk-through survey:
  - Must assess the footprint that will be constructed – if this changes then the new footprint areas must be subject to a walk-through survey in full.
  - Must be undertaken in the correct season, if possible, taking administrative processes into account.
  - Must be adequately resourced to ensure it is done properly.
  - Must be undertaken by a competent botanist.

## **8.7 RE-VEGETATION AND HABITAT REHABILITATION PLAN**

The purpose of the rehabilitation plan is to ensure that areas cleared or impacted during construction activities are rehabilitated with a plant cover that reduces the risk of erosion from these areas as well as restores some ecosystem function. The purpose of the rehabilitation plan for the site can be summarised as follows:

- Achieve long-term stabilisation of all disturbed areas to minimise erosion potential.
- Re-vegetate all disturbed areas with suitable local/indigenous plant species or grass/crop.
- Minimise visual impact of disturbed areas.
- Ensure that disturbed areas are safe for future uses.

Mitigation and management measures include, but are not limited to the following:

- Rehabilitation Plan must be compiled by an approved ecologist prior to the start of construction and decommissioning.
- All management actions associated with rehabilitation must be recorded after each management action has taken place.
- All rehabilitated areas should be monitored to assess vegetation recovery. This should be for a minimum of three years after post-construction rehabilitation but depends on the assessed trajectory of rehabilitation (whether it is following a favourable progression of vegetation establishment or not – this depends on the total vegetation cover present, and the proportion that consists of perennial growth of desired species). For each monitoring site, an equivalent comparative site in adjacent undisturbed vegetation should be similarly monitored. Monitoring data collection should include the following:
  - total vegetation cover and height, as well as for each major growth form;
  - species composition, including relative dominance;
  - soil stability and/or development of erosion features;
  - representative photographs should be taken at each monitoring period.
- Monitoring of rehabilitated areas should take place at the frequency and for the duration determined in the rehabilitation plan, or until vegetation stability has been achieved.
- Re-vegetation must aim to accelerate the natural succession processes so that the plant community develops in the desired way, i.e. promote rapid vegetation establishment.
- Re-vegetation of disturbed surfaces must occur immediately after construction activities are completed. This must be done through seeding with suitable crop or locally indigenous species typical of the representative botanical unit.
- Re-vegetation of the disturbed site is aimed at approximating as near as possible the existing vegetative conditions prevailing prior to construction.
- Seeds from surrounding seed banks can be used for re-seeding.
- Rehabilitation must be executed in such a manner that surface run-off will not cause erosion of disturbed areas.
- Planting of indigenous tree species in areas not to be cultivated or built on must be encouraged.
- Habitat destruction must be limited to what is absolutely necessary for the construction of the infrastructure, including the construction of new roads. In this respect, the recommendations from the Biodiversity Assessment must be applied strictly. Personnel must be adequately briefed on the need to restrict habitat destruction, and must be restricted to the actual construction area.
- Monitoring programme to ensure that rehabilitation efforts are successful to ensure that risks such as erosion, spread of exotic species and the edge effect are avoided.

## 8.8 STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

The main principles in stormwater management include:



- Confine or divert any unpolluted water to a 'clean' water system, and polluted water to a 'dirty' water system;
- 'Clean' and 'dirty' water systems must be designed and constructed to prevent cross-contamination between the 'clean' and 'dirty' water systems; and
- Appropriate maintenance and management of storm water related infrastructure.

The proposed water systems or infrastructure are to be designed to prevent any potential contamination of natural water resources in the area.

A Storm Water Management and Surface Water Protection Plan cannot be compiled until the detailed designs are complete. It is stipulated in this EMP that a Storm Water Management Plan must be compiled before any construction commences and implemented during the construction phase. This plan must indicate how all surface runoff generated as a result of the project and associated activities (during both the construction and operational phases) will be managed prior to entering any natural drainage system or wetland and how surface water runoff will be retained outside of any demarcated buffer zones and subsequently released to simulate natural hydrological conditions.

A Storm Water Management Plan will be required to support the relevant facility processes. A stormwater management plan must be developed in the preconstruction phase, detailing the stormwater structures and management interventions that must be installed to manage the increase of surface water flows directly into any natural systems. The stormwater control systems must be inspected on an annual basis to ensure these are functional. Effective stormwater management must include effective stabilisation (gabions, Reno mattresses or similar) of exposed soil and the revegetation of any disturbed water courses.

## 8.9 EROSION MANAGEMENT PLAN

Exposed and unprotected soils are the main cause of erosion in most situations. Therefore, this erosion management plan and the revegetation and rehabilitation plan are closely linked to one another and should not operate independently but should rather be seen as complementary activities within the broader environmental management of the site and should therefore be managed together. This Erosion Management Plan addresses the management and mitigation of potential impacts relating to soil erosion, including:

- Material stockpiled for long periods (2 weeks) must be retained in a bermed area.
- Stockpiles not used in three (3) months after stripping must be covered with hessian or a similar material to prevent dust and erosion.
- Sensitive areas need to be identified prior to construction so that the necessary precautions can be implemented.
- Any vegetation clearance must be phased to ensure that the minimum area of soil is exposed to potential erosion at any one time.
- Areas to be cleared must be clearly demarcated and this footprint strictly maintained.
- Silt fences and erosion control measures must be implemented in areas where these risks are more prevalent.
- Wind screening and stormwater control must be undertaken to prevent soil loss from the site.
- Other erosion control measures that can be implemented are as follows:
  - Brush packing with cleared vegetation

- Mulch or chip packing
- Planting of vegetation
- Hydroseeding / hand sowing
- All erosion control mechanisms need to be regularly maintained.
- Seeding of topsoil and subsoil stockpiles to prevent wind and water erosion of soil surfaces.
- Re-vegetation of disturbed surfaces must occur immediately after construction activities are completed. This must be done through seeding with indigenous grasses.
- No impediment to the natural water flow other than approved erosion control works is permitted.
- To prevent stormwater damage, the increase in stormwater run-off resulting from construction activities must be estimated and the drainage system assessed accordingly.

### 8.9.1 MONITORING

The site must be monitored continuously during construction and operation in order to determine any indications of erosion. If any erosion features are recorded as a result of the activities on-site the Environmental Officer (during construction) or Site Manager (during operation) must:

- Assess the significance of the situation.
- Take photographs of the soil degradation.
- Determine the cause of the soil erosion.
- Inform the contractor/operator that rehabilitation must take place and that the contractor/operator is to implement a rehabilitation method statement and management plan.
- Monitor that the contractor/operator is taking action to stop the erosion and assist them where needed.
- Report and monitor the progress of the rehabilitation weekly and record all the findings in a site register.
- All actions with regards to the incidents must be reported on a monthly compliance report which will be submitted to the Competent Authority (during construction) and kept on file for consideration during the annual audits (during construction and operation).

The Contractor (in consultation with an appropriate specialist) must:

- Select a system/mechanism to treat the erosion.
- Design and implement the appropriate system/mechanism.
- Monitor the area to ensure that the system functions like it should. If the system fails, the method must be adapted or adjusted to ensure the accelerated erosion is controlled.
- Continue monitoring until the area has been stabilised.

## 8.10 TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORT MANAGEMENT PLAN

The purpose of a Traffic and Transportation Management Plan is to address regulatory compliance, traffic management practices, and protection measures to help reduce impacts related to transportation and the construction of temporary and long-term access within the vicinity of the project site. The objectives of this plan include the following:

- To ensure compliance with all legislation regulating traffic and transportation within South Africa National, Provincial, Local and associated guidelines.
- To avoid incidents and accidents while vehicles are being driven and while transporting personnel, materials, and equipment to and from the project site.

- To raise greater safety awareness in each driver and to ensure the compliance of all safe driving provisions for all the vehicles.
- To raise awareness to ensure drivers respect and follow traffic regulations.
- To avoid the deterioration of access roads and the pollution that can be created due to noise and emissions produced by equipment, machinery, and vehicles.

Mitigation and management measures include, but are not limited to the following:

- All vehicles used during the transport of materials and in the construction activities are required to be roadworthy per the National Road Traffic Act (NRTA) and display all pertinent certificates as required.
- All vehicles travelling to and from the site shall adhere to all laws imposed by the law enforcement agencies, and shall comply with any requests made by the law enforcement officials.
- For each convoy of abnormal vehicles/loads a designated safety officer shall be nominated. All abnormal vehicles and loads to be transported are required to have a valid permit before any trip is begun.
- The route must be assessed to determine if any structures or vegetation need to be temporarily or permanently relocated so as to avoid damage to the load as well as public and private property during the trips.
- A designated transport coordination manager must be appointed to oversee and manage the traffic safety officers. Additionally, the designated transport coordination manager must inform and keep up-to-date the interested and affected parties of all the activities taking place that may have a direct impact on them.
- A traffic safety officer shall be nominated to make all the necessary arrangements to maintain the required traffic measures for the duration of the project as outlined in the “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities,” 1998 edition. The safety officer shall liaise daily with the transportation coordination manager to keep them apprised of the state of all the traffic arrangements.
- All construction vehicles that are entering the site shall also be available via radio or telephone communication to the transport coordination manager. So that in the event of an emergency, all vehicles can be accounted for.
- All vehicles shall comply with the posted speed limits on public roads as well as the speed limits within the development. For additional speed limits that are imposed on the construction traffic, refer to the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual (SARTSM), Volume 2, June 1999 for the restrictions.
- All construction traffic shall comply with the legal load requirements as outlined in the National Road Traffic Act and National Road Traffic Regulations.
- Construction traffic entering the site along public roads must be limited to times when peak hour traffic can be avoided. The peak traffic occurs during 7h00 to 8h30, and 16h00 to 17h30.
- The South African Road Traffic Signs Manual (SARTSM), Volume 2, June 1999 is to be used for all traffic during the construction activities of the proposed project.
- During periods of high construction traffic entering and exiting the site, it is recommended that flagmen help direct the traffic. This will enable the safe movement of construction and public traffic at the entrance and reduce the number of potential conflicts.

## 8.11 FAUNA MANAGEMENT PLAN

The purpose of this fauna management plan is to protect species, habitats and eco-system services, ensuring no net reduction to any critically endangered / endangered species and no net loss of any critical habitats (as defined by IFC Performance Standard 6) whilst minimising disturbance to other species and habitats to the extent practicable. This plan provides a strategy to control potential impacts on fauna during the construction and operation of the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility.

### 8.11.1 MANAGING IMPACT ON FAUNA

#### **SNAKE FIND AND HANDLING:**

During construction, especially clearing of vegetation, it is likely that snakes will be encountered onsite. The following steps need to be undertaken in the event of a snake onsite:

- All work in that area is to cease;
- The site foreman/ site supervisor is to be notified;
- Snake handling will be undertaken by suitably trained and certified onsite personnel. The site supervisor or foreman needs to contact the relevant onsite personnel, who will safely remove and release the snake at a suitable habitat.

The following measures need to be communicated to all staff to ensure both human and snake safety:

- Under no circumstances may any site staff handle snakes without the proper snake handling training.
- All staff are to be provided with the PPE (e.g. snake gaiters and safety boots) to limit the potential for snake bites.
- Signage identifying the service provider appointed for snake handling must be erected around site. It is recommended that an individual onsite undergoes snake handling training to ensure that if an emergency arises it can be dealt with immediately.
- Intentional harming of snakes is prohibited onsite.

#### **MAMMALS AND REPTILES**

During the construction phase of the project the following mitigation measures need to be implemented and adhered to at all times to ensure that the impacts to fauna is managed and mitigated where possible.

#### **WALK DOWN PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION**

Prior to the start of any construction or associated activities in areas of potential biodiversity concern, the Contractors will carry out a walk-through over the area accompanied by the ESCO. The objective is to identify any sensitive habitats including potential for species of conservation interest (i.e. to consider the presence of any rare species of fauna, but establish possible risk of snake bites; inspect tree cavities for bats, etc.) that may be directly or indirectly affected by the proposed works.

Any important and significant habitats must be suitably demarcated and made a no-go area.

#### **LIMIT THE DEVELOPMENT FOOTPRINT**

- The development area must be clearly defined and marked off accordingly. All No- Go areas must be demarcated and warning signs prohibiting access erected.

- Areas to be cleared must be clearly marked in the field to eliminate unnecessary clearing/disturbance.

### **LIMIT DISTURBANCE**

- The extent of clearing and disturbance to the native vegetation must be kept to a minimum so that the impact on fauna and their habitats is restricted.
- Where roads pass right next to major water bodies provisions must be made for the fauna such as toads to pass under the roads by using culverts or something similar.
- Vehicles to adhere to speed limits at all times.
- The intentional harming and killing of animals will be prohibited through on-site supervision and worksite rules.
- Any litter onsite needs to be cleaned up immediately to prevent it being blown into the environment surrounding the development site.

### **INSPECTIONS AND MONITORING**

- The following inspections and monitoring need to be undertaken during the construction phase:
- Observation of vegetation clearing activities by the ESCO.
- Recording faunal fatalities to monitor success of relocation efforts.
- Regular monitoring of construction activities by the designated onsite personnel and the ESCO.
- The ESHS team will collate details and investigate all Project-related wildlife complaints and incidents including instances of unauthorised hunting, poaching, bush trade, disturbance of breeding sites and injuries / fatalities. Corrective actions will be instigated where needed to avoid recurrence.

### **TRAINING**

The contents of the Fauna Management Plan must be communicated to the staff through the induction training. On the job training can also be undertaken through the use of Environmental Toolbox Talks. All training must be undertaken as outlined in the relevant Training Procedures

Examples of Toolbox Talks include:

- Snakes bites
- Snake handling
- No-Go areas
- Encountering fauna onsite
- Poaching

## **8.12 AVIFAUNAL MANAGEMENT PLAN**

The purpose of this avifaunal management plan is to provide mitigation and management measures onsite that to minimise the impacts on the priority bird species that potentially occur onsite. A number of the priority species are associated with the aquatic features on the site.

### **8.12.1 DESIGN MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES**

- Ensure that key areas of conservation importance and sensitivity are avoided (as determined by the avifaunal specialist assessment).
- Where possible, installing transmission cables underground (subject to habitat sensitivities and in accordance with existing best practice guidelines for underground cable installation).

- Marking overhead cables using deflectors and where possible avoiding use over areas of high bird concentrations, especially for species vulnerable to collision

### 8.12.2 CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT PROCEDURE

The following mitigation and management measures must be implemented for the displacement of priority species due to disturbance during the construction phase:

- A site- specific construction management Plan (CEMP) must be implemented, which gives appropriate detailed description of how construction activities must be conducted. All contractors are to adhere to the CEMP and must apply good environmental practice during construction. This must be done by an Avifaunal Specialist.
- Providing adequate briefing for site personnel and, in particularly sensitive locations. Personnel must be adequately briefed on the need to restrict habitat destruction, and must be restricted to the actual building sites.
- Habitat destruction must be limited to what is absolutely necessary for the construction of the infrastructure, including the construction of new roads.
- During the construction phase, an avifaunal specialist must conduct surveys/exploration of the site. The aim will be to locate nest sites, so that these may continue to be monitored during the construction and operation phase.
- Measures to control noise and dust must be applied according to current best practice in the industry.
- Maximum use must be made of existing access roads and the construction of new roads must be kept to a minimum.
- Implementing an agreed post-development monitoring programme.
- Timing construction to avoid sensitive periods.

### 8.12.3 MONITORING

Monitoring of Red listed species nests (if any) to assess the impact of the construction activities.

## 8.13 SOIL MANAGEMENT PLAN

Some of the most significant impacts on soil properties occur as a result of activities associated with construction. Construction activity can have adverse impacts on soil in a number of ways by:

- Covering soil with impermeable materials, effectively sealing it and resulting in significant detrimental impacts on soils' physical, chemical and biological properties, including drainage characteristics.
- Contaminating soil as a result of accidental spillage or the use of chemicals.
- Over-compacting soil through the use of heavy machinery or the storage of construction materials.
- Reducing soil quality, for example by mixing topsoil with subsoil.
- Wasting soil by mixing it with construction waste or contaminated materials, which then have to be treated before reuse or even disposed of at landfill as a last resort.

Careful management of topsoil and subsoil is an important aspect of sustainable use of materials that are being stripped. Without a proper Soil Resource Plan there is the risk of losing, damaging or contaminating valuable soil resources. The purpose of this Soil Management Plan is to outline principles for soil management to ensure the integrity of the resource during and post-construction.





This plan must be read together with the Emergency Response Plan in order to minimise the risk of contamination of soils.

### 8.13.1 PRINCIPLES FOR SOIL MANAGEMENT

#### THE CORRECT HANDLING OF TOPSOIL

- Before beginning work on site, topsoil must be stripped from all areas that will be disturbed by construction activities. Appropriate equipment must be used and appropriate work practices must be implemented for soil stripping as mishandling soil can have an adverse effect on its properties.
- Topsoil must be stripped in the driest condition possible.
- Topsoil must be retained on site in order to be used in site rehabilitation. The correct handling of the topsoil layer is in most cases the key to rehabilitation success.
- It is important that the correct depth of topsoil is excavated in order to ensure good plant growth. If excavation is too shallow, then an important growth medium for new seedlings could be lost. If excavation is too deep, this could lead to the dilution of the seed and nutrient rich topsoil with deeper sterile soil.
- Topsoil and subsoil layers must never be mixed. The mixture of topsoil with the deeper sterile soil hinders the germination of seeds which are buried too deep in the soil layer. Mixture of soil layers also leads to the dilution of nutrient levels which are at highest concentration within the topsoil, resulting in lower levels of nutrients available for new seedlings.
- To enable soil to be reused on site at a later stage, it needs to be stored in temporary stockpiles to minimise any damage or loss of function. Stockpiles must not be higher than 2m. Alternatively, topsoil berms can be created on the site boundaries. There are a number of important considerations when creating stockpiles - including soil erosion, pollution to watercourses and the risk of flooding. These will be affected by the size, height and method of forming stockpiles, and how they are protected and maintained.
- Topsoil must be stored separately from other soil in heaps until construction in an area is complete.
- The duration of topsoil storage must be minimised as far as possible. Storing topsoil for long periods leads to seed bank depletion following germination during storage, and anoxic conditions develop inside large stockpile heaps.
- All stockpiles must be positioned away from drainage lines.
- Sediment fencing must be erected downslope of all stockpiles to intercept any sediment and upslope runoff must be diverted away from stockpiles.

#### STRIPPING OF SUBSOIL

- The following protocols must be followed when stripping subsoil:
- On many sites subsoil will not need to be stripped but merely protected from damage. However, on other sites it might need to be temporarily removed. Where subsoil is required to be stripped, this must be undertaken before commencement of construction from all areas that are to be disturbed by construction activities or driven over by vehicles.
- Subsoil stripping depths depend on the correct identification of the sub-soil types on an ad-hoc basis, where no formal survey data exists.
- Subsoil must be stripped in the driest condition possible.
- To enable soil to be reused on site at a later stage, it needs to be stored in temporary stockpiles to minimise any damage or loss of function. There are a number of important considerations when creating stockpiles - including soil erosion, pollution to watercourses and the risk of

flooding. These will be affected by the size, height and method of forming stockpiles, and how they are protected and maintained.

- All stockpiles must be positioned away from drainage lines.
- Sediment fencing must be erected downslope of all stockpiles to intercept any sediment and upslope runoff must be diverted away from stockpiles.

## 8.14 HERITAGE AND PALAEOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The purpose of this document is to provide a response guideline should archaeological sites, palaeontological sites or graves become exposed during ground altering activities within the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility area. Heritage resources are protected in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999 (NHRA).

The recommended Heritage Management Plan for the burial ground must be submitted to SAHRA prior to construction for approval.

### 8.14.1 CHANCE FIND PROCEDURE

The following procedural guidelines must be considered in the event that previously unknown heritage resources are exposed or found during the construction of the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility area. This chance find procedure (CFP) must be read in conjunction with the Environmental Authorisation, the Environmental Management Programme, Final EIR and the final layout archaeological ground-truthing report.

The Contractor or other person discovering a potentially significant site or artefact will initiate the following actions:

- If any evidence of archaeological sites or remains (e.g. remnants of stone-made structures, indigenous ceramics, bones, stone artefacts, ostrich eggshell fragments, charcoal and ash concentrations), fossils or other categories of heritage resources are found during the proposed development, SAHRA DAU (Natasha Higgitt 021 202 8660 / nhiggitt@sahra.org.za) must be alerted as per section 35(3) of the NHRA. Non-compliance with this section of the NHRA is an offense in terms of section 51(1)e of the NHRA and item 5 of the Schedule.
- Once alerted to fossil occurrence(s): alert site foreman, stop work in area immediately, safeguard site with security tape / fence / sand bags if necessary.
- Record key data while fossil remains are still in situ:
  - Accurate geographic location – describe and mark on site map / 1: 50 000 map / satellite image / aerial photo
  - Context – describe position of fossils within stratigraphy (rock layering), depth below surface
  - Photograph fossil(s) in situ with scale, from different angles, including images showing context (e.g. rock layering)
- If feasible to leave fossils in situ:
  - Alert Heritage Resources Agency and project palaeontologist (if any) who will advise on any necessary mitigation
  - Ensure fossil site remains safeguarded until clearance is given by the Heritage Resources Agency for work to resume
- If not feasible to leave fossils in situ (emergency procedure only):



- Carefully remove fossils, as far as possible still enclosed within the original sedimentary matrix (e.g. entire block of fossiliferous rock)
  - Photograph fossils against a plain, level background, with scale
  - Carefully wrap fossils in several layers of newspaper / tissue paper / plastic bags
  - Safeguard fossils together with locality and collection data (including collector and date) in a box in a safe place for examination by a palaeontologist
  - Alert Heritage Resources Agency and project palaeontologist (if any) who will advise on any necessary mitigation
  - If heritage resources are uncovered during the course of the development, a professional archaeologist or palaeontologist, depending on the nature of the finds, must be contracted as soon as possible to inspect the heritage resource. If the newly discovered heritage resources prove to be of archaeological or palaeontological significance, a Phase 2 rescue operation may be required subject to permits issued by SAHRA
- If required by Heritage Resources Agency, ensure that a suitably-qualified specialist palaeontologist is appointed as soon as possible by the developer.
  - Implement any further mitigation measures proposed by the palaeontologist and Heritage Resources Agency;
  - The Specialist Palaeontologist must undertake the following:
    - Apply for Fossil Collection Permit Record / submit Work Plan to relevant Heritage Resources Agency.
    - Describe and judiciously sample fossil remains together with relevant contextual data (stratigraphy / sedimentology / taphonomy).
    - Ensure that fossils are curated in an approved repository (e.g. museum / university / Council for Geoscience collection) together with full collection data.
    - Submit Palaeontological Mitigation report to Heritage Resources Agency.
    - Adhere to best international practice for palaeontological fieldwork and Heritage Resources Agency minimum standards.

#### 8.14.2 TRAINING, INSPECTION AND MONITORING

Since it is not practical to have a regular monitoring presence over the construction period by either an archaeologist or palaeontologist, environmental awareness training must be conducted by the EO for all contractors and subcontractors. The training must include, as a minimum, the following:

- Identifying potential features of heritage significance;
- Procedures for dealing with heritage resources discovered on site;
- Applicable Legislation pertaining to the protection of heritage resources; and
- The importance of protecting heritage resources.
- The contents of the Heritage Management Plan must be communicated to the staff through the induction training. On the job training can also be undertaken through the use of Environmental Toolbox Talks.

## 8.15 GRIEVANCE MECHANISM

### 8.15.1 GRIEVANCE MECHANISM - EXTERNAL

A grievance mechanism is a tool used to address affected communities' concerns and complaints and is an important pillar of the stakeholder engagement process, since it creates opportunities for companies and communities to identify problems and discover solutions together. The Project proponent can benefit from understanding community concerns and complaints and addressing them through all stages of project development.

Where it is anticipated that a new project will involve ongoing risk and adverse impacts on surrounding communities, the project proponent is required to establish a grievance mechanism to receive and facilitate resolution of the affected communities' concerns and complaints about the proponent's environmental and social performance. The grievance mechanism should be scaled to risks and adverse impacts of the project, address concerns promptly, use an understandable and transparent process that is culturally appropriate and readily accessible to all segments of the affected communities, and do so at no cost to communities and without retribution. The mechanism should not impede access to judicial and administrative remedies.

This Grievance Mechanism has been developed to receive and facilitate grievances and provide a solution to these concerns and grievances. The aim of the grievance mechanism is to ensure that grievances or concerns raised by local landowners, staff and or communities are addressed in a manner that:

- Provides accessible avenues for all internal and external stakeholders to contact management of the facility;
- Provides a predictable, transparent, and credible process to all parties, resulting in outcomes that are seen as fair, effective, lasting and dealt with in a timely manner;
- Builds trust as an integral component of staff and broader community relations activities; and
- Enables more systematic identification of issues and trends affecting a project, facilitating corrective action and pre-emptive engagement.

The aim of this Grievance Mechanism is to address grievances in a manner that does not require a potentially costly and time-consuming legal process. This grievance mechanism also ensures alignment with local and international best practices in human resources development and stakeholder engagement.

#### OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the grievance mechanism include:

- To be respectful of complainant culture, values, traditions and views;
- To resolve grievances at the local level and in a timely manner;
- To identify the root causes of grievances and address systemic issues;
- To provide a process that is dialogue based, with the complainant and the Proponent cooperating in the investigation, discussion, resolution and announcement of the grievance and result;
- To ensure fair, equitable and consistent outcomes to resolve grievances;
- To enhance and continuously improve the ability of the Proponent to fairly address community concerns.



## SCOPE AND RESPONSIBLE PARTIES

A grievance mechanism is primarily for the community to raise relevant concerns about the Project / Proponent's activities and is to be implemented throughout the life cycle of the Project (i.e. throughout assessment, construction, and implementation phases).

WSP will only be involved in the stakeholder engagement and grievance management process for the assessment phase. The Project proponent and the Contractor will be responsible for implementation of the grievance mechanism throughout the construction phase.

## GRIEVANCE REDRESS PROCEDURE

This grievance mechanism sets out the following steps to be taken to resolve grievances.

### ■ Register grievance

1. A grievance can be submitted in a written letter, e-mail, fax, or raised verbally in person or via telephone.
2. Grievances raised during the assessment process are to be submitted to the EAP via the details provided as per the stakeholder engagement notifications. The EAP will notify the Proponent of the grievance.
3. Grievances raised during the implementation process are to be submitted to the Proponent / Contractor via the relevant details, which are to be made available to registered stakeholders prior to commencement of onsite activities, as well as via site notice boards.
4. In the event that a complaint is raised verbally, the responsible person must obtain the approval of the complainant as to the documented complaint (by way of signature of the Receipt of Grievance Form). Should the complainant have literacy issues, the responsible person may request that a third party (friend / relative of complainant) is available to verify / approve the contents of the documented complaint to the satisfaction of the complainant.
5. The submission should include the nature of the grievance, the date when it occurred and the name and contact details of the complainant.
6. Grievances will be accepted anonymously or through a third party (e.g. unions, NGOs, local authorities, community representatives, etc.).
7. Individuals have the right to request that their name be kept confidential throughout the grievance process.
8. As men and women may communicate their grievances differently, and also have different types of grievances, the complainant may request that their grievance is processed by a female / male representative. In the event that such a request is made, the Proponent, as far as reasonably practicable, will accommodate this request.

### ■ Within a Week (7 days) of receiving the grievance the Proponent will:

1. Enter the grievance into the Proponent's records that track grievances;
2. Assess the grievance according to specific criteria and if necessary, develop an appropriate approach for the particular grievance;
3. Provide a written acknowledgement of the grievance including the name of the responsible person to contact about progress, an explanation of the steps that will be taken to



investigate, discuss and resolve the grievance, and an anticipated timetable for processing the grievance.

■ **Processing the Grievance:**

The responsible person will:

1. Identify the parties involved;
2. Clarify issues and concerns raised by the grievance through direct dialogue;
3. Classify the grievance in terms of seriousness according to the gravity of the allegation, the potential impact on an individual's or a group's welfare and safety, or the public profile of the issue;
4. Convene a staff group with expertise relative to the grievance;
5. Determine the method for resolving the grievance – the most common approaches, not excluding others, will be:
  - The Proponent proposes a solution;
  - The Proponent and aggrieved party decide together the solution;
  - The Proponent and aggrieved party defer to a third party for mediation / arbitration.
6. Gather views of other stakeholders, including those of the Proponent and if necessary, an agreed neutral technical opinion;
7. Determine initial options that parties have considered and explore various approaches for settlement;
8. Conduct the process as agreed;
9. Close the grievances by signing the Complaint Close-Out Form (i.e. that the grievance has been resolved satisfactory to both parties).
10. The Proponent may “close” the grievance even if the complainant is not satisfied with the outcome. This option can be pursued by the Proponent in the case that the complainant is unable to substantiate a grievance, or if there is an obvious speculative or fraudulent attempt. In such situations, the Proponent's efforts to investigate the grievance and to arrive at a conclusion will be well documented and the complainant advised of the situation. The Proponent (or contractors working for the Proponent) will not dismiss grievances based on a cursory review and close them in their grievance record unless the complainant has been notified and had the opportunity to provide supplementary information / evidence;
11. Keep a record that tracks the progress and communications for each grievance.

■ **Processing Timeline**

1. The Proponent will aim to bring the grievance to a resolution within 30 days of receiving the grievance. The grievance shall be acknowledged within 7 days by the responsible person, and responded to within 30 days. If the matter takes longer than 30 days to resolve, the complainant will be informed through dialogue and in writing, of the reason for the delay, any advances or difficulties encountered and the anticipated new resolution date.



While the general principles for grievance redress during construction are as above, a project-specific external stakeholder grievance mechanism shall be implemented, and shall comply with the arrangements outlined in **Appendix F**.

## **RECOURSE**

If the complainant is not satisfied with the outcome of the grievance process the aggrieved party has the right to address the grievance via the judicial system.

## **MANAGING, TRACKING, RECORDING GRIEVANCES – INTERNALLY**

In terms of managing grievances the Proponent will:

- Appoint a senior manager to oversee the Grievance Mechanism. Another member of staff will be appointed to carry out the day-to-day work in this area and involve specialist staff and external parties, where required, who may need to be consulted to resolve a grievance.
- Maintain a register of grievances. All activities, including registration of the grievance and the progress through to outcome will be recorded.
- Ensure that grievances and resolutions are communicated internally to all staff through monthly reports.
- Launch the Grievance Mechanism and regularly remind communities that it is available to use.

Contractors are expected to follow this Grievance Procedure. Contractor shall be proactive and available to participate in the grievance resolution processes. Contractor participation is intended to allow for specific contractor grievances to be addressed efficiently.

Contractors shall ensure that all individual contractor employees are aware of the Grievance Procedure.

Contractors will receive any grievance from an individual or community and notify the Proponent thereof immediately.

Contractors shall not make any direct agreements or resolution with local communities without prior coordination of such actions with the Proponent.

The Contractor's community relations team (or equivalent) will attend all coordination meetings requested by the Proponent, as required. The contractor community relations management (or equivalent) will report to the Proponent's management team on a regular basis – in regards to social incidents and community relations issues. The Proponent, or their representative, will conduct regular audits on contractors to ascertain compliance with this Grievance Procedure.

### **8.15.2 GRIEVANCE MECHANISM - INTERNAL**

The Proponent will establish a Grievance Mechanism that will set out the process for workers to communicate their grievances. The grievance mechanism will be available to workers of the Proponent, Contractors and subcontractors.

A Code of Conduct will set out practice measures that the construction workers will have to adhere to, to ensure a positive relationship is built and maintained with the landowners and local communities.

## 8.16 HIV/AIDS MANAGEMENT PLAN

Should the project be developed, an HIV/AIDS plan will be developed, however for input into this EMP, a generic and high-level management plan has been compiled.

### 8.16.1 OBJECTIVES OF THIS PLAN

The overall objectives of the HIV/AIDS management plan are:

- Create awareness around HIV/AIDS amongst onsite personnel;
- Mitigate and manage the spread of HIV/AIDS onsite; and
- Provide support for staff who have HIV/AIDS

### 8.16.2 GUIDING PRINCIPLES

1. Non-discrimination: The respect of human rights and dignity of persons infected or affected by HIV/AIDS requires equality between individuals living with HIV/AIDS and those without. No employee will be discriminated against on the basis of his or her real or perceived HIV positive status. This includes access to training and promotion.
2. Job Security: Employees with HIV infection or AIDS will not be dismissed on the grounds of their status. Persons with AIDS-related illnesses should be able to work for as long as medically fit in available, appropriate work (reasonable accommodation).
3. Confidentiality : All persons with HIV or AIDS have the legal right to privacy. No employee or applicant for a job shall be required to disclose HIV-related personal information. Nor should co-workers be obliged to reveal such information about fellow workers. Company management and medical staff as well as union leaders and officials are bound by strict confidentiality about a person's status.
4. Voluntary Counselling and Testing (VCT) : No HIV/AIDS testing will be required for job applicants or for persons already in employment. Individuals are encouraged to know their HIV status through testing. Testing must be voluntary, confidential and with the informed and written consent of the person concerned. Professional pre- and post-testing counselling services must be available.
5. Treatment and Care : Workers infected with HIV and suffering from AIDS and their dependents are entitled to the same health services as those with other diseases. Treatment with antiretroviral drugs must be available when VCT is advocated. Dependents of workers who have died from AIDS or AIDS-related diseases must have access to the same care as those who have died from other diseases or industrial accidents.
6. Gender Equality : The gender dimensions of the epidemic are recognised by the social partners. Gender discrimination at the workplace is ruled out. Sexual harassment and the exploitation of dependency of women is an offence.
7. Occupational Health and Safety : The work environment must be healthy and safe. Tools which bear the danger of injuries such as cuts should not be shared between workers. In case of accidents which involve blood and body fluid emissions, first aid must be exercised with the use of protective barriers, such as gloves and masks, which prevent direct contact with blood or other body fluids.





8. Prevention and Behaviour Change : Employees with HIV and AIDS shall not be unfairly discriminated against in the allocation of employee benefits. With regard to sick leave, HIV and AIDS related illness will be treated no different from other chronic or life threatening conditions. Health and social security schemes run by the company shall give the same benefits to those with HIV and AIDS as to any other worker. The same applies to separation allowance, retirement schemes and pension benefits.
9. Prevention and Behaviour Change : HIV infection is preventable. The parties will promote prevention efforts at the workplace, within families and in the wider community. Because it is within the power of each individual to avoid HIV infection, it is expected that employees take responsibility of their own health. They are urged to avoid risky behaviour such as unprotected sexual intercourse and the injection of drugs through shared needles.

### 8.16.3 IMPLEMENTAION

The plan will be implemented onsite through the following:

1. This HIV/AIDS management plan shall be made known and explained to all employees through the distribution of the text as a brochure in the appropriate languages and through meetings.
2. The implementation of this plan includes information and education activities aimed at communicating correct information about HIV/AIDS and eradicating myths in order to eliminate stigma and discrimination.
3. Tournée 2 will organise and if necessary and appropriate with the participation of health professionals, regular awareness and prevention programmes about HIV/AIDS during working time.
4. As condoms and femidoms are an effective barrier to sexually transmitted infections and HIV transmission, condoms and femidoms will be made available at no cost on the construction site.
5. Meetings, information and training activities should be included in an action programme with an implementation plan for a defined period of time. This should include material to be acquired or produced. The company should make provisions in its budgetary process to include the cost of activities and materials.
6. Disputes or grievances arising from the application of the principles of this policy and its implementation are dealt with by the HIV/AIDS Committee and/or in established dispute resolution or grievance procedures.

## 8.17 SECURITY POLICY

A generic high-level security policy has been compiled for the drafting of this EMPr. Should the project be developed further, a site-specific policy will be produced.

This procedure shall be applicable to all staff working within the project area to comply with the relevant regulations and international standards.

Tournée 2's overarching objective is to protect the people and assets in a way that minimises conflict and respects the human rights of its diverse stakeholders, avoids creating or worsening conflict and address security threats in as peaceful a way as possible. Tournée 2 have adapted the IFC Performance Standards and supporting World Bank Group Environmental, Health and Safety Guidelines as the overarching standards associated with human rights, labour force management,

vulnerable groups and stakeholder engagement to guide it towards achievement of appropriately high levels of environmental and social performance throughout the Project's life cycle.

A security company must be employed to guard the site and monitor access and must be registered with the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSIRA). The company should be utilised for the project life-cycle, alternatively different companies can be used for the construction, operations and decommissioning phases. The choice is at the discretion of the Holder of the EA.

The following guiding principles have been developed for site security:

- All access roads shall be gated to restrict access to the general public. Gates will be required to be kept locked when construction is occurring or when turbine maintenance is not occurring.
- The Contractor, prior to arriving on site, will assess any risks posed by its security arrangements to people within and outside the Project site.
- No firearms allowed on site or in vehicles transporting staff to / from site (unless used by security personnel).
- The Operations and Maintenance Building ("O&M building") shall be locked at all times when Project personnel are not inside.
- The security arrangements must take account of the principles of proportionality and good international practice in relation to hiring, rules of conduct, training, equipping, and monitoring of security;
- The contractor and Holder of the EA:
  - is required to make reasonable inquiries to ensure that those providing security are not implicated in past abuses; and
  - Ensure that the security company is adequately trained in the use of force and appropriate conduct, and they act within the applicable law.
- A grievance mechanism for affected communities shall be provided to express any concerns about security arrangements.

Tournée 2 have adapted the United Nations Basic Principles on the use of Force and Firearms and Voluntary Principles on Security and Human Rights.



## 9 CONCLUSION

---

Tournée 2 Solar (Pty) Ltd is proposing the development of the 150 MW Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility located near Standerton in the Mpumalanga Province. This S&EIA process considered the biophysical location of the proposed development, as well as a feasibility assessment by the proponent, which inter alia served to identify site options that would be optimal for energy production and grid interconnection. The purpose of the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is to contribute to the national energy targets of diversification of energy supply and the promotion of clean energy. The project will also aid in overcoming the power shortages that are currently faced in the country. Other socio-economic benefits would result from the proposed project, including the increase of energy supply, employment opportunities and local economic development.

It is therefore the opinion of the EAP that provided this project is mitigated, as per the mitigation and management measures outlined in this EMPr, the project will result in impacts that should not negatively affect the environment. It is the applicant's responsibility to ensure that this EMPr is made binding on the contractor by including the EMPr in the contract documentation. The contractor must thoroughly familiarise himself with the requirements of the EMPr and appoint an EO to oversee the implementation of the EMPr on a day-to-day basis. In addition, the applicant must appoint an external ECO to undertake monthly compliance audits during construction against the requirements of the EMPr as well as the EA.

Parties responsible for transgression of this EMPr must be held responsible for any corrective actions that may need to be undertaken. Parties responsible for environmental degradation through irresponsible behaviour/negligence must receive penalties.

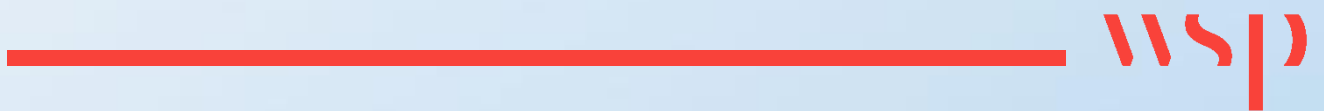
WSP is of the opinion that the project can proceed, provided that the outlined mitigation measures of the S&EIA process and this EMPr are implemented effectively.

In terms of NEMA, everyone (i.e. all persons engaging in any component of this project) is required to take reasonable measures to ensure that they do not pollute the environment. 'Reasonable measures' includes informing and educating employees about the environmental risks associated with their work and training them to operate in an environmentally responsible manner.

The Proponent also recognises that, in terms of NEMA, the cost to repair any environmental damage will be borne by the person responsible for the damage. Should the above-mentioned environmental guidelines and mitigation measures be adopted, it is anticipated that the negative environmental impacts of the proposed PV Facility will be mitigated adequately. The Proponent and the selected Contractor shall appoint relevant personnel, as well as an independent ECO, to monitor the site periodically throughout construction to ensure that the required environmental controls are in place and working effectively. During operation and maintenance the area specific Environmental Manager and EO, with the support of the maintenance supervisor, will monitor environmental controls.

# Appendix A

**EAP CV**





## Ashlea Strong

Environmental Planning & Advisory, Principal Associate

### CAREER SUMMARY

Ashlea is a Principal Associate with 19 years' experience in the environmental field. She currently provides technical and strategic expertise on a diverse range project in the environmental management field, including environmental scoping and impact assessment studies, environmental management plans, waste and water management, as well as the provision of environmental management solutions and mitigation measures. Ashlea has been involved in the management of a number of large EIAs specifically within the energy sector such as the Medupi Power Station, and Pebble-Bed Modular Reactor (PBMR) and numerous Renewable Energy Developments and Transmission Powerlines. She also has significant environmental auditing experience and expertise having undertaken over 70 compliance audits. Ashlea holds a Masters in Environmental Management; a BTech (Nature Conservation), and a National Diploma (Nature Conservation). She is also a Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner.



Countries of experience gained include South Africa, Mozambique, Zimbabwe and Zambia.

---

#### 9 years with WSP

#### 19 years of experience

#### Area of expertise

- Auditing
- ESIR
- Energy
- Infrastructure
- Mining
- Training
- Waste Management

#### Language

- English – Fluent
- Afrikaans - Fluent

### EDUCATION

Masters in Environmental Management, University of the Free State, South Africa	2006
B Tech, Nature Conservation, Technikon SA, South Africa	2001
National Diploma in Nature Conservation, Technikon SA, South Africa	1999

### ADDITIONAL TRAINING

Conduct outcomes-based assessment (NQF Level 5), South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA)	2009
--	------

### PROFESSIONAL MEMBERSHIPS

Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner (Registration Number: 2019/1005)	2020
---	------



## Ashlea Strong

Environmental Planning & Advisory, Principal Associate

### PROFESSIONAL HISTORY

WSP Group Africa (Pty) Ltd	May 2013 - present
Lidwala Consulting Engineers	April 2010 – April 2013
GIBB	January 2009 – March 2010
Bohlweki Environmental	August 2004 – December 2008
Vuka Environmental	August 2003 – July 2002

### PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

#### Energy Sector

**G7 Renewable Energies, Karreebosch Wind Energy Facility Project, Matjiesfontein, Western Cape. 2022-2023**

**Project Manager**

Undertaking of a Part 2 Amendment Process as well as the Amendment of the Environmental Management Programme for a 140MW Wind Energy Facility

**G7 Renewable Energies, Karreebosch to Komsberg 132kV Powerline Project, Matjiesfontein, Western Cape. 2022-2023**

**Project Manager**

Compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Programme for the 132kV Powerline

**Enertrag, Camden Renewable Energy Complex, Ermelo, Mpumalanga. 2021-2023**

**Project Manager**

Compilation of four Environmental Impact Assessments, three Basic Assessments and associated Environmental Management Programmes for the Camden Renewable Energy Complex, including two wind energy facilities, a solar energy facility, one 400kV Grid Connection and three 132kV grid Connections.

**Enertrag, Dalmanutha Renewable Energy Complex, Belfast, Mpumalanga. 2022-2023**

**Project Manager**

Compilation of one Environmental Impact Assessment, four Basic Assessments and associated Environmental Management Programmes for the Dalmanutha Renewable Energy Complex, including two wind energy facilities and associated Grid Connections

**Enertrag, Mukondeleli and Impumelelo Wind Energy Facilities, Secunda, Mpumalanga. 2022-2023**

**Project Manager**

Compilation of two Environmental Impact Assessments, two Basic Assessments and associated Environmental Management Programmes for the Secunda Renewable Energy Complex, including two wind energy facilities and associated Grid Connections

**Red Rocket South Africa Limited, Brandvalley Wind Energy Facility Project, Matjiesfontein, Western Cape. 2021-2022**

**Project Manager**

Undertaking of a Part 2 Amendment Process as well as the Amendment of the Environmental Management Programme for a 140MW Wind Energy Facility



## Ashlea Strong

Environmental Planning & Advisory, Principal Associate

**Red Rocket South Africa Limited, Bon Espirange to Komsberg 132kV Powerline Project, Matjiesfontein, Western Cape.**

**2021-2022**

**Project Manager**

Compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Programme for the 132kV Powerline

**Red Rocket South Africa Limited, Rietkloof Wind Energy Facility Project, Matjiesfontein, Western Cape.**

**2021-2022**

**Project Manager**

Undertaking of a Part 2 Amendment Process as well as the Amendment of the Environmental Management Programme for a 140MW Wind Energy Facility

**Calodex (Pty) Ltd., 100MW Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Plant, Springs in Gauteng, South Africa**

**2021**

**Project Director**

This project involved the compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for a 100MW Solar PV Plant.

**Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Erica 400kV Loop-in-Loop-out (LILO) Powerline, Cape Town, Western Cape, South Africa.**

**2020**

Compilation of an environmental screening assessment for the Erica 400kV LILO Powerline.

**BioTherm Energy, Maralla East and West Wind Energy Facilities, Sutherland in the Northern and Western Cape, South Africa.**

**2019**

**Project Manager**

Compilation of two Part 2 Amendment Process for the changes in technical scope of the Wind Energy Facilities.

**Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Ruigtevallei 132kV Powerline, Gariep in the Free State, South Africa**

**2019**

**Project Manager**

Compilation of a Part 2 Amendment Process for the deviation of the Ruigtevallei – Dreunberg 132 kV powerline.

**Globeleq, Nakonde and Mpika Wind Energy Projects, Zambia**

**2018**

**Project Manager**

Compilation of two Environmental Project Briefs for the establishment of meteorological masts.

**G7 Renewable Energies, Rietkloof Wind Energy Facility Project, Matjiesfontein, Western Cape.**

**2018**

**Project Director**

Compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Programme for a 140MW Wind Energy Facility.

**Southern African Power Pool (SAPP), Mozambique – Zambia Interconnector Powerline, Mozambique**

**2018**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of the Environmental and Social Impact Assessment and Environmental and Social Management Plan for a 300km 400kV powerline between Tete, in Mozambique, and Chipata, in Zambia.

**Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Ankerlig – Koeberg 132kV powerline walkdown, South Africa**

**2017**



## Ashlea Strong

Environmental Planning & Advisory, Principal Associate

### **Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of a Construction and Operation Environmental Management Plans for the Ankerlig – Koeberg 132kV powerline.

**WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff, Gwanda 100MW Solar Project, Gwanda, Matebeleland South Province, Zimbabwe**

**2018**

### **Project Manager**

This project involved the high-level review of the Environmental Impact Assessment for a 100MW Photovoltaic (PV) Solar Project against relevant legislation and international standards.

**WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff, Southern Energy Coal Fired Power Station, Hwange, Zimbabwe**

**2016**

### **Project Manager**

This project involved the high-level review of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Southern Energy Coal Fired Power Station against relevant legislation and standards.

**BioTherm Energy (Pty) Ltd, Proposed Solar and Wind Projects, Aggenys and Sutherland Northern and Western Cape Provinces, South Africa**

**2015**

### **Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of 15 Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Plans for 2 Solar and 2 Wind energy Projects.

**Central Energy Fund (CEF), Proposed Solar Park, Northern Cape Province, South Africa**

**2012**

### **Strategic Environmental Advisor**

This project involved the provision of process expertise for the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the proposed Solar Park.

**Eskom Transmission, Proposed Tabor - Nzhelele 400kV Transmission Lines and associated infrastructure, Limpopo Province, South Africa**

**2012**

### **Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for a 100km 400kV powerline between Louis Trichardt and Musina in the Limpopo Province.

**Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Retrofitting of the existing Electrostatic Precipitators with Fabric Filter Plants at Units 2, 3 and 4 at the Grootvlei Power Station, South Africa**

**2012**

### **Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of a Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Plan for the proposed retrofitting of the existing Electrostatic Precipitators with Fabric Filter Plants at the Grootvlei Power Station.

**Parsons Brinckerhoff Africa and Mulilo Power, Proposed Mulilo Coal Fired Power Station and associated infrastructure as well as associated power lines and substations, Musina, Limpopo, South Africa**

**2008**

### **Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Eskom Generation, Pebble Bed Modular Reactor Demonstration Plant and Associated Infrastructure, Western Cape, South Africa**



## Ashlea Strong

Environmental Planning & Advisory, Principal Associate

**2008**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Eskom Transmissions, Proposed Bantamsklip – Kappa 765 kV Transmission Lines and associated infrastructure, Karoo, Western and Northern Cape, South Africa**

**2008**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for four 260km 765kV powerlines between the Bantamsklip Nuclear Power Station Site and the proposed new Kappa Substation.

**Eskom Transmission Proposed Bantamsklip – Bacchus, Bacchus - Kappa and Bacchus – Muldersvlei 400 kV Transmission Lines and associated infrastructure, Western and Northern Cape, South Africa**

**2008**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Eskom Distribution – Central region. Westgate – Tarlton – Kromdraai 132 kV Sub-Transmission line and associated infrastructure, Gauteng, South Africa**

**2008**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Eskom, Environmental Scoping Study for the proposed new distribution line and substation, Dundonald, Mpumalanga, South Africa**

**2008**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for a 132kV powerline as well as a new substation in the Tarlton area of Gauteng. Also involved in the Public Participation Process.

**Eskom Distribution, The proposed new 132 kV sub-transmission line between the Dinaledi and GaRankuwa substations for Eskom, GaRankuwa, Northwest, South Africa**

**2008**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Eskom, Transmission Expansion of the Transmission powerline network and associated infrastructure between the Perseus substation and the Beta substation, Free State, South Africa**

**2008**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an alignment specific construction Environmental Management Plan for the 13km 765kV Perseus Beta Turn-ins.

**Eskom Distribution – Central Region, Tarlton – Kromdraai 132 kV Sub-Transmission line and associated infrastructure, Gauteng, South Africa**

**2008**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.



## Ashlea Strong

Environmental Planning & Advisory, Principal Associate

**Eskom Distribution – Central Regio, Basic Assessment for the proposed Watershed – Mmabatho 88kV Power line. Northwest, South Africa**

**2008**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Eskom Distribution – Central Region, Proposed Watershed – Mmabatho 88kV Power line. Northwest, South Africa**

**2007**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Proposed Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Plant and Associated Infrastructure near Majuba, Mpumalanga, South Africa**

**2007**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Eskom Generation, Proposed Capacity Increase of the Atlantis OCGT Plant and Associated Infrastructure, Western Cape, South Africa**

**2006**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Proposed Concentrated Solar Thermal Plant in the Northern Cape, South Africa**

**2006**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Proposed Underground Coal Gasification plant, Eskom, Mpumalanga, South Africa**

**2006**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Eskom Generation, Proposed new Coal-fired Power Station in the Lephalale Area for Eskom, Limpopo, South Africa**

**2005**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Eskom Generation, Proposed Open Cycle. Gas Turbine Power Station at Atlantis for Eskom, Western Cape, South Africa**

**2005**

**Environmental Consultant**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Infrastructure Sector**

---





## Ashlea Strong

Environmental Planning & Advisory, Principal Associate

**Sasol South Africa Limited, Boegoebaai Green Hydrogen Project, Northern Cape, South Africa  
2022-2023**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an High level Environmental Screening for the Project, in preparation future Environmental Impact Assessment Processes

**Enertrag, Hendrina Green Hydrogen and Ammonia Facility, Mpumalanga, South Africa  
2022-2023**

**Project Director**

This project involved the undertaking of an Environmental Impact Assessment, including the compilation of an Environmental Management Programme

**Enertrag, Camden Green Hydrogen and Ammonia Facility, Mpumalanga, South Africa  
2021-2023**

**Project Director**

This project involved the undertaking of an Environmental Impact Assessment, including the compilation of an Environmental Management Programme

**Anglo American, Emalahleni Water Treatment Plant Amendment Project (EWRP), Emalahleni,  
Mpumalanga, South Africa.  
2020**

**Project Manager**

Compilation of a Part 1 Amendment Process for the changes to the EWRP Environmental Authorisation as well as an update of the Environmental Management Programme.

**Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Hendrina Leachate Dam, South Africa  
2018**

**Project Manager**

This project involves the compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for a leachate Dam at the Domestic Waste Landfill Site at the Hendrina Power Station.

**SANRAL, Rehabilitation of the R34 between Vryburg and Schweizer-Reneke, Vryburg and Schweizer-Reneke, Northwest, South Africa  
2016**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Envirocin Incineration Systems CC, Proposed Expansion of the Cremation Facilities at the Envirocin Pet Crematorium, Kyasands, Gauteng, South Africa  
2013**

**Project Manager**

This project involves the compilation of a basic assessment for the expansion of the cremation facilities.

**Industrial Development Corporation of SA (Pty) Ltd, Proposed Kraft Paper Mill in Frankfort, Frankfort, Free State, South Africa  
2013**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the undertaking of an Environmental Impact Assessment, including the compilation of an Environmental Management Programme.

**SANRAL, Rehabilitation of the N14 between Delerayville and Sannieshof, Northwest, South Africa  
2011**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan as well as the construction of a new bridge over the Hartsriver. This project also included the compilation of Water Use License and Mining Permit Applications.



## Ashlea Strong

Environmental Planning & Advisory, Principal Associate

**Makhado Municipality, Proposed new Waterfall Cemetery, Limpopo, South Africa  
2011**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

**Johannesburg Roads Agency, Route determination of the proposed Metro Boulevard, Weltevreden Park Area, Gauteng, South Africa  
2008**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the undertaking of an Environmental Impact Assessment.

**Eskom Generation, Proposed new fuel supply pipeline between Milnerton and Atlantis, Western Cape, South Africa  
2007**

**Project Manager**

This project involved undertaking an Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed new fuel supply pipeline between Milnerton and Atlantis to supply the Ankerlig Power Station.

### Mining Sector

**Rietvlei Mining Company, Establishment of the Proposed Rietvlei Opencast Coal Mine, Middelburg, Mpumalanga, South Africa  
2013**

**Project Manager**

This project involves the undertaking of an integrated environmental authorisation process, including an Environmental Impact Assessment, Environmental Management Programme Report, Waste Management License Application and Water Use License Application.

**AngloGold Ashanti, Decommissioning of Redundant Infrastructure at the Vaal River Operations, Northwest and Free State, South Africa  
2013**

**Project Manager**

This project involves undertaking an integrated Environmental Authorisation and Waste Management License process for the proposed decommissioning of redundant infrastructure.

**AngloGold Ashanti (Pty) Ltd, Decommissioning of Redundant Infrastructure at the West Wits Operations, Gauteng, South Africa  
2013**

**Project Manager**

This project involves undertaking a Basic Assessment process for the proposed decommissioning of redundant infrastructure.

**Exxaro Coal (Pty) Ltd Inyanda Mine Pegasus South Expansion, Middelburg, Mpumalanga, South Africa  
2011**

**Project Manager**

This project included the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment, Environmental Management Plan, the Amendment of the existing Environmental Management Programme Report and the amendment of the existing Water Use License.

**Sishen Iron Ore (Pty) Ltd, Sishen Infrastructure Program, Northern Cape, South Africa  
2010**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Plan for the infrastructure expansion programme.

**Sound Mining Solutions, Prospecting Permit Applications in the Kuruman area of the Northern Cape, South Africa**



## Ashlea Strong

Environmental Planning & Advisory, Principal Associate

**2011**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of Environmental Management plans as part of six applications for Prospecting Permits.

**Limpopo Department of Roads and Transport, Borrow pits required by the Limpopo Department of Roads and Transport, Limpopo, South Africa**

**2010**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of Environmental Management plans as part of the applications for Mining Permits for borrow pits required for the rehabilitation of provincial roads.

**Eskom Generation, Borrow pits required for the Medupi Coal Fired Power Station, Limpopo, South Africa**

**2008**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of Environmental Management plans as part of the applications for Mining Permits for borrow pits.

**Eskom Generation. Borrow pits required for the Ingula Pumped Storage Scheme, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa**

**2008**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the compilation of Environmental Management plans as part of the applications for Mining Permits.

**Eskom Generation Project Manager, Mining Right Application for a 23 Hectare Borrow Pit required for the Steelpoort Pumped Storage Scheme, Mpumalanga, South Africa**

**2007**

**Project Manager**

This project entailed the compilation of the required Environmental Management Programme Report in support of a Mining Right Application.

**Minexpo, Renewed Mining and Prospecting Activities on the farm Quaggaskop 215, Vanrhynsdorp, Western Cape, South Africa**

**2004**

**Environmental Consultant**

This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Management Programme Report for the recommencement of mining and prospecting activities.

**Waste Management**

**Sasol Secunda Operations, Sasol Waste Management Environmental Management Programme, Secunda, South Africa**

**2019**

**Project Manager**

Compilation of an operational Environmental Management Programme for the Sasol Waste Ash Facility, Charlie 1 Disposal Facility and the Waste Recycling Facility.

**Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Proposed continuous Ashing at Majuba Power Station, Mpumalanga, South Africa**

**2012**

**Project Manager**

This project entailed the compilation Environmental Impact Assessment and Waste Management License Application for the proposed continuous ashing project at the Majuba Power Station in Mpumalanga.



## Ashlea Strong

Environmental Planning & Advisory, Principal Associate

**Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Proposed continuous Ashing at Tutuka Power Station, Mpumalanga, South Africa**

**2012**

**Project Manager**

This project entailed the compilation Environmental Impact Assessment and Waste Management License Application for the proposed continuous ashing project at the Tutuka Power Station in Mpumalanga.

**Hendrina Power Station, Proposed extension of Ash Dams at Hendrina Power Station, Mpumalanga, South Africa**

**2011**

**Project Manager**

This project entailed the compilation Environmental Impact Assessment and Waste Management License Application for the proposed extension of the ash dams at the Hendrina Power Station in Mpumalanga.

**Coega Development Corporation, Phase 1 of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Proposed Regional General and Hazardous Waste Processing Facility, Eastern Cape**

**2005**

**Project Manager**

This project entailed the compilation Environmental Impact Assessment for the Proposed Regional General and Hazardous Waste Processing Facility in the Eastern Cape.

### **Auditing**

**Sasol Chemical Industries, Secunda Synfuels Operations Waste Management License Audits for the Sasol Secunda, Mpumalanga, South Africa**

**2014 – 2021**

**Lead Auditor**

These projects involve the annual and biannual environmental compliance auditing of the Waste Management licenses for various waste facilities

**South 32, Compliance Audits at South 32, Mpumalanga, South Africa**

**2016 – 2020**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the environmental compliance audits of the Water Use Licenses for the BMK, Douglas, Klipfontein and Middelburg Mine North and South Sections at South 32 in Mpumalanga.

**South 32, Compliance Audits at Middelburg Water Reclamation Plant (MWRP), Mpumalanga, South Africa**

**2016 – 2020**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the environmental compliance audits of the Water Use License and Waste Management License for the MWRP at South 32 in Mpumalanga.

**Nedbank, BioTherm Round 4 Lenders Technical Advisor, South Africa**

**2018 – 2021**

**Project Manager – Environmental**

Environmental monitoring of the construction of the Konkoonsies II and Aggeneys Photovoltaic Solar Plants against the IFC Performance Standards.

**Eskom Holdings SOC Limited, Water Use Licence Audits, Delmas, Mpumalanga, South Africa**

**2019**

**Lead Auditor**

External compliance audits of the water use licences for the Delmas and Argent Powerlines in Mpumalanga.

**Sasol Oil (Pty) Ltd, Sasol Alrode and Pretoria West Depot Audits, Pretoria, South Africa**

**2016 – 2020**

**Lead Auditor**



## Ashlea Strong

### Environmental Planning & Advisory, Principal Associate

Environmental compliance audits for environmental authorisations and environmental management plans for the Sasol Alrode and Pretoria West Depots.

#### **Sasol Oil (Pty) Ltd, Sasol Regulation 34 Audits, South Africa**

**2019**

##### **Lead Auditor**

Environmental compliance audits for 13 authorisations for the Sasol Owned Petrol Filling Stations.

#### **Anglo American Platinum. Regulation 34 Audits at Mogalakwena Mine, Limpopo Province, South Africa**

**2019**

##### **Project Manager**

Environmental compliance audits of the EMPR and various environmental authorisations at the Mogalakwena Mine.

#### **Sasol Secunda Operations, Sasol Environmental Authorisations and Environmental Management Plans for the Secunda Operations, Secunda, South Africa**

**2019**

##### **Lead Auditor**

Environmental compliance audits for 49 authorisations for the Sasol Secunda.

#### **Palabora Company, Waste Management Licence Compliance Audit and PCB Plan Close Out Audit, Phalaborwa, Limpopo, South Africa**

**2019**

##### **Project Manager**

Environmental compliance audit of a WML and the PCB Plan for the Palabora Mine.

#### **Sasol Mining, Water Use Licence Compliance, Secunda, South Africa**

**2018**

##### **Project Manager**

Environmental compliance audit of six WULs held by mining operations.

#### **South 32, Legal Assessment at South 32, Klipfontein and Middelburg Mine North and South Sections at South 32 in Mpumalanga, South Africa**

**2019**

##### **Project Manager and Lead Auditor**

This project involved the assessment of legal compliance against the mine's legal register.

#### **Investchem (Pty) Ltd, InvestChem Annual Environmental Compliance Monitoring, Kempton Park, Gauteng, South Africa**

**2013 – 2019**

##### **Lead Auditor**

This project involved the annual environmental compliance auditing for InvestChem's Sulphonation Plant. The monitoring included InvestChem's compliance to various commitments contained in their environmental management programmes and conditions within their environmental authorisations (records of decision).

#### **Sasol Oil (Pty) Ltd, Compliance Audits at Sasol Alrode and Pretoria West Depots, Gauteng, South Africa**

**2015 – 2019**

##### **Project Manager and Lead Auditor**

Annual Environmental compliance auditing of the Environmental authorisations at the Alrode and Pretoria West Depots in Gauteng.

#### **Eskom Holdings, Water Use Licence for the Letabo Power Station, Free State, South Africa**

**2018**

##### **Project Manager**



## Ashlea Strong

Environmental Planning & Advisory, Principal Associate

Environmental compliance audit of the WUL held by Eskom Letabo Power Station.

**Seriti Coal, Compliance Audits at Kriel Colliery, Kriel, Mpumalanga, South Africa  
2018**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the environmental compliance audits of the Water Use Licenses.

**South 32, Legal Assessment at South 32, Mpumalanga, South Africa  
2017**

**Project Manager and Lead Auditor**

This project involved the assessment of legal compliance against the mine's legal register for the BMK, Douglas, Klipfontein and Middelburg Mine North and South Sections.

**South 32, EMPR Performance Assessment Report at South 32, Mpumalanga, South Africa  
2016**

**Project Manager**

This project involved the formal assessment and verification of the Environmental Management Programme Report for the BMK, Douglas, Klipfontein and Middelburg Mine North and South Sections.

**ACWA Power, Solafrica Bokpoort CSP Power Plant (Pty) Ltd. Compliance Audit for the Bokpoort Concentrating Solar Power (CSP) Facility, Groblershoop, Northern Cape, South Africa  
2016**

**Lead Auditor**

This project involved the environmental compliance auditing of the Waste Management License, Environmental Authorisation and Water Use License.

**Anglo Thermal Coal, EMPR Performance Assessment Report for the Landau Colliery, Mpumalanga, South Africa  
2013**

**Auditor**

This project involved the formal assessment and verification of the Landau Colliery Environmental Management Programme Report, conducted in accordance with Regulation 55 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002).

**AfriSam Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd, Waste Management License Audit for the Slagment Operation, Vanderbijlpark, Gauteng, South Africa  
2013**

**Lead Auditor**

This project involved the annual environmental compliance auditing for AfriSam's Slagment Operation in Vanderbijlpark in Gauteng Province. The audit included AfriSam's compliance to the conditions of their waste management license.

**Anglo American Thermal Coal, EMPR Performance Assessment Report for the New Vaal Colliery, Free State, South Africa  
2006 – 2007**

**Auditor**

This project involved the formal assessment and verification of the New Vaal Colliery Environmental Management Programme Report, conducted in accordance with Regulation 55 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002).

### **Environmental Control**

**Wood South Africa (on behalf of Sasol South Africa Limited), Clean Fuels Projects (EHN & MFO, Large Tanks) Project, Secunda  
2022-2024**

**Project Director**



## Ashlea Strong

### Environmental Planning & Advisory, Principal Associate

This project involved the monthly auditing of the contractor's compliance with the conditions of the environmental authorisation and environmental management plan for the Sasol Clean Fuels Projects in Secunda.

#### **SANRAL.N14, rehabilitation between Sannieshof and Delareyville, Northwest, South Africa 2012**

##### **Environmental Control Officer**

This project involved the monthly auditing of the contractor's compliance with the conditions of the approved Environmental Management Plan as well as ad hoc environmental advise to the Project Engineer and SANRAL.

#### **Victor Khanye Municipality. Delmas and Bontleg Wastewater Treatment Works, Mpumalanga, South Africa**

**2009**

##### **Environmental Control Officer**

This project involved a once off compliance audit of the above-mentioned Wastewater Treatment Works.

#### **Mkhondo Local Municipality. Nkonjaneni Water Borne Sewer Project in Piet Retief, Mpumalanga, South Africa**

**2009**

##### **Environmental Control Officer**

This project involved the monthly auditing of the contractor's compliance with the conditions of the approved Environmental Management Plan as well as ad hoc environmental advise to the Project Engineer.

#### **ERWAT, Upgrading of the Waterval Water Care Works, Gauteng, South Africa 2005 – 2007**

##### **Environmental Control Officer**

This project involved the monthly auditing of the contractor's compliance with the conditions of the approved Environmental Management Plan.

#### **City of Tshwane Lotus Gardens, Ext 2 Township establishment, Gauteng, South Africa 2003**

##### **Environmental Control Officer**

This project involved the monthly auditing of the contractor's compliance with the conditions of the approved Environmental Management Plan.

### **Training**

#### **SANRAL, N14 rehabilitation between Sannieshof and Delareyville, Northwest, South Africa 2012**

##### **Project Manager**

This project involved the provision of training for the staff of the N14 rehabilitation project with regards to the contents of the environmental management plan.

#### **Mintek, Training in Environmental Aspects and Rehabilitation for the Small-Scale Mining Division of Mintek, City, Province, South Africa**

**2004**

##### **Trainer**

This project involved the provision of environmental awareness training for delegates involved in the small-scale miner training programme run by the Mintek small scale mining division.

#### **Transwerk, Training in Environmental Aspects and Impacts, Germiston, Gauteng, South Africa 2004**

##### **Trainer**

This project involved the provision of environmental aspects and impacts training for the staff of Transwerk in Germiston.





Registration No. 2015/1005

*Herewith certifies that*

Ashlea Strong

*is registered as an*

**Environmental Assessment Practitioner**

*Registered in accordance with the prescribed criteria of Regulation 15. (1)  
of the Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations  
(Regulation No. 849, Gazette No. 40154 of 22 July 2016, of the  
National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act No. 107 of 1998, as  
amended).*

Effective: 01 March 2023

Expires: 29 February 2024

Chairperson

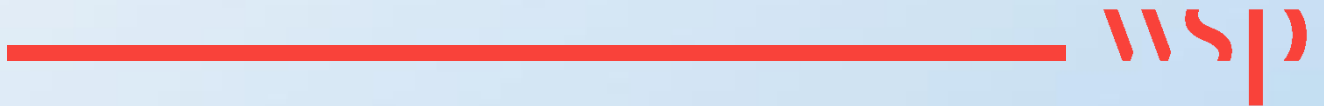
Registrar





# Appendix B

## **EAP DECLARATION OF INTEREST AND OATH UNDERTAKING**



**APPENDIX 10  
DECLARATION OF THE EAP**

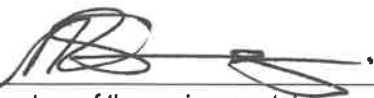
I, Ashlea Strong, declare that –

- I act as the independent environmental assessment practitioner in this application;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in Regulation 13 of the Regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the Competent Authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the Competent Authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the Competent Authority, unless access to that information is protected by law, in which case it will be indicated that such information exists and will be provided to the Competent Authority;
- I will perform all obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I am aware of what constitutes an offence in terms of Regulation 48 and that a person convicted of an offence in terms of Regulation 48(1) is liable to the penalties as contemplated in Section 49B of the Act.

**Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)**

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Regulations;
- ~~I have a vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding, such vested interest being:~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_~~  
~~\_\_\_\_\_~~  
~~\_\_\_\_\_~~  
~~\_\_\_\_\_~~



Signature of the environmental assessment practitioner

WSP Group Africa (Pty) Ltd

Name of company:

16/03/2023

Date

APPENDIX 12  
UNDERTAKING UNDER OATH/ AFFIRMATION

I, Ashlea Strong, swear under oath / affirm that all the information submitted or to be submitted for the purposes of this application is true and correct.



Signature of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner

WSP Group Africa (Pty) Ltd  
Name of Company

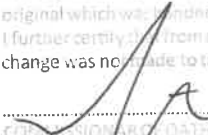
16/03/2023  
Date



Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths

16 March 2023  
Date

I certify that this document is a true representation (copy) of the original which was handed to me for authentication.  
I further certify that from my observation an amendment or change was not made to the original document.

 Date 16 March 2023

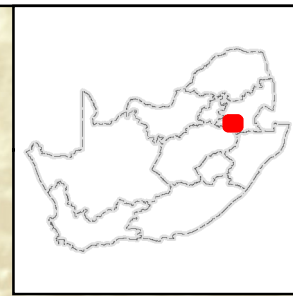
COMMISSIONER OF OATHS  
Meredith Ketzke  
Facilities Manager  
Building 1, Magwa Office Park, Waterfall City, Midrand

REF: 9/1/8/2 Pretoria  
2007/09/29

# Appendix C

**MAPS**



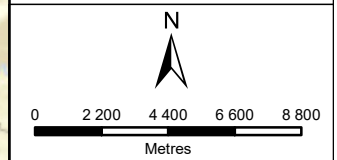


# TOURNÉE SOLAR PV CLUSTER

LOCALITY

## Legend

- Tournée 1 Solar PV Facility
- Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility



**DISCLAIMER**  
 The information on this figure was derived from various digital databases available to WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd. All information is provided "as is" and it must be acknowledged that data, information, and maps are dynamic and in a constant state of maintenance, correction and update. WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd cannot accept any responsibility for errors, omissions, or positional accuracy where it has not been directly responsible for the production of the data referenced. There are no warranties, expressed or implied, as to the use of this information, including the warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. Notification of any errors will be appreciated.



**WSP ENVIRONMENTAL (PTY) LTD**  
 BUILDING C, KNIGHTSBRIDGE  
 33 SLOANE STREET, BRYANSTON  
 P O BOX 98867, SLOANE PARK 2152, RSA  
 Tel +27 (0)11 361 1360, Fax +27 (0)11 361 1381, wsp@wspgroup.co.za

**DATA SOURCE:**  
 SERVICE LAYER CREDITS: SOURCES: ESRI, HERE, GARMIN, USGS, INTERMAP, INCREMENT P, NRCAN, ESRI JAPAN, METI, ESRI CHINA (HONG KONG), ESRI KOREA, ESRI (THAILAND), NGCC, (C) OPENSTREETMAP CONTRIBUTORS.

**PROJECTION:** Hartebeesthoek94 Lo29

**PROJECT TITLE:**  
 TOURNEE EIA

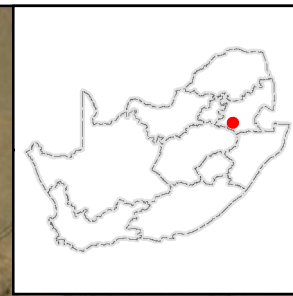
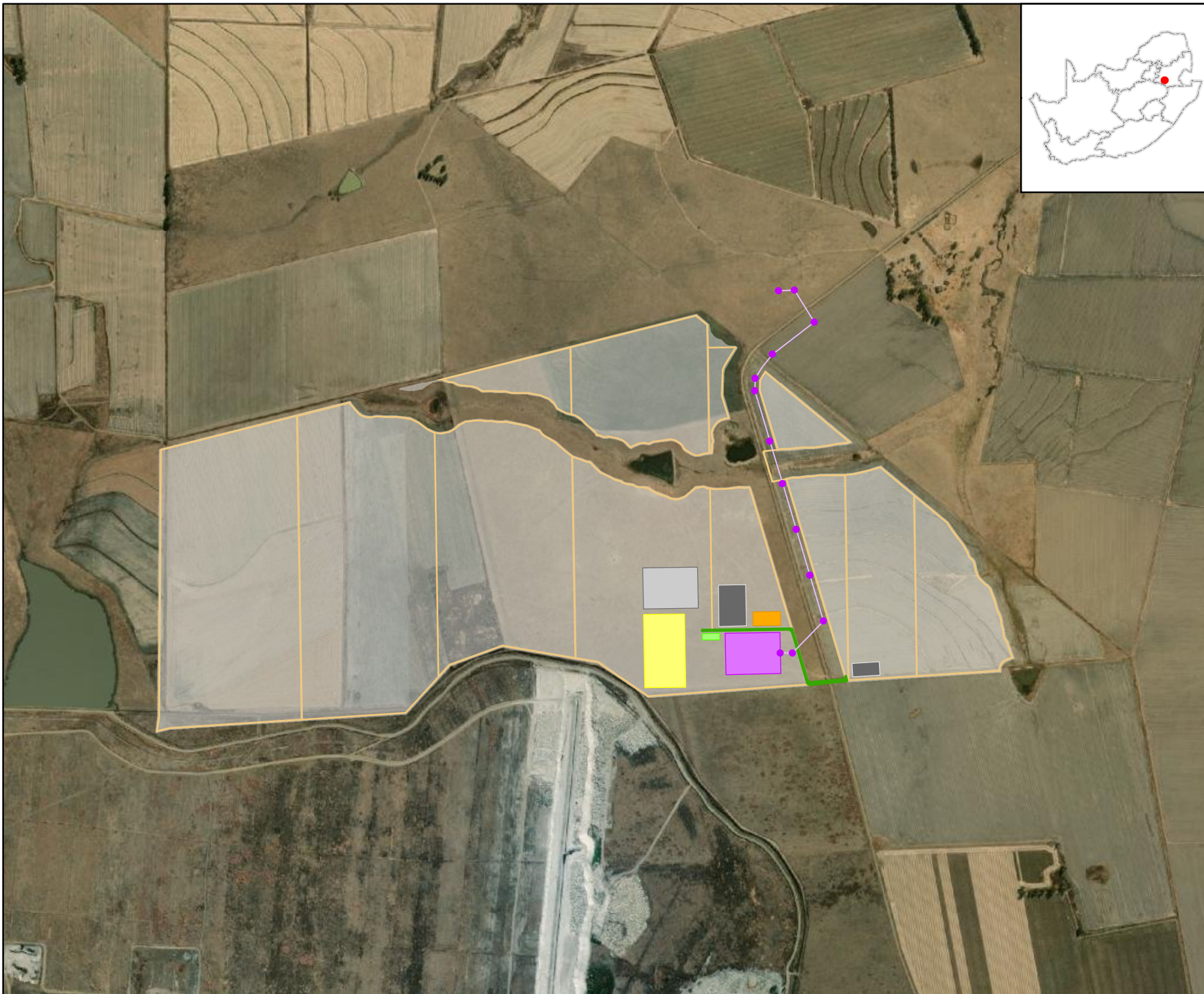
**SCALE:** 1:250 000      **DRAWN BY:** TS

**DATE:** 2023/02/22      **REVIEWED BY:** AS

**FIGURE NO:**      **PROJECT NO:** 41104569      **REV:**

**© COPYRIGHT RESERVED**  
 The content of this document is privileged and confidential and may not be disclosed or reproduced without the express authorisation of the author, being "WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd"

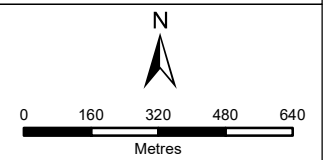




# TOURNEE SOLAR PV CLUSTER

## TOURNEE 2: OPTIMISED LAYOUT

- Legend**
- Tournee interconnection OHPL - pylons
  - Tournee interconnection OHPL
  - PV Development
  - Access road
  - BESS
  - Concrete batching plant
  - Construction camp
  - Facility substation & Eskom collector station
  - Internal roads
  - Laydown area
  - O&M building



**DISCLAIMER**

The information on this figure was derived from various digital databases available to WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd. All information is provided "as is" and it must be acknowledged that data, information, and maps are dynamic and in a constant state of maintenance, correction and update. WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd cannot accept any responsibility for errors, omissions, or positional accuracy where it has not been directly responsible for the production of the data referenced. There are no warranties, expressed or implied, as to the use of this information, including the warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. Notification of any errors will be appreciated.



**WSP ENVIRONMENTAL (PTY) LTD**  
 BUILDING C, KNIGHTSBRIDGE  
 33 SLOANE STREET, BRYANSTON  
 P O BOX 96867, SLOANE PARK 2152, RSA  
 Tel +27 (0)11 361 1360, Fax +27 (0)11 361 1381, wsp@wspgroup.co.za

**DATA SOURCE:**  
 SERVICE LAYER CREDITS: SOURCE: ESRI, MAXAR, EARTHSTAR GEOGRAPHICS, AND THE GIS USER COMMUNITY

**PROJECTION:** Hartebeesthoek94 Lo29

**PROJECT TITLE:**  
 TOURNEE EIA

**SCALE:** 1:18 000      **DRAWN BY:** TS

**DATE:** 2023/09/22      **REVIEWED BY:** AS

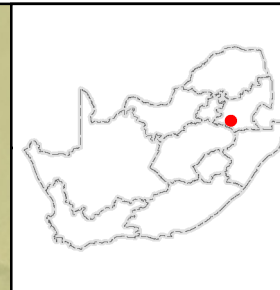
**FIGURE NO:**      **PROJECT NO:** 41104569      **REV:**

**© COPYRIGHT RESERVED**  
 The content of this document is privileged and confidential and may not be disclosed or reproduced without the express authorization of the author, being WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd



**Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan (2022)**

- CBA Optimal
- Other Natural

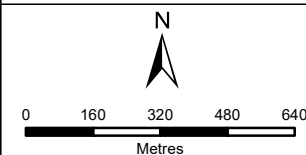
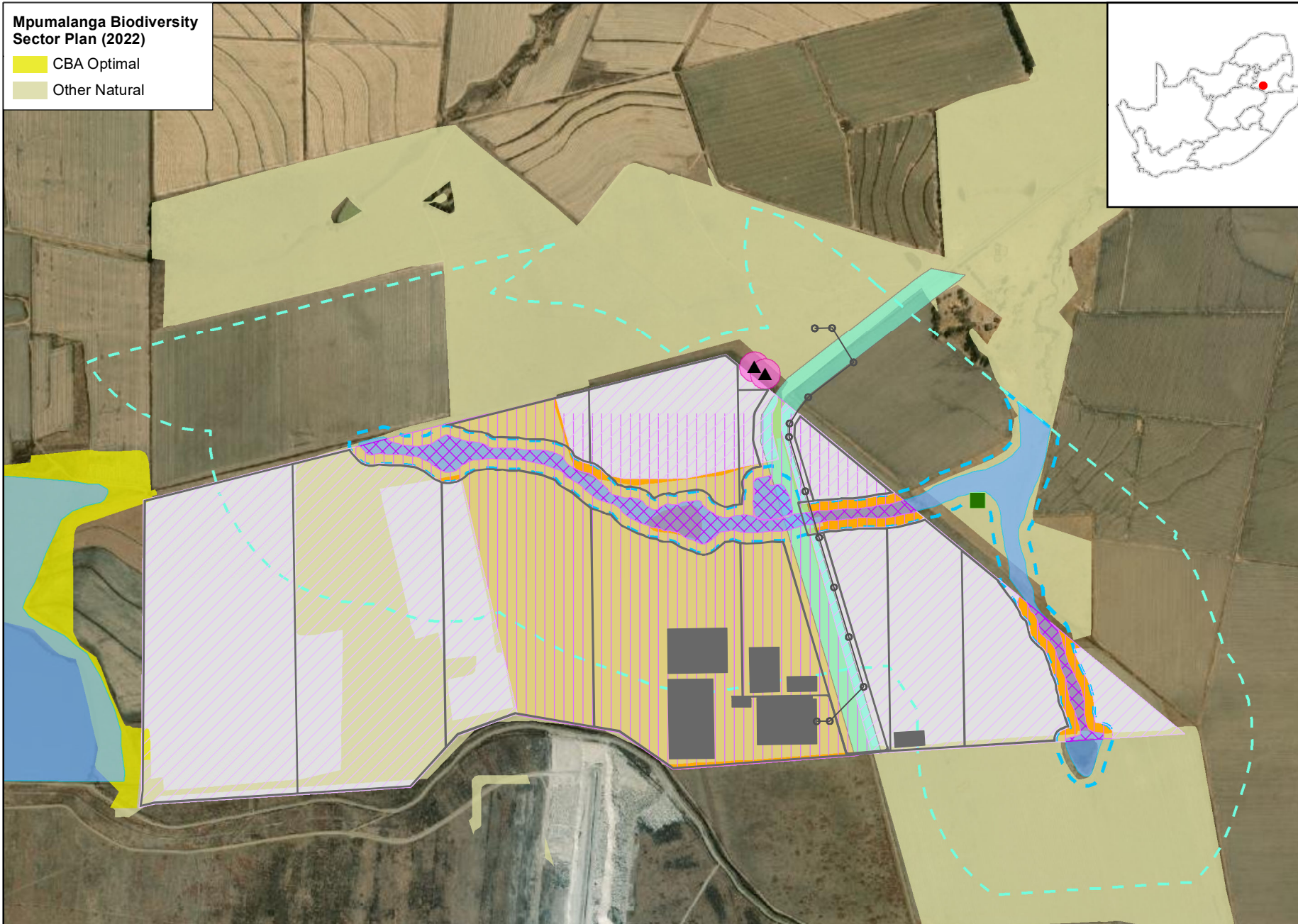


**TOURNEE SOLAR PV CLUSTER**

**TOURNEE 2:  
OPTIMISED LAYOUT  
SENSITIVITY MAP**

**Legend**

- Tournee interconnection
- OHPL & pylons
- Infrastructure Footprints



**DISCLAIMER**

The information on this figure was derived from various digital databases available to WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd. All information is provided 'as is' and it must be acknowledged that data, information, and maps are dynamic and in a constant state of maintenance, correction and update. WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd cannot accept any responsibility for errors, omissions, or positional accuracy where it has not been directly responsible for the production of the data referenced. There are no warranties, expressed or implied, as to the use of this information, including the warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. Notification of any errors will be appreciated.



**WSP ENVIRONMENTAL (PTY) LTD**  
 BUILDING C, KNIGHTSBRIDGE  
 33 SLOANE STREET, BRYANSTON  
 P O BOX 96867, SLOANE PARK, 2152, RSA  
 Tel +27 (0)11 361 1360, Fax +27 (0)11 361 1381, wsp@wspgroup.co.za

DATA SOURCE:  
 SERVICE LAYER CREDITS: SOURCE: ESRI, MAXAR,  
 EARTHSTAR GEOGRAPHICS, AND THE GIS USER  
 COMMUNITY

PROJECTION: Hartebeesthoek94 Lo29

PROJECT TITLE:

TOURNEE EIA

SCALE: 1:18 000

DRAWN BY: TS

DATE: 2023/09/26

REVIEWED BY: AS

FIGURE NO:

PROJECT NO: 41104569

REV:

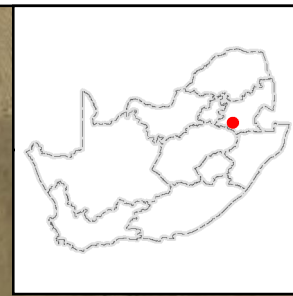
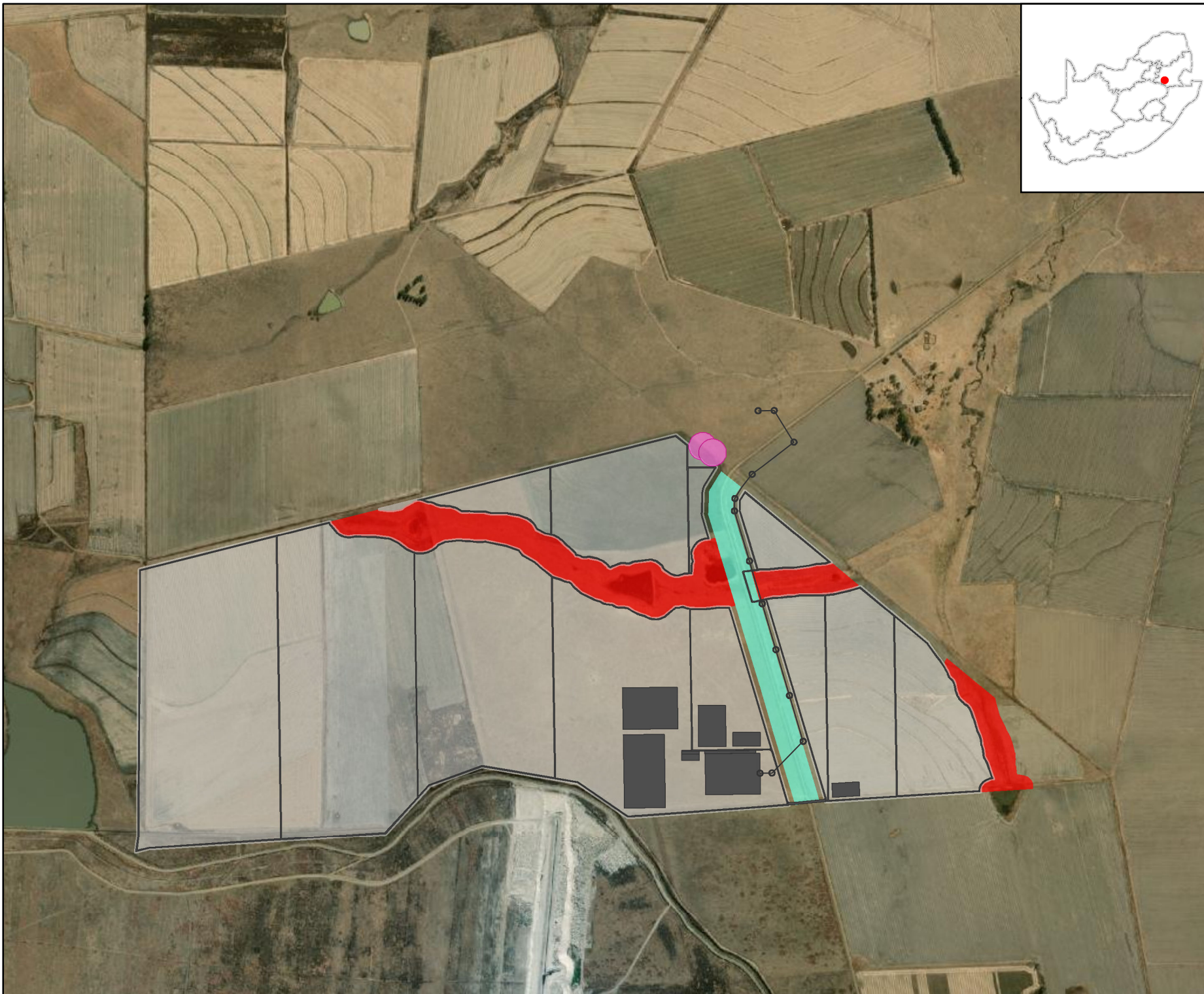
© COPYRIGHT RESERVED

The content of this document is privileged and confidential and may not be disclosed or reproduced without the express authorisation of the author, being 'WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd'

**Legend**

- |  |  |  |   |  |
|--|--|--|---|--|
| <span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; background-color: green; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> <i>Kniphofia typhoides</i> (NT) | <b>Aquatics</b>  | <span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; background-color: #e0e0ff; border: 1px solid black; border-style: dashed; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Moderately High | <b>Fauna</b>  | <span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; background-color: #e0ffff; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Visual Glint and Glare Sensitivity Buffer (30m)   |
|  | <span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; border-bottom: 2px solid blue; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Delineations                       | <span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; background-color: #fff9c4; border: 1px solid black; border-style: dashed; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Intermediate    | <span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; background-color: #ffcc00; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> High         | <b>Heritage</b>  |
|  | <span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; border-bottom: 2px dashed cyan; margin-right: 5px;"></span> 32 m (NEMA) Zone of Regulation    | <span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; background-color: #fff2cc; border: 1px solid black; border-style: dashed; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Low             | <span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; background-color: #cccccc; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Intermediate | <span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; background-color: #ffcccc; border: 1px solid black; border-style: dashed; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Heritage Sites              |
|  | <span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; border-bottom: 2px dashed cyan; margin-right: 5px;"></span> 500 m (GN 509) Zone of Regulation |  | <span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; background-color: #cccccc; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Low          | <span style="display: inline-block; width: 15px; height: 10px; background-color: #ffcccc; border: 1px solid black; border-style: dashed; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Heritage Sites buffer (50m) |



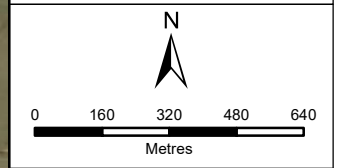


# TOURNEE SOLAR PV CLUSTER

TOURNEE 2:  
OPTIMISED LAYOUT  
NO-GO ZONES

## Legend

- Tournee interconnection OHPL & pylons
- No-Go Heritage Zone (inclusive of 50m Buffer)
- Infrastructure Footprints
- PV Development
- No-Go Zones (inclusive of 32m Zone of Regulation Buffer)
- Visual Glint and Glare Sensitivity Buffer (30m)



**DISCLAIMER**  
 The information on this figure was derived from various digital databases available to WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd. All information is provided "as is" and it must be acknowledged that data, information, and maps are dynamic and in a constant state of maintenance, correction and update. WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd cannot accept any responsibility for errors, omissions, or positional accuracy where it has not been directly responsible for the production of the data referenced. There are no warranties, expressed or implied, as to the use of this information, including the warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. Notification of any errors will be appreciated.

**WSP ENVIRONMENTAL (PTY) LTD**  
 BUILDING C, KNIGHTSBRIDGE  
 33 SLOANE STREET, BRYANSTON  
 P O BOX 96867, SLOANE PARK 2152, RSA  
 Tel +27 (0)11 361 1360, Fax +27 (0)11 361 1381, wsp@wspgroup.co.za

**DATA SOURCE:**  
 SERVICE LAYER CREDITS: SOURCE: ESRI, MAXAR, EARTHSTAR GEOGRAPHICS, AND THE GIS USER COMMUNITY

PROJECTION: Hartebeesthoek94 Lo29		
PROJECT TITLE: TOURNEE EIA		
SCALE: 1:18 000	DRAWN BY: TS	
DATE: 2023/09/18	REVIEWED BY: AS	
FIGURE NO:	PROJECT NO: 41104569	REV:

**© COPYRIGHT RESERVED**  
 The content of this document is privileged and confidential and may not be disclosed or reproduced without the express authorisation of the author, being WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd



# Appendix D

## **SUBSTATION GENERIC EMPR**



# GENERIC ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND EXPANSION OF SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION OF ELECTRICITY

---



**environmental affairs**

Department:  
Environmental Affairs  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION .....	1
1. Background .....	1
2. Purpose .....	1
3. Objective.....	1
4. Scope .....	1
5. Structure of this document .....	1
6. Completion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template.....	4
7. Amendments of the impact management outcomes and impact management actions.....	4
8. Documents to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information and declaration .....	4
(a) Amendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration	5
PART A – GENERAL INFORMATION.....	6
1. DEFINITIONS .....	6
2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS .....	7
3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION .....	8
4. ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE .....	14
4.1 Document control/Filing system .....	14
4.2 Documentation to be available.....	14
4.3 Weekly Environmental Checklist .....	14
4.4 Environmental site meetings .....	15
4.5 Required Method Statements .....	15
4.6 Environmental Incident Log (Diary) .....	16
4.7 Non-compliance .....	16
4.8 Corrective action records .....	17
4.9 Photographic record .....	17
4.10 Complaints register .....	18
4.11 Claims for damages .....	18
4.12 Interactions with affected parties .....	18
4.13 Environmental audits.....	19
4.14 Final environmental audits.....	19
PART B: SECTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template .....	20

5.	IMPACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS .....	20
5.1	Environmental awareness training .....	21
5.2	Site Establishment development .....	22
5.3	Access restricted areas .....	23
5.4	Access roads .....	24
5.5	Fencing and Gate installation.....	25
5.6	Water Supply Management .....	26
5.7	Storm and waste water management .....	27
5.8	Solid and hazardous waste management .....	28
5.9	Protection of watercourses and estuaries .....	29
5.10	Vegetation clearing .....	30
5.11	Protection of fauna .....	32
5.12	Protection of heritage resources .....	33
5.13	Safety of the public .....	33
5.14	Sanitation.....	34
5.15	Prevention of disease.....	35
5.16	Emergency procedures.....	36
5.17	Hazardous substances.....	36
5.18	Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage .....	39
5.19	Batching plants.....	40
5.20	Dust emissions.....	41
5.21	Blasting .....	42
5.22	Noise .....	42
5.23	Fire prevention .....	43
5.24	Stockpiling and stockpile areas .....	44
5.25	Civil works .....	44
5.26	Excavation of foundation, cable trenching and drainage systems .....	45
5.27	Installation of foundations, cable trenching and drainage systems.....	46
5.28	Installation of equipment (circuit breakers, current Transformers, Isolators, Insulators, surge arresters, voltage transformers, earth switches).....	46
5.30	Cabling and Stringing .....	47
5.31	Testing and Commissioning (all equipment testing, earthing system, system integration) .....	48
5.32	Socio-economic .....	48

5.33 Temporary closure of site ..... 49

5.34 Dismantling of old equipment ..... 50

5.35 Landscaping and rehabilitation ..... 51

6 ACCESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr..... 53

PART B: SECTION 2 ..... 54

7 SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION ..... 54

7.1 Sub-section 1: contact details and description of the project..... 54

7.2 Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map ..... 58

7.3 Sub-section 3: Declaration ..... 69

7.4 Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2)71

PART C ..... 72

8 SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES..... 72

APPENDIX 1: METHOD STATEMENTS..... 74

**List of tables**

Table 1: *Guide to roles and responsibilities for implementation of an EMPr* ..... 8

## INTRODUCTION

### 1. Background

The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) requires that an environmental management programme (EMPr) be submitted where an environmental impact assessment (EIA) has been identified as the environmental instrument to be utilised as the basis for a decision on an application for environmental authorisation (EA). The content of an EMPr must either contain the information set out in Appendix 4 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended (EIA Regulations) or must be a generic EMPr relevant to an application as identified and gazetted by the Minister in a government notice. Once the Minister has identified, through a government notice that a generic EMPr is relevant to an application for EA, that generic EMPr must be applied by all parties involved in the EA process, including but not limited to the applicant and the competent authority (CA).

### 2. Purpose

This document constitutes a generic EMPr relevant to applications for the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity, and all listed and specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

### 3. Objective

The objective of this generic EMPr is to prescribe and pre-approve generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions, which can commonly and repeatedly be used for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity. The use of a generic EMPr is intended to reduce the need to prepare and review individual EMPrs for applications of a similar nature.

### 4. Scope

The scope of this generic EMPr applies to the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity requiring EA in terms of NEMA. This generic EMPr applies to activities requiring EA, mainly activity 11 and 47 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 1 of 2014, as amended, and activity 9 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 2 of 2014, as amended, and all associated listed or specified activities necessary for the realization of such infrastructure.

### 5. Structure of this document

This document is structured in three parts with an Appendix as indicated in the table below:

Part	Section	Heading	Content
A		Provides general guidance and information	Definitions, acronyms, roles & responsibilities and documentation and reporting.

Part	Section	Heading	Content
		and is <b>not legally binding</b>	
B	1	Pre-approved generic EMPr template	<p>Contains generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions required for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity, which are presented in the form of a template that has been pre-approved.</p> <p>The template in this section is to be completed by the contractor, with each completed page signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity.</p> <p>Where an impact management outcome is not relevant, the words “not applicable” can be inserted in the template under the “responsible persons” column.</p> <p>Once completed and signed, the template represents the EMPr for the activity approved by the CA and is legally binding. The template <b>is not required</b> to be submitted to the CA as once the generic EMPr is gazetted for implementation, it has been approved by the CA.</p> <p>To allow interested and affected parties access to the pre-approved EMPr template for consideration through the decision-making process, the EAP on behalf of the applicant /proponent must make the hard copy of this EMPr available at a public location and where the applicant has a website, the EMPr should also be made available on such publicly accessible website.</p>
	2	Site specific information	<p>Contains preliminary infrastructure layout and a declaration that the applicant/holder of the EA will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template contained in <u>Part B: Section 1</u>, and understands that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are <b>legally binding</b>. The preliminary infrastructure layout must be</p>



Part	Section	Heading	Content
			<p>finalized to inform the final EMPr that is to be submitted with the basic assessment report (BAR) or environmental impact assessment report (EIAR), ensuring that all impact management outcomes and impact management actions have been either pre-approved or approved in terms of <u>Part C</u>.</p> <p>This section <b>must be</b> submitted to the CA together with the final BAR or EIAR. The information submitted to the CA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of <u>Part B: section 2</u> not be submitted. Once approved, this Section forms part of the EMPr for the development and is legally binding.</p>
C		Site specific sensitivities/ attributes	<p>If any specific environmental sensitivities/ attributes are present on the site which require site specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr, to manage impacts, these specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be included in this section. These specific environmental attributes must be referenced spatially and impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be provided. These specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre-approved EMPr template (<u>Part B: section 1</u>)</p> <p>This section will not be required should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes. However, if <u>Part C</u> is applicable to the site, it <b>is required</b> to be submitted together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP and must contain his/her name and expertise including a curriculum vitae. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.</p> <p>This section applies only <b>to additional</b> impact management outcomes and impact</p>

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			management actions that are necessary for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the specific development or expansion and which are not already included in <u>Part B: section 1</u> .
Appendix 1			Contains the method statements to be prepared prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are <b>not required</b> to be submitted to the competent authority.

## 6. Completion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template

The template is to be completed prior to commencement of the activity, by providing the following information for each environmental impact management action:

- For implementation
  - a 'responsible person',
  - a method for implementation,
  - a timeframe for implementation
- For monitoring
  - a responsible person
  - frequency
  - evidence of compliance.

The completed template must be signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must be signed and dated on each page by the holder of the EA. This template once signed and dated is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

## 7. Amendments of the impact management outcomes and impact management actions

Once the activity has commenced, a holder of an EA may make amendments to the impact management outcomes and impact management actions in the following manner:

- Amendment of the impact management outcomes: in line with the process contemplated in Regulation 37 of the EIA Regulations; and
- Amendment of the impact management actions: in line with the process contemplated in Regulation 36 of the EIA Regulations.

## 8. Documents to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information and declaration

Part B: Section 2 has three distinct sub-sections. The first and third sub-sections are in a template format. Sub-section two requires a map to be produced.

Sub-section 1 contains the project name, the applicant's name and contact details, the site information, which includes coordinates of the property or farm in which the proposed substation infrastructure is proposed as well as the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel and, where available, the farm name.

Sub-section 2 is to be prepared by an EAP and must contain his/her name and expertise including a curriculum vitae. This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout using the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: <https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool>. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps shall identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features and within 50 m from the development footprint.

Sub-section 3 is the declaration that the applicant (s)/proponent (s) or holder of the EA in the case of a change of ownership must complete which confirms that the applicant/EA holder will comply with the pre-approved 'generic EMPr' template in Section 1 and understands that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are legally binding.

**(a) Amendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration**

Should the EA be transferred, Part B: Section 2 must be completed by the new applicant/proponent and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted as part of such an application for an amendment to an EA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of Part B: Section 2 not be submitted. Once approved, Part B: Section 2 forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

## PART A – GENERAL INFORMATION

### 1. DEFINITIONS

In this EMPr any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the NEMA or EIA Regulations has that meaning, and unless the context requires otherwise –

**"clearing"** means the clearing and removal of vegetation, whether partially or in whole, including trees and shrubs, as specified;

**"construction camp"** is the area designated for key construction infrastructure and services, including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;

**"contractor"** - The Contractor has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract, are in line with the Environmental Management Programme and that Method Statements are implemented as described.

**"hazardous substance"** is a substance governed by the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act No. 15 of 1973) as well as the Hazardous Chemical and Substances Regulations, 1995;

**"method statement"** means a written submission by the Contractor to the Project Manager in response to this EMPr or a request by the Project Manager and ECO. The method statement must set out the equipment, materials, labour and method(s) the Contractor proposes using to carry out an activity identified by the Project Manager when requesting the Method Statement. This must be done in such detail that the Project Manager and ECO is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with this specification and/or will produce results in accordance with this specification;

The method statement must cover as a minimum applicable details with regard to:

- (i) Construction procedures;
- (ii) Plant, materials and equipment to be used;
- (iii) Transporting the equipment to and from site;
- (iv) How the plant/ material/ equipment will be moved while on site;
- (v) How and where the plant/ material/ equipment will be stored;
- (vi) The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- (vii) Timing and location of activities;
- (viii) Compliance/ non-compliance; and
- (ix) Any other information deemed necessary by the Project Manager.

“**slope**” means the inclination of a surface expressed as one unit of rise or fall for so many horizontal units;

“**solid waste**” means all solid waste, including construction debris, hazardous waste, excess cement/ concrete, wrapping materials, timber, cans, drums, wire, nails, food and domestic waste (e.g. plastic packets and wrappers);

“**spoil**” means excavated material which is unsuitable for use as material in the construction works or is material which is surplus to the requirements of the construction works;

“**topsoil**” means a varying depth (up to 300 mm) of the soil profile irrespective of the fertility, appearance, structure, agricultural potential, fertility and composition of the soil;

“**works**” means the works to be executed in terms of the Contract

## 2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS

<b>CA</b>	Competent Authority
<b>cEO</b>	Contractors Environmental Officer
<b>dEO</b>	Developer Environmental Officer
<b>DPM</b>	Developer Project Manager
<b>DSS</b>	Developer Site Supervisor
<b>EAR</b>	Environmental Audit Report
<b>ECA</b>	Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989
<b>ECO</b>	Environmental Control Officer
<b>EA</b>	Environmental Authorisation
<b>EIA</b>	Environmental Impact Assessment
<b>ERAP</b>	Emergency Response Action Plan
<b>EMPr</b>	Environmental Management Programme Report
<b>EAP</b>	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
<b>FPA</b>	Fire Protection Agency
<b>HCS</b>	Hazardous chemical Substance
<b>NEMA</b>	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
<b>NEMBA</b>	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
<b>NEMWA</b>	National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)
<b>MSDS</b>	Material Safety Data Sheet
<b>RI&amp;AP's</b>	Registered Interested and affected parties

### 3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION

The effective implementation of this generic EMPr is dependent on established and clear roles, responsibilities and reporting lines within an institutional framework. This section of the EMPr gives guidance to the various environmental roles and reporting lines, however, project specific requirements will ultimately determine the need for the appointment of specific person(s) to undertake specific roles and or responsibilities. As such, it must be noted that in the event that no specific person, for example, an environmental control officer (ECO) is appointed, the holder of the EA remains responsible for ensuring that the duties indicated in this document for action by the ECO are undertaken.

**Table 1:** Guide to roles and responsibilities for implementation of an EMPr

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
Developer's Project Manager (DPM)	<p><u>Role</u> The Project Developer is accountable for ensuring compliance with the EMPr and any conditions of approval from the competent authority (CA). Where required, an environmental control officer (ECO) must be contracted by the Project Developer to objectively monitor the implementation of the EMPr according to relevant environmental legislation, and the conditions of the environmental authorisation (EA). The Project Developer is further responsible for providing and giving mandate to enable the ECO to perform responsibilities, and he must ensure that the ECO is integrated as part of the project team while remaining independent.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA;</li> <li>- Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Developer and its Contractor(s);</li> <li>- Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required;</li> <li>- Monitor the implementation of the EMPr throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. Overall management of the project and EMPr implementation; and</li> <li>- Ensure that periodic environmental performance audits are undertaken on the project implementation.</li> </ul>
Developer Site Supervisor (DSS)	<p><u>Role</u> The DSS reports directly to the DPM, oversees site works, liaises with the contractor(s) and the ECO. The DSS</p>

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<p>is responsible for the day to day implementation of the EMPr and for ensuring the compliance of all contractors with the conditions and requirements stipulated in the EMPr.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ensure that all contractors identify a contractor's Environmental Officer (cEO);</li> <li>- Must be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA. Oversees site works, liaison with Contractor, DPM and ECO;</li> <li>- Must ensure that all landowners have the relevant contact details of the site staff, ECO and cEO;</li> <li>- Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required;</li> <li>- Will issue all non-compliances to contractors; and</li> <li>- Ratify the Monthly Environmental Report.</li> </ul>
Environmental Control Officer (ECO)	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>The ECO should have appropriate training and experience in the implementation of environmental management specifications. The primary role of the ECO is to act as an independent quality controller and monitoring agent regarding all environmental concerns and associated environmental impacts. In this respect, the ECO is to conduct periodic site inspections, attend regular site meetings, pre-empt problems and suggest mitigation and be available to advise on incidental issues that arise. The ECO is also required to conduct compliance audits, verifying the monitoring reports submitted by the cEO. The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager regarding all environmental matters. The Contractor, cEO and dEO are answerable to the Environmental Control Officer for non-compliance with the Performance Specifications as set out in the EA and EMPr.</p> <p>The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager, who in turn reports back to the Contractor and potential and Registered Interested &amp; Affected Parties' (RI&amp;AP's), as required. Issues of non-compliance raised by the ECO must be taken up by the Project Manager, and resolved with the Contractor as per the conditions of his contract. Decisions regarding environmental procedures, specifications and requirements which have a cost implication (i.e. those that are deemed to be a variation, not allowed for in the Performance Specification) must be endorsed by the Project Manager. The ECO must also, as specified by the EA, report to the relevant CA as and when required.</p>



Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <p>The responsibilities of the ECO will include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be aware of the findings and conclusions of all EA related to the development;</li> <li>- Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr;</li> <li>- Be conversant with relevant environmental legislation, policies and procedures, and ensure compliance with them;</li> <li>- Undertake regular and comprehensive site inspections / audits of the construction site according to the generic EMPr and applicable licenses in order to monitor compliance as required;</li> <li>- Educate the construction team about the management measures contained in the EMPr and environmental licenses;</li> <li>- Compilation and administration of an environmental monitoring plan to ensure that the environmental management measures are implemented and are effective;</li> <li>- Monitoring the performance of the Contractors and ensuring compliance with the EMPr and associated Method Statements;</li> <li>- In consultation with the Developer Site Supervisor order the removal of person(s) and/or equipment which are in contravention of the specifications of the EMPr and/or environmental licenses;</li> <li>- Liaison between the DPM, Contractors, authorities and other lead stakeholders on all environmental concerns;</li> <li>- Compile a regular environmental audit report highlighting any non-compliance issues as well as satisfactory or exceptional compliance with the EMPr;</li> <li>- Validating the regular site inspection reports, which are to be prepared by the contractor Environmental Officer (cEO);</li> <li>- Checking the cEO's record of environmental incidents (spills, impacts, legal transgressions etc.) as well as corrective and preventive actions taken;</li> <li>- Checking the cEO's public complaints register in which all complaints are recorded, as well as action taken;</li> <li>- Assisting in the resolution of conflicts;</li> <li>- Facilitate training for all personnel on the site – this may range from carrying out the training, to</li> </ul>

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- reviewing the training programmes of the Contractor;</li> <li>- In case of non-compliances, the ECO must first communicate this to the Senior Site Supervisor, who has the power to ensure this matter is addressed. Should no action or insufficient action be taken, the ECO may report this matter to the authorities as non-compliance;</li> <li>- Maintenance, update and review of the EMPr;</li> <li>- Communication of all modifications to the EMPr to the relevant stakeholders.</li> </ul>
<p>developer Environmental Officer (dEO)</p>	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>The dEOs will report to the Project Manager and are responsible for implementation of the EMPr, environmental monitoring and reporting, providing environmental input to the Project Manager and Contractor's Manager, liaising with contractors and the landowners as well as a range of environmental coordination responsibilities.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be fully conversant with the EMPr;</li> <li>- Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr, and implement these measures;</li> <li>- Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Employees, Contractor(s) ;</li> <li>- Confine the development site to the demarcated area;</li> <li>- Conduct environmental internal audits with regards to EMPr and authorisation compliance (on cEO);</li> <li>- Assist the contractors in addressing environmental challenges on site;</li> <li>- Assist in incident management;</li> <li>- Reporting environmental incidents to developer and ensuring that corrective action is taken, and lessons learnt shared;</li> <li>- Assist the contractor in investigating environmental incidents and compile investigation reports;</li> <li>- Follow-up on pre-warnings, defects, non-conformance reports;</li> <li>- Measure and communicate environmental performance to the Contractor;</li> <li>- Conduct environmental awareness training on site together with ECO and cEO;</li> </ul>

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ensure that the necessary legal permits and / or licenses are in place and up to date;</li> <li>- Acting as Developer's Environmental Representative on site and work together with the ECO and contractor;</li> </ul>
Contractor	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>The Contractor appoints the cEO and has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract are in line with the EMPr and that Method Statements are implemented as described. External contractors must ensure compliance with this EMPr while performing the onsite activities as per their contract with the Project Developer. The contractors are required, where specified, to provide Method Statements setting out in detail how the impact management actions contained in the EMPr will be implemented during the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity activities.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- project delivery and quality control for the development services as per appointment;</li> <li>- employ a suitably qualified person to monitor and report to the Project Developer's appointed person on the daily activities on-site during the construction period;</li> <li>- ensure that safe, environmentally acceptable working methods and practices are implemented and that equipment is properly operated and maintained, to facilitate proper access and enable any operation to be carried out safely;</li> <li>- attend on site meeting(s) prior to the commencement of activities to confirm the procedure and designated activity zones;</li> <li>- ensure that contractors' staff repair, at their own cost, any environmental damage as a result of a contravention of the specifications contained in EMPr, to the satisfaction of the ECO.</li> </ul>
contractor Environmental Officer (cEO)	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>Each Contractor affected by the EMPr should appoint a cEO, who is responsible for the on-site implementation of the EMPr (or relevant sections of the EMPr). The Contractor's representative can be the site agent; site engineer; a dedicated environmental officer; or an independent consultant. The Contractor must ensure that the Contractor's Representative is suitably qualified to perform the necessary tasks and is appointed at a level such that she/he can interact effectively with other site Contractors,</p>

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<p>labourers, the Environmental Control Officer and the public. As a minimum the cEO shall meet the following criteria:</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be on site throughout the duration of the project and be dedicated to the project;</li> <li>- Ensure all their staff are aware of the environmental requirements, conditions and constraints with respect to all of their activities on site;</li> <li>- Implementing the environmental conditions, guidelines and requirements as stipulated within the EA, EMPr and Method Statements;</li> <li>- Attend the Environmental Site Meeting;</li> <li>- Undertaking corrective actions where non-compliances are registered within the stipulated timeframes;</li> <li>- Report back formally on the completion of corrective actions;</li> <li>- Assist the ECO in maintaining all the site documentation;</li> <li>- Prepare the site inspection reports and corrective action reports for submission to the ECO;</li> <li>- Assist the ECO with the preparing of the monthly report; and</li> <li>- Where more than one Contractor is undertaking work on site, each company appointed as a Contractor will appoint a cEO representing that company.</li> </ul>

#### 4. ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE

To ensure accountable and demonstrated implementation of the EMPr, a number of reporting systems, documentation controls and compliance mechanisms must be in place for all substation infrastructure projects as a minimum requirement.

##### 4.1 Document control/Filing system

The holder of the EA is solely responsible for the upkeep and management of the EMPr file. As a minimum, all documentation detailed below will be stored in the EMPr file. A hard copy of all documentation shall be filed, while an electronic copy may be kept where relevant. A duplicate file will be maintained in the office of the DSS (where applicable). This duplicate file must remain current and up-to-date. The filing system must be updated and relevant documents added as required. The EMPr file must be made available at all times on request by the CA or other relevant authorities. The EMPr file will form part of any environmental audits undertaken as prescribed in the EIA Regulations.

##### 4.2 Documentation to be available

At the outset of the project the following preliminary list of documents shall be placed in the filing system and be accessible at all times:

- Full copy of the signed EA from the CA in terms of NEMA, granting approval for the development or expansion;
- Copy of the generic and site specific EMPr as well as any amendments thereof;
- Copy of declaration of implementing generic EMPr and subsequent approval of site specific EMPr and amendments thereof;
- All method statements;
- Completed environmental checklists;
- Minutes and attendance register of environmental site meetings;
- An up-to-date environmental incident log;
- A copy of all instructions or directives issued;
- A copy of all corrective actions signed off. The corrective actions must be filed in such a way that a clear reference is made to the non-compliance record;
- Complaints register.

##### 4.3 Weekly Environmental Checklist

The ECOs are required to complete a Weekly Environmental Checklist, the format of which is to be agreed prior to commencement of the activity. The ECOs are required to sign and date the checklist, retain a copy in the EMPr file and submit a copy of the completed checklist to the DSS on a weekly basis.

The checklists will form the basis for the Monthly Environmental Reports. Copies of all completed checklists will be attached as Annexures to the Environmental Audit Report as required in terms of the EIA Regulations.

#### 4.4 Environmental site meetings

Minutes of the environmental site meetings shall be kept. The minutes must include an attendance register and will be attached to the Monthly Report that is distributed to attendees. Each set of minutes must clearly record "Matters for Attention" that will be reviewed at the next meeting.

#### 4.5 Required Method Statements

The method statement will be done in such detail that the ECOs are enabled to assess whether the contractor's proposal is in accordance with the EMPr.

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- development procedures;
- materials and equipment to be used;
- getting the equipment to and from site;
- how the equipment/ material will be moved while on site;
- how and where material will be stored;
- the containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- timing and location of activities;
- compliance/ non-compliance with the EMPr; and
- any other information deemed necessary by the ECOs.

Unless indicated otherwise by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall provide the following method statements to the Project Manager no less than 14 days prior to the commencement date of the activity:

- Site establishment – Camps, Lay-down or storage areas, satellite camps, infrastructure;
- Batch plants;
- Workshop or plant servicing;
- Handling, transport and storage of Hazardous Chemical Substance's;
- Vegetation management – Protected, clearing, aliens, felling;
- Access management – Roads, gates, crossings etc.;
- Fire plan;
- Waste management – transport, storage, segregation, classification, disposal (all waste streams);
- Social interaction – complaints management, compensation claims, access to properties etc.;
- Water – use (source, abstraction and disposal), access and all related information, crossings and mitigation;
- Emergency preparedness – Spills, training, other environmental emergencies;
- Dust and noise management methodologies;
- Fauna interaction and risk management – only if the risk was identified – wildlife interaction especially on game farms; and
- Heritage and palaeontology management.

The ECOs shall monitor and ensure that the contractors perform in accordance with these method statements. Completed and agreed method statements between the holder of the EA and the contractor shall be captured in Appendix 1.

#### 4.6 Environmental Incident Log (Diary)

The ECOs are required to maintain an up-to-date and current Environmental Incident Log (environmental diary). The Environmental Incident Log is a means to record all environmental incidents and/or all non-compliance notice would not be issued. An environmental incident is defined as:

- Any deviation from the listed impact management actions (listed in this EMPr) that may be addressed immediately by the ECOs. (For example a contractor's staff member littering or a drip tray that has not been emptied);
- Any environmental impact resulting from an action or activity by a contractor in contravention of the environmental stipulations and guidelines listed in the EMPr which as a single event would have a minor impact but which if cumulative and continuous would have a significant effect (for example no toilet paper available in the ablutions for an afternoon); and
- General environmental information such as road kills or injured wildlife.

The ECOs are to record all environmental incidents in the Environmental Incident Log. All incidents regardless of severity must be reported to the Developer. The Log is to be kept in the EMPr file and at a minimum the following will be recorded for each environmental incident:

- The date and time of the incident;
- Description of the incident;
- The name of the Contractor responsible;
- The incident must be listed as significant or minor;
- If the incident is listed as significant, a non-compliance notice must be issued, and recorded in the log;
- Remedial or corrective action taken to mitigate the incident; and
- Record of repeat minor offences by the same contractor or staff member.

The Environmental Incident Log will be captured in the EAR.

#### 4.7 Non-compliance

A non-compliance notice will be issued to the responsible contractor by the ECOs via the DSS or Project Manager. The non-compliance notice will be issued in writing; a copy filed in the EMPr file and will at a minimum include the following:

- Time and date of the non-compliance;
- Name of the contractor responsible;
- Nature and description of the non-compliance;
- Recommended / required corrective action; and
- Date by which the corrective action to be completed.
- The contractors shall act immediately when a notice of non-compliance is received and correct whatever is the cause for the issuing of the notice. Complaints received regarding activities on the development site pertaining to the environment shall be recorded in a dedicated register and the response noted with the date and action taken. The ECO should be made aware of any complaints. Any non-compliance with the agreed procedures of the EMPr is a transgression



of the various statutes and laws that define the manner by which the environment is managed. Failure to redress the cause shall be reported to the relevant CA for them to deal with the transgression, as it deems fit. The contractor is deemed not to have complied with the EMPr if, inter alia, There is a deviation from the environmental conditions, impact management outcomes and impact management actions activities, as approved in generic and site specific EMPr as relevant as set out in the EMPr, which deviation has, or may cause, an environmental impact.

#### 4.8 Corrective action records

For each non-compliance notice issued, a documented corrective action must be recorded. On receiving a non-compliance notice from the DSS, the contractor's cEO will ensure that the corrective actions required take place within the stipulated timeframe. On completion of the corrective action the cEO is to issue a Corrective Action Report in writing to the ECOs. If satisfied that the corrective action has been completed, the ECOs are to sign-off on the Corrective Action Report, and attach the report to the non-compliance notice in the EMPr file. A corrective action is considered complete once the report has signed off by the ECOs.

#### 4.9 Photographic record

A digital photographic record will be kept. The photographic record will be used to show before, during and post rehabilitation evidence of the project as well used in cases of damages claims if they arise. Each image must be dated and a brief description note attached.

The Contractor shall:

1. Allow the ECOs access to take photographs of all areas, activities and actions.

The ECOs shall keep an electronic database of photographic records which will include:

1. Pictures of all areas designated as work areas, camp areas, development sites and storage areas taken before these areas are set up;
2. All bunding and fencing;
3. Road conditions and road verges;
4. Condition of all farm fences;
5. Topsoil storage areas;
6. All areas to be cordoned off during construction;
7. Waste management sites;
8. Ablution facilities (inside and out);
9. Any non-conformances deemed to be "significant";
10. All completed corrective actions for non-compliances;
11. All required signage;
12. Photographic recordings of incidents;
13. All areas before, during and post rehabilitation; and
14. Include relevant photographs in the Final Environmental Audit Report.

#### 4.10 Complaints register

The ECOs shall keep a current and up-to-date complaints register. The complaints register is to be a record of all complaints received from communities, stakeholders and individuals. The Complaints Record shall:

1. Record the name and contact details of the complainant;
2. Record the time and date of the complaint;
3. Contain a detailed description of the complaint;
4. Where relevant and appropriate, contain photographic evidence of the complaint or damage (ECOs to take relevant photographs); and
5. Contain a copy of the ECOs written response to each complaint received and keep a record of any further correspondence with the complainant. The ECO's written response will include a description of any corrective action to be taken and must be signed by the Contractor, ECO and affected party. Where a damage claim is issued by the complainant, the ECOs shall respond as described in **(section 4.11)** below.

#### 4.11 Claims for damages

In the event that a Claim for Damages is submitted by a community, landowner or individual, the ECOs shall:

1. Record the full detail of the complaint as described in **(section 4.10)** above;
2. The DPM will evaluate the claim and associated damage and submit the evaluation to the Senior Site Representative for approval;
3. Following consideration by the DPM, the claim is to be resolved and settled immediately, or the reason for not accepting the claim communicated in writing to the claimant. Should the claimant not accept this, the ECO shall, in writing report the incident to the Developer's negotiator and legal department; and
4. A formal record of the response by the ECOs to the claimant as well as the rectification of the method of making payments not amount will be recorded in the EMPr file.

#### 4.12 Interactions with affected parties

Open, transparent and good relations with affected landowners, communities and regional staff are an essential aspect to the successful management and mitigation of environmental impacts.

The ECOs shall:

1. Ensure that all queries, complaints and claims are dealt within an agreed timeframe;
2. Ensure that any or all agreements are documented, signed by all parties and a record of the agreement kept in the EMPr file;
3. Ensure that a complaints telephone numbers are made available to all landowners and affected parties; and
4. Ensure that contact with affected parties is courteous at all times;

#### 4.13 Environmental audits

Internal environmental audits of the activity and implementation of the EMPr must be undertaken. The findings and outcomes included in the EMPr file and submitted to the CA at intervals as indicated in the EA.

The ECOs must prepare a monthly EAR. The report will be tabled as the key point on the agenda of the Environmental Site Meeting. The Report is submitted for acceptance at the meeting and the final report will be circulated to the Project Manager and filed in the EMPr file. At a frequency determined by the EA, the ECOs shall submit the monthly reports to the CA. At a minimum the monthly report is to cover the following:

- Weekly Environmental Checklists;
- Deviations and non-compliances with the checklists;
- Non-compliances issued;
- Completed and reported corrective actions;
- Environmental Monitoring;
- General environmental findings and actions; and
- Minutes of the Bi-monthly Environmental Site Meetings.

#### 4.14 Final environmental audits

On final completion of the rehabilitation and/or requirements of the EA a final EAR is to be prepared and submitted to the CA. The EAR must comply with Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations.

## **PART B: SECTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template**

### **5. IMPACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS**

This section provides a pre-approved generic EMPr template with aspects that are common to the development of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity. There is a list of aspects identified for the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity, and for each aspect a set of prescribed impact management outcomes and associated impact management actions have been identified. Holders of EAs are responsible to ensure the implementation of these outcomes and actions for all projects as a minimum requirement, in order to mitigate the impact of such aspects identified for the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity.

The template provided below is to be completed by providing the information under each heading for each environmental impact management action.

The completed template must be signed and dated on each page by both the contractor and the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must also be duly signed and dated on each page by the contractor and the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

**5.1 Environmental awareness training**

Impact management outcome: All onsite staff are aware and understands the individual responsibilities in terms of this EMPr.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All staff must receive environmental awareness training prior to commencement of the activities;</li> <li>- The Contractor must allow for sufficient sessions to train all personnel with no more than 20 personnel attending each course;</li> <li>- Refresher environmental awareness training is available as and when required;</li> <li>- All staff are aware of the conditions and controls linked to the EA and within the EMPr and made aware of their individual roles and responsibilities in achieving compliance with the EA and EMPr;</li> <li>- The Contractor must erect and maintain information posters at key locations on site, and the posters must include the following information as a minimum:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Safety notifications; and</li> <li>b) No littering.</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Environmental awareness training must include as a minimum the following:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Description of significant environmental impacts, actual or potential, related to their work activities;</li> <li>b) Mitigation measures to be implemented when carrying out specific activities;</li> <li>c) Emergency preparedness and response procedures;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>						

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d) Emergency procedures;</li> <li>e) Procedures to be followed when working near or within sensitive areas;</li> <li>f) Wastewater management procedures;</li> <li>g) Water usage and conservation;</li> <li>h) Solid waste management procedures;</li> <li>i) Sanitation procedures;</li> <li>j) Fire prevention; and</li> <li>k) Disease prevention.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– A record of all environmental awareness training courses undertaken as part of the EMPr must be available;</li> <li>– Educate workers on the dangers of open and/or unattended fires;</li> <li>– A staff attendance register of all staff to have received environmental awareness training must be available.</li> <li>– Course material must be available and presented in appropriate languages that all staff can understand.</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.2 Site Establishment development**

<p>Impact management outcome: Impacts on the environment are minimised during site establishment and the development footprint are kept to demarcated development area.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– A method statement must be provided by the contractor prior to any onsite activity that includes the layout of the construction camp in the form of a plan showing the location of key infrastructure and services (where applicable), including</li> </ul>						

<p>but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous materials storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Location of camps must be within approved area to ensure that the site does not impact on sensitive areas identified in the environmental assessment or site walk through;</li> <li>- Sites must be located where possible on previously disturbed areas;</li> <li>- The camp must be fenced in accordance with <b>Section 5.5: Fencing and gate installation</b>; and</li> <li>- The use of existing accommodation for contractor staff, where possible, is encouraged.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

### 5.3 Access restricted areas

<b>Impact management outcome:</b> Access to restricted areas prevented.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identification of access restricted areas is to be informed by the environmental assessment, site walk through and any additional areas identified during development;</li> <li>- Erect, demarcate and maintain a temporary barrier with clear signage around the perimeter of any access restricted area, colour coding could be used if appropriate; and</li> </ul>						

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Unauthorised access and development related activity inside access restricted areas is prohibited.</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

#### 5.4 Access roads

<b>Impact management outcome:</b> Minimise impact to the environment through the planned and restricted movement of vehicles on site.						
<b>Impact Management Actions</b>	<b>Implementation</b>			<b>Monitoring</b>		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– An access agreement must be formalised and signed by the DPM, Contractor and landowner before commencing with the activities;</li> <li>– All private roads used for access to the servitude must be maintained and upon completion of the works, be left in at least the original condition</li> <li>– All contractors must be made aware of all these access routes.</li> <li>– Any access route deviation from that in the written agreement must be closed and re-vegetated immediately, at the contractor's expense;</li> <li>– Maximum use of both existing servitudes and existing roads must be made to minimize further disturbance through the development of new roads;</li> <li>– In circumstances where private roads must be used, the condition of the said roads must be recorded in accordance with <b>section 4.9: photographic record</b>; prior to use and the condition thereof agreed by the landowner, the DPM, and the contractor;</li> <li>– Access roads in flattish areas must follow fence lines and tree belts to avoid fragmentation of vegetated areas or</li> </ul>						



croplands						
– Access roads must only be developed on a pre-planned and approved roads.						

### 5.5 Fencing and Gate installation

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise impact to the environment and ensure safe and controlled access to the site through the erection of fencing and gates where required.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Use existing gates provided to gain access to all parts of the area authorised for development, where possible;</li> <li>– Existing and new gates to be recorded and documented in accordance with <b>section 4.9: photographic record</b>;</li> <li>– All gates must be fitted with locks and be kept locked at all times during the development phase, unless otherwise agreed with the landowner;</li> <li>– At points where the line crosses a fence in which there is no suitable gate within the extent of the line servitude, on the instruction of the DPM, a gate must be installed at the approval of the landowner;</li> <li>– Care must be taken that the gates must be so erected that there is a gap of no more than 100 mm between the bottom of the gate and the ground;</li> <li>– Where gates are installed in jackal proof fencing, a suitable reinforced concrete sill must be provided beneath the gate;</li> <li>– Original tension must be maintained in the fence wires;</li> <li>– All gates installed in electrified fencing must be re-electrified;</li> <li>– All demarcation fencing and barriers must be maintained in</li> </ul>						

<p>good working order for the duration of the development activities;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fencing must be erected around the camp, batching plants, hazardous storage areas, and all designated access restricted areas, where applicable;</li> <li>- Any temporary fencing to restrict the movement of life-stock must only be erected with the permission of the land owner.</li> <li>- All fencing must be developed of high quality material bearing the SABS mark;</li> <li>- The use of razor wire as fencing must be avoided;</li> <li>- Fenced areas with gate access must remain locked after hours, during weekends and on holidays if staff is away from site. Site security will be required at all times;</li> <li>- On completion of the development phase all temporary fences are to be removed;</li> <li>- The contractor must ensure that all fence uprights are appropriately removed, ensuring that no uprights are cut at ground level but rather removed completely.</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

### 5.6 Water Supply Management

<p><b>Impact management outcome:</b> Undertake responsible water usage.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All abstraction points or bore holes must be registered with the DWS and suitable water meters installed to ensure that the abstracted volumes are measured on a daily basis;</li> <li>- The Contractor must ensure the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The vehicle abstracting water from a river does not</li> </ul> </li> </ul>						

<p>enter or cross it and does not operate from within the river;</p> <p>b. No damage occurs to the river bed or banks and that the abstraction of water does not entail stream diversion activities; and</p> <p>c. All reasonable measures to limit pollution or sedimentation of the downstream watercourse are implemented.</p> <p>– Ensure water conservation is being practiced by:</p> <p>a. Minimising water use during cleaning of equipment;</p> <p>b. Undertaking regular audits of water systems; and</p> <p>c. Including a discussion on water usage and conservation during environmental awareness training.</p> <p>d. The use of grey water is encouraged.</p>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.7 Storm and waste water management**

<p><b>Impact management outcome:</b> Impacts to the environment caused by storm water and wastewater discharges during construction are avoided.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<p>– Runoff from the cement/ concrete batching areas must be strictly controlled, and contaminated water must be collected, stored and either treated or disposed of off-site, at a location approved by the project manager;</p> <p>– All spillage of oil onto concrete surfaces must be controlled by the use of an approved absorbent material and the used absorbent material disposed of at an appropriate waste disposal facility;</p> <p>– Natural storm water runoff not contaminated during the</p>						

<p>development and clean water can be discharged directly to watercourses and water bodies, subject to the Project Manager's approval and support by the ECO;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Water that has been contaminated with suspended solids, such as soils and silt, may be released into watercourses or water bodies only once all suspended solids have been removed from the water by settling out these solids in settlement ponds. The release of settled water back into the environment must be subject to the Project Manager's approval and support by the ECO.</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.8 Solid and hazardous waste management**

<p><b>Impact management outcome:</b> Wastes are appropriately stored, handled and safely disposed of at a recognised waste facility.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All measures regarding waste management must be undertaken using an integrated waste management approach;</li> <li>- Sufficient, covered waste collection bins (scavenger and weatherproof) must be provided;</li> <li>- A suitably positioned and clearly demarcated waste collection site must be identified and provided;</li> <li>- The waste collection site must be maintained in a clean and orderly manner;</li> <li>- Waste must be segregated into separate bins and clearly marked for each waste type for recycling and safe disposal;</li> <li>- Staff must be trained in waste segregation;</li> <li>- Bins must be emptied regularly;</li> </ul>						

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- General waste produced onsite must be disposed of at registered waste disposal sites/ recycling company;</li> <li>- Hazardous waste must be disposed of at a registered waste disposal site;</li> <li>- Certificates of safe disposal for general, hazardous and recycled waste must be maintained.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.9 Protection of watercourses and estuaries**

<b>Impact management outcome:</b> Pollution and contamination of the watercourse environment and or estuary erosion are prevented.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All watercourses must be protected from direct or indirect spills of pollutants such as solid waste, sewage, cement, oils, fuels, chemicals, aggregate tailings, wash and contaminated water or organic material resulting from the Contractor's activities;</li> <li>- In the event of a spill, prompt action must be taken to clear the polluted or affected areas;</li> <li>- Where possible, no development equipment must traverse any seasonal or permanent wetland</li> <li>- No return flow into the estuaries must be allowed and no disturbance of the Estuarine functional Zone should occur;</li> <li>- Development of permanent watercourse or estuary crossing must only be undertaken where no alternative access to tower position is available;</li> <li>- There must not be any impact on the long term morphological dynamics of watercourses or estuaries;</li> <li>- Existing crossing points must be favored over the creation of</li> </ul>						

<p>new crossings (including temporary access)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When working in or near any watercourse or estuary, the following environmental controls and consideration must be taken: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Water levels during the period of construction; No altering of the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse</li> <li>b) During the execution of the works, appropriate measures to prevent pollution and contamination of the riparian environment must be implemented e.g. including ensuring that construction equipment is well maintained;</li> <li>c) Where earthwork is being undertaken in close proximity to any watercourse, slopes must be stabilised using suitable materials, i.e. sandbags or geotextile fabric, to prevent sand and rock from entering the channel; and</li> <li>d) Appropriate rehabilitation and re-vegetation measures for the watercourse banks must be implemented timeously. In this regard, the banks should be appropriately and incrementally stabilised as soon as development allows.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.10 Vegetation clearing**

<p><b>Impact management outcome:</b> Vegetation clearing is restricted to the authorised development footprint of the proposed infrastructure.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<p><b>General:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Indigenous vegetation which does not interfere with the development must be left undisturbed;</li> <li>- Protected or endangered species may occur on or near the</li> </ul>						

<p>development site. Special care should be taken not to damage such species;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Search, rescue and replanting of all protected and endangered species likely to be damaged during project development must be identified by the relevant specialist and completed prior to any development or clearing;</li> <li>- Permits for removal must be obtained from the relevant CA prior to the cutting or clearing of the affected species, and they must be filed;</li> <li>- The Environmental Audit Report must confirm that all identified species have been rescued and replanted and that the location of replanting is compliant with conditions of approvals;</li> <li>- Trees felled due to construction must be documented and form part of the Environmental Audit Report;</li> <li>- Rivers and watercourses must be kept clear of felled trees, vegetation cuttings and debris;</li> <li>- Only a registered pest control operator may apply herbicides on a commercial basis and commercial application must be carried out under the supervision of a registered pest control operator, supervision of a registered pest control operator or is appropriately trained;</li> <li>- A daily register must be kept of all relevant details of herbicide usage;</li> <li>- No herbicides must be used in estuaries;</li> <li>- All protected species and sensitive vegetation not removed must be clearly marked and such areas fenced off in accordance to <b>Section 5.3: Access restricted areas</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Alien invasive vegetation must be removed and disposed of at a licensed waste management facility.</p>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.11 Protection of fauna**

Impact management outcome: Disturbance to fauna is minimised.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No interference with livestock must occur without the landowner's written consent and with the landowner or a person representing the landowner being present;</li> <li>- The breeding sites of raptors and other wild birds species must be taken into consideration during the planning of the development programme;</li> <li>- Breeding sites must be kept intact and disturbance to breeding birds must be avoided. Special care must be taken where nestlings or fledglings are present;</li> <li>- Special recommendations of the avian specialist must be adhered to at all times to prevent unnecessary disturbance of birds;</li> <li>- No poaching must be tolerated under any circumstances. All animal dens in close proximity to the works areas must be marked as Access restricted areas;</li> <li>- No deliberate or intentional killing of fauna is allowed;</li> <li>- In areas where snakes are abundant, snake deterrents to be deployed on the pylons to prevent snakes climbing up, being electrocuted and causing power outages; and</li> <li>- No Threatened or Protected species (ToPs) and/or protected fauna as listed according NEMBA (Act No. 10 of 2004) and relevant provincial ordinances may be removed and/or relocated without appropriate authorisations/permits.</li> </ul>						



### 5.12 Protection of heritage resources

Impact management outcome: Impact to heritage resources is minimised.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identify, demarcate and prevent impact to all known sensitive heritage features on site in accordance with the No-Go procedure in <b>Section 5.3: Access restricted areas</b>;</li> <li>- Carry out general monitoring of excavations for potential fossils, artefacts and material of heritage importance;</li> <li>- All work must cease immediately, if any human remains and/or other archaeological, palaeontological and historical material are uncovered. Such material, if exposed, must be reported to the nearest museum, archaeologist/palaeontologist (or the South African Police Services), so that a systematic and professional investigation can be undertaken. Sufficient time must be allowed to remove/collect such material before development recommences.</li> </ul>						

### 5.13 Safety of the public

Impact management outcome: All precautions are taken to minimise the risk of injury, harm or complaints.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identify fire hazards, demarcate and restrict public access to these areas as well as notify the local authority of any potential threats e.g. large brush stockpiles, fuels etc.;</li> </ul>						

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All unattended open excavations must be adequately fenced or demarcated;</li> <li>- Adequate protective measures must be implemented to prevent unauthorised access to and climbing of partly constructed towers and protective scaffolding;</li> <li>- Ensure structures vulnerable to high winds are secured;</li> <li>- Maintain an incidents and complaints register in which all incidents or complaints involving the public are logged.</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.14 Sanitation**

<p><b>Impact management outcome:</b> Clean and well maintained toilet facilities are available to all staff in an effort to minimise the risk of disease and impact to the environment.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Mobile chemical toilets are installed onsite if no other ablution facilities are available;</li> <li>- The use of ablution facilities and or mobile toilets must be used at all times and no indiscriminate use of the veld for the purposes of ablutions must be permitted under any circumstances;</li> <li>- Where mobile chemical toilets are required, the following must be ensured:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Toilets are located no closer than 100 m to any watercourse or water body;</li> <li>b) Toilets are secured to the ground to prevent them from toppling due to wind or any other cause;</li> <li>c) No spillage occurs when the toilets are cleaned or emptied and the contents are managed in accordance</li> </ul> </li> </ul>						

<p>with the EMPr; d) Toilets have an external closing mechanism and are closed and secured from the outside when not in use to prevent toilet paper from being blown out; e) Toilets are emptied before long weekends and workers holidays, and must be locked after working hours; f) Toilets are serviced regularly and the ECO must inspect toilets to ensure compliance to health standards; – A copy of the waste disposal certificates must be maintained.</p>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.15 Prevention of disease**

<p><b>Impact Management outcome:</b> All necessary precautions linked to the spread of disease are taken.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Undertake environmentally-friendly pest control in the camp area;</li> <li>– Ensure that the workforce is sensitised to the effects of sexually transmitted diseases, especially HIV AIDS;</li> <li>– The Contractor must ensure that information posters on AIDS are displayed in the Contractor Camp area;</li> <li>– Information and education relating to sexually transmitted diseases to be made available to both construction workers and local community, where applicable;</li> <li>– Free condoms must be made available to all staff on site at central points;</li> <li>– Medical support must be made available;</li> <li>– Provide access to Voluntary HIV Testing and Counselling</li> </ul>						

Services.						
-----------	--	--	--	--	--	--

### 5.16 Emergency procedures

**Impact management outcome:** Emergency procedures are in place to enable a rapid and effective response to all types of environmental emergencies.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Compile an Emergency Response Action Plan (ERAP) prior to the commencement of the proposed project;</li> <li>- The Emergency Plan must deal with accidents, potential spillages and fires in line with relevant legislation;</li> <li>- All staff must be made aware of emergency procedures as part of environmental awareness training;</li> <li>- The relevant local authority must be made aware of a fire as soon as it starts;</li> <li>- In the event of emergency necessary mitigation measures to contain the spill or leak must be implemented (see <b>Hazardous Substances section 5.17</b>).</li> </ul>						

### 5.17 Hazardous substances

**Impact management outcome:** Safe storage, handling, use and disposal of hazardous substances.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The use and storage of hazardous substances to be minimised and non-hazardous and non-toxic alternatives</li> </ul>						

<p>substituted where possible;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All hazardous substances must be stored in suitable containers as defined in the Method Statement;</li> <li>- Containers must be clearly marked to indicate contents, quantities and safety requirements;</li> <li>- All storage areas must be bunded. The bunded area must be of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers;</li> <li>- Bunded areas to be suitably lined with a SABS approved liner;</li> <li>- An Alphabetical Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS) control sheet must be drawn up and kept up to date on a continuous basis;</li> <li>- All hazardous chemicals that will be used on site must have Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS);</li> <li>- All employees working with HCS must be trained in the safe use of the substance and according to the safety data sheet;</li> <li>- Employees handling hazardous substances / materials must be aware of the potential impacts and follow appropriate safety measures. Appropriate personal protective equipment must be made available;</li> <li>- The Contractor must ensure that diesel and other liquid fuel, oil and hydraulic fluid is stored in appropriate storage tanks or in bowsers;</li> <li>- The tanks/ bowsers must be situated on a smooth impermeable surface (concrete) with a permanent bund. The impermeable lining must extend to the crest of the bund and the volume inside the bund must be 130% of the total capacity of all the storage tanks/ bowsers (110% statutory requirement plus an allowance for rainfall);</li> </ul>					
--	--	--	--	--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The floor of the bund must be sloped, draining to an oil separator;</li> <li>- Provision must be made for refueling at the storage area by protecting the soil with an impermeable groundcover. Where dispensing equipment is used, a drip tray must be used to ensure small spills are contained;</li> <li>- All empty externally dirty drums must be stored on a drip tray or within a bunded area;</li> <li>- No unauthorised access into the hazardous substances storage areas must be permitted;</li> <li>- No smoking must be allowed within the vicinity of the hazardous storage areas;</li> <li>- Adequate fire-fighting equipment must be made available at all hazardous storage areas;</li> <li>- Where refueling away from the dedicated refueling station is required, a mobile refueling unit must be used. Appropriate ground protection such as drip trays must be used;</li> <li>- An appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity/s involving the use of hazardous substance must be available at all times;</li> <li>- The responsible operator must have the required training to make use of the spill kit in emergency situations;</li> <li>- An appropriate number of spill kits must be available and must be located in all areas where activities are being undertaken;</li> <li>- In the event of a spill, contaminated soil must be collected in containers and stored in a central location and disposed of according to the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008. Refer to <b>Section 5.7</b> for procedures concerning <b>storm and waste water management</b> and <b>5.8</b> for <b>solid and hazardous waste management</b>.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.18 Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage**

Impact management outcome: Soil, surface water and groundwater contamination is minimised.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Where possible and practical all maintenance of vehicles and equipment must take place in the workshop area;</li> <li>- During servicing of vehicles or equipment, especially where emergency repairs are effected outside the workshop area, a suitable drip tray must be used to prevent spills onto the soil. The relevant local authority must be made aware of a fire as soon as it starts;</li> <li>- Leaking equipment must be repaired immediately or be removed from site to facilitate repair;</li> <li>- Workshop areas must be monitored for oil and fuel spills;</li> <li>- Appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity taking place must be available;</li> <li>- The workshop area must have a bunded concrete slab that is sloped to facilitate runoff into a collection sump or suitable oil / water separator where maintenance work on vehicles and equipment can be performed;</li> <li>- Water drainage from the workshop must be contained and managed in accordance Section <b>5.7: Storm and waste water management</b>.</li> </ul>						

**5.19 Batching plants**

Impact management outcome: Minimise spillages and contamination of soil, surface water and groundwater.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Concrete mixing must be carried out on an impermeable surface;</li> <li>- Batching plants areas must be fitted with a containment facility for the collection of cement laden water.</li> <li>- Dirty water from the batching plant must be contained to prevent soil and groundwater contamination</li> <li>- Bagged cement must be stored in an appropriate facility and at least 10 m away from any water courses, gullies and drains;</li> <li>- A washout facility must be provided for washing of concrete associated equipment. Water used for washing must be restricted;</li> <li>- Hardened concrete from the washout facility or concrete mixer can either be reused or disposed of at an appropriate licenced disposal facility;</li> <li>- Empty cement bags must be secured with adequate binding material if these will be temporarily stored on site;</li> <li>- Sand and aggregates containing cement must be kept damp to prevent the generation of dust (Refer to <b>Section 5.20: Dust emissions</b>)</li> <li>- Any excess sand, stone and cement must be removed or reused from site on completion of construction period and disposed at a registered disposal facility;</li> <li>- Temporary fencing must be erected around batching plants in accordance with Section <b>5.5: Fencing and gate</b></li> </ul>						



<i>installation.</i>						
----------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.20 Dust emissions**

**Impact management outcome:** Dust prevention measures are applied to minimise the generation of dust.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Take all reasonable measures to minimise the generation of dust as a result of project development activities to the satisfaction of the ECO;</li> <li>- Removal of vegetation must be avoided until such time as soil stripping is required and similarly exposed surfaces must be re- vegetated or stabilised as soon as is practically possible;</li> <li>- Excavation, handling and transport of erodible materials must be avoided under high wind conditions or when a visible dust plume is present;</li> <li>- During high wind conditions, the ECO must evaluate the situation and make recommendations as to whether dust-damping measures are adequate, or whether working will cease altogether until the wind speed drops to an acceptable level;</li> <li>- Where possible, soil stockpiles must be located in sheltered areas where they are not exposed to the erosive effects of the wind;</li> <li>- Where erosion of stockpiles becomes a problem, erosion control measures must be implemented at the discretion of the ECO;</li> <li>- Vehicle speeds must not exceed 40 km/h along dust roads</li> </ul>						

<p>or 20 km/h when traversing unconsolidated and non-vegetated areas;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Straw stabilisation must be applied at a rate of one bale/10 m<sup>2</sup> and harrowed into the top 100 mm of top material, for all completed earthworks;</li> <li>- For significant areas of excavation or exposed ground, dust suppression measures must be used to minimise the spread of dust.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

### 5.21 Blasting

<b>Impact management outcome:</b> Impact to the environment is minimised through a safe blasting practice.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Any blasting activity must be conducted by a suitably licensed blasting contractor; and</li> <li>- Notification of surrounding landowners, emergency services site personnel of blasting activity 24 hours prior to such activity taking place on Site.</li> </ul>						

### 5.22 Noise

<b>Impact Management outcome:</b> Prevent unnecessary noise to the environment by ensuring that noise from development activity is mitigated.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The Contractor must keep noise level within acceptable limits, Restrict the use of sound amplification equipment for</li> </ul>						

<p>communication and emergency only;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All vehicles and machinery must be fitted with appropriate silencing technology and must be properly maintained;</li> <li>- Any complaints received by the Contractor regarding noise must be recorded and communicated. Where possible or applicable, provide transport to and from the site on a daily basis for construction workers;</li> <li>- Develop a Code of Conduct for the construction phase in terms of behaviour of construction staff. Operating hours as determined by the environmental authorisation are adhered to during the development phase. Where not defined, it must be ensured that development activities must still meet the impact management outcome related to noise management.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.23 Fire prevention**

<b>Impact management outcome:</b> Prevention of uncontrollable fires.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Designate smoking areas where the fire hazard could be regarded as insignificant;</li> <li>- Firefighting equipment must be available on all vehicles located on site;</li> <li>- The local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) must be informed of construction activities;</li> <li>- Contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services must be communicated in environmental awareness training and displayed at a central location on site;</li> </ul>						

- Two way swop of contact details between ECO and FPA.						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

#### 5.24 Stockpiling and stockpile areas

**Impact management outcome:** Reduce erosion and sedimentation as a result of stockpiling.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All material that is excavated during the project development phase (either during piling (if required) or earthworks) must be stored appropriately on site in order to minimise impacts to watercourses, watercourses and water bodies;</li> <li>- All stockpiled material must be maintained and kept clear of weeds and alien vegetation growth by undertaking regular weeding and control methods;</li> <li>- Topsoil stockpiles must not exceed 2 m in height;</li> <li>- During periods of strong winds and heavy rain, the stockpiles must be covered with appropriate material (e.g. cloth, tarpaulin etc.);</li> <li>- Where possible, sandbags (or similar) must be placed at the bases of the stockpiled material in order to prevent erosion of the material.</li> </ul>						

#### 5.25 Civil works

**Impact management outcome:** Impact to the environment minimised during civil works to create the substation terrace.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of

	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Where terracing is required, topsoil must be collected and retained for the purpose of re-use later to rehabilitate disturbed areas not covered by yard stone;</li> <li>- Areas to be rehabilitated include terrace embankments and areas outside the high voltage yards;</li> <li>- Where required, all sloped areas must be stabilised to ensure proper rehabilitation is effected and erosion is controlled;</li> <li>- These areas can be stabilised using design structures or vegetation as specified in the design to prevent erosion of embankments. The contract design specifications must be adhered to and implemented strictly;</li> <li>- Rehabilitation of the disturbed areas must be managed in accordance with <b>Section 5.35: Landscaping and rehabilitation</b>;</li> <li>- All excess spoil generated during terracing activities must be disposed of in an appropriate manner and at a recognised landfill site; and</li> <li>- Spoil can however be used for landscaping purposes and must be covered with a layer of 150 mm topsoil for rehabilitation purposes.</li> </ul>						

**5.26 Excavation of foundation, cable trenching and drainage systems**

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of excavation of foundation, cable trenching and drainage systems.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
- All excess spoil generated during foundation excavation must be disposed of in an appropriate manner and at a						

<p>licensed landfill site, if not used for backfilling purposes;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Spoil can however be used for landscaping purposes and must be covered with a layer of 150 mm topsoil for rehabilitation purposes;</li> <li>– Management of equipment for excavation purposes must be undertaken in accordance with <b>Section 5.18: Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage</b>; and</li> <li>– Hazardous substances spills from equipment must be managed in accordance with <b>Section 5.17: Hazardous substances</b>.</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.27 Installation of foundations, cable trenching and drainage systems**

<p><b>Impact management outcome:</b> No environmental degradation occurs during the installation of foundation, cable trenching and drainage system.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Batching of cement to be undertaken in accordance with <b>Section 5.19: Batching plants</b>; and</li> <li>– Residual solid waste must be disposed of in accordance with <b>Section 5.8: Solid waste and hazardous management</b>.</li> </ul>						

**5.28 Installation of equipment (circuit breakers, current Transformers, Isolators, Insulators, surge arresters, voltage transformers, earth switches)**

<p><b>Impact management outcome:</b> No environmental degradation occurs as a result of installation of equipment.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Management of dust must be conducted in accordance with Section <b>5. 20: Dust emissions</b>;</li> <li>- Management of equipment used for installation must be conducted in accordance with Section <b>5.18: Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage</b>;</li> <li>- Management hazardous substances and any associated spills must be conducted in accordance with Section <b>5.17: Hazardous substances</b>; and</li> <li>- Residual solid waste must be recycled or disposed of in accordance with <b>Section 5.8: Solid waste and hazardous management</b>.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

### 5.29 Steelwork Assembly and Erection

<b>Impact management outcome:</b> No environmental degradation occurs as a result of steelwork assembly and erection.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- During assembly, care must be taken to ensure that no wasted/unused materials are left on site e.g. bolts and nuts</li> <li>- Emergency repairs due to breakages of equipment must be managed in accordance with <b>Section 5. 18: Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage</b> and <b>Section 5.16: Emergency procedures</b>.</li> </ul>						

### 5.30 Cabling and Stringing

<b>Impact management outcome:</b> No environmental degradation occurs as a result of stringing.		
Impact Management Actions	Implementation	Monitoring

	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Residual solid waste (off cuts etc.) shall be recycled or disposed of in accordance with <b>Section 6.8: Solid waste and hazardous Management;</b></li> <li>- Management of equipment used for installation shall be conducted in accordance with <b>Section 5.18: Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage;</b></li> <li>- Management hazardous substances and any associated spills shall be conducted in accordance with <b>Section 5.17: Hazardous substances.</b></li> </ul>						

**5.31 Testing and Commissioning (all equipment testing, earthing system, system integration)**

<b>Impact management outcome:</b> No environmental degradation occurs as a result of Testing and Commissioning.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Residual solid waste must be recycled or disposed of in accordance with <b>Section 5.8: Solid waste and hazardous management.</b></li> </ul>						

**5.32 Socio-economic**

<b>Impact management outcome:</b> enhanced socio-economic development.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Develop and implement communication strategies to facilitate public participation;</li> <li>- Develop and implement a collaborative and constructive approach to conflict resolution as part of the external stakeholder engagement process;</li> <li>- Sustain continuous communication and liaison with neighboring owners and residents</li> <li>- Create work and training opportunities for local stakeholders; and</li> <li>- Where feasible, no workers, with the exception of security personnel, must be permitted to stay over-night on the site. This would reduce the risk to local farmers.</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.33 Temporary closure of site**

<p><b>Impact management outcome:</b> Minimise the risk of environmental impact during periods of site closure greater than five days.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bunds must be emptied (where applicable) and need to be undertaken in accordance with the impact management actions included in <b>sections 5.17: Hazardous substances and 5.18: Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage;</b></li> <li>- Hazardous storage areas must be well ventilated;</li> <li>- Fire extinguishers must be serviced and accessible. Service records to be filed and audited at last service;</li> <li>- Emergency and contact details displayed must be displayed;</li> <li>- Security personnel must be briefed and have the facilities to contact or be contacted by relevant management and</li> </ul>						

<p>emergency personnel;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked;</li> <li>– Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g. large brush stockpiles, fuels etc.;</li> <li>– Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured;</li> <li>– Wind and dust mitigation must be implemented;</li> <li>– Cement and materials stores must have been secured;</li> <li>– Toilets must have been emptied and secured;</li> <li>– Refuse bins must have been emptied and secured;</li> <li>– Drip trays must have been emptied and secured.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.34 Dismantling of old equipment**

<p><b>Impact management outcome:</b> Impact to the environment to be minimised during the dismantling, storage and disposal of old equipment commissioning.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– All old equipment removed during the project must be stored in such a way as to prevent pollution of the environment;</li> <li>– Oil containing equipment must be stored to prevent leaking or be stored on drip trays;</li> <li>– All scrap steel must be stacked neatly and any disused and broken insulators must be stored in containers;</li> <li>– Once material has been scrapped and the contract has been placed for removal, the disposal Contractor must ensure that any equipment containing pollution causing substances is dismantled and transported in such a way as</li> </ul>						

<p>to prevent spillage and pollution of the environment;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The Contractor must also be equipped to contain and clean up any pollution causing spills; and</li> <li>- Disposal of unusable material must be at a licensed waste disposal site.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.35 Landscaping and rehabilitation**

<p><b>Impact management outcome:</b> Areas disturbed during the development phase are returned to a state that approximates the original condition.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All areas disturbed by construction activities must be subject to landscaping and rehabilitation; All spoil and waste must be disposed of to a registered waste site;</li> <li>- All slopes must be assessed for contouring, and to contour only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983</li> <li>- All slopes must be assessed for terracing, and to terrace only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983;</li> <li>- Berms that have been created must have a slope of 1:4 and be replanted with indigenous species and grasses that approximates the original condition;</li> <li>- Where new access roads have crossed cultivated farmlands, that lands must be rehabilitated by ripping which must be agreed to by the holder of the EA and the landowners;</li> <li>- Rehabilitation of access roads outside of farmland;</li> <li>- Indigenous species must be used for with species and/grasses to where it compliments or approximates the</li> </ul>						

<p>original condition;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Stockpiled topsoil must be used for rehabilitation (refer to <b>Section 5.24: Stockpiling and stockpiled areas</b>);</li> <li>– Stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread so as to facilitate seeding and minimise loss of soil due to erosion;</li> <li>– Before placing topsoil, all visible weeds from the placement area and from the topsoil must be removed;</li> <li>– Subsoil must be ripped before topsoil is placed;</li> <li>– The rehabilitation must be timed so that rehabilitation can take place at the optimal time for vegetation establishment;</li> <li>– Where impacted through construction related activity, all sloped areas must be stabilised to ensure proper rehabilitation is effected and erosion is controlled;</li> <li>– Sloped areas stabilised using design structures or vegetation as specified in the design to prevent erosion of embankments. The contract design specifications must be adhered to and implemented strictly;</li> <li>– Spoil can be used for backfilling or landscaping as long as it is covered by a minimum of 150 mm of topsoil.</li> <li>– Where required, re-vegetation including hydro-seeding can be enhanced using a vegetation seed mixture as described below. A mixture of seed can be used provided the mixture is carefully selected to ensure the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Annual and perennial plants are chosen;</li> <li>b) Pioneer species are included;</li> <li>c) Species chosen must be indigenous to the area with the seeds used coming from the area;</li> <li>d) Root systems must have a binding effect on the soil;</li> <li>e) The final product must not cause an ecological imbalance in the area</li> </ul> </li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

## **6 ACCESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr**

Once completed and signed, to allow the public access to the generic EMPr, the holder of the EA must make the EMPr available to the public in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 26(h) of the EIA Regulations.

**PART B: SECTION 2**

**7 SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION**

**7.1 Sub-section 1: contact details and description of the project**

7.1.1 Details of the applicant:

Tournée 2 Solar (Pty) Ltd is the project proponent (Applicant) with regards to this application for the construction and operation of the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility.

<b>Proponent:</b>	Tournée 2 Solar (Pty) Ltd
<b>Contact Person:</b>	Matteo Giulio Luigi Brambilla
<b>Postal Address</b>	Postnet Suite 150, Private Bag X3, Roggebaai, Cape Town
<b>Telephone:</b>	021 418 3940
<b>Email:</b>	<a href="mailto:m.logan@redrocket.energy">m.logan@redrocket.energy</a>

7.1.2 Details and expertise of the EAP:

WSP was appointed in the role of Independent EAP to undertake the S&EIA process for the proposed project. The CV of the EAP is available in Appendix A of the Site Specific EMPr. The EAP declaration of interest and undertaking is included in Appendix B of the Site Specific EMPr.

<b>EAP</b>	WSP Group Africa (PTY) Ltd
<b>Company Registration:</b>	1999/008928/07
<b>Contact Person:</b>	Ashlea Strong
<b>Physical Address:</b>	Building C, Knightsbridge, 33 Sloane Street, Bryanston, Johannesburg
<b>Postal Address:</b>	P.O. Box 98867, Sloane Park 2151, Johannesburg
<b>Telephone:</b>	011 361 1392
<b>Fax:</b>	011 361 1381
<b>Email:</b>	Ashlea.Strong@wsp.com

<b>EAP Qualifications:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Masters in Environmental Management, University of the Free State</li> <li>• B Tech, Nature Conservation, Technikon SA</li> <li>• National Diploma in Nature Conservation, Technikon SA</li> </ul>
<b>EAPASA Registration Number:</b>	EAPASA (2019/1005)

Refer to Section 1.2 of the EMPr

7.1.3 Project name:

**Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility**

7.1.4 Description of the project:

The Tournée 2 Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility will be subject to a Scoping and EIA (S&EIA) Process in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) (as amended) and Appendix 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 promulgated in Government Gazette 40772 and GN R326, R327, R325 and R324 on 7 April 2017. The competent authority for this S&EIA Process is the national Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE).

The proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility will be developed with a contracted capacity of 150 MW, thus allowing for up to 150 MW for export from the facility. The proposed development footprint (buildable area) is approximately 297 hectares (ha) (subject to finalisation based on technical and environmental requirements), and the extent of the project area is approximately 573.78 ha.

The proposed Tournée 1 Solar PV Facility will comprise the following key components:

- Solar Field;
- Back-to-Back Substation and BESS;
- Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Building Infrastructure (including the storage and handling of dangerous goods, including fuel (e.g. diesel), cement and chemical storage onsite, with a storage capacity of no more than 500m<sup>3</sup>);
- Construction Camp Laydown;
- Access Road; and
- Associated Infrastructure.

7.1.5 Project location:

*The proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is located near Standerton, within the Lekwa Local Municipality and Gert Sibande District Municipality, in the Mpumalanga Province.*


*The details of the property associated with the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility, including the 21-digit Surveyor General (SG) codes for the cadastral land parcels are outlined in Table 1. The co-ordinates of the cadastral land parcels are included in Table 2.*

**Table 1 – Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility Affected Farm Portions**

<b>Farm Name</b>	<b>21 Digit Surveyor General Code of Each Cadastral Land Parcel</b>
Remaining Portion of Portion 3 of Farm Dwars-in-die-Weg 350 IS	TOIS00000000035000003
Portion 6 of Farm Dwars-in-die-Weg 350 IS	TOIS00000000035000006



**Table 2 – Coordinate Points of the Cadastral Land Parcel**

Point	Longitude	Latitude
		
E	<u>26° 45' 52.876" S</u>	29° 26' 14.245" E
F	<u>26° 45' 16.582" S</u>	29° 25' 25.141" E
G	<u>26° 45' 11.686" S</u>	29° 25' 18.344" E
J	<u>26° 45' 27.807" S</u>	29° 24' 7.671" E
K	<u>26° 46' 1.314" S</u>	29° 24' 7.265" E
L	<u>26° 45' 55.231" S</u>	29° 25' 35.242" E
M	<u>26° 45' 20.983" S</u>	29° 25' 23.692" E
N	<u>26° 45' 18.586" S</u>	29° 25' 23.782" E

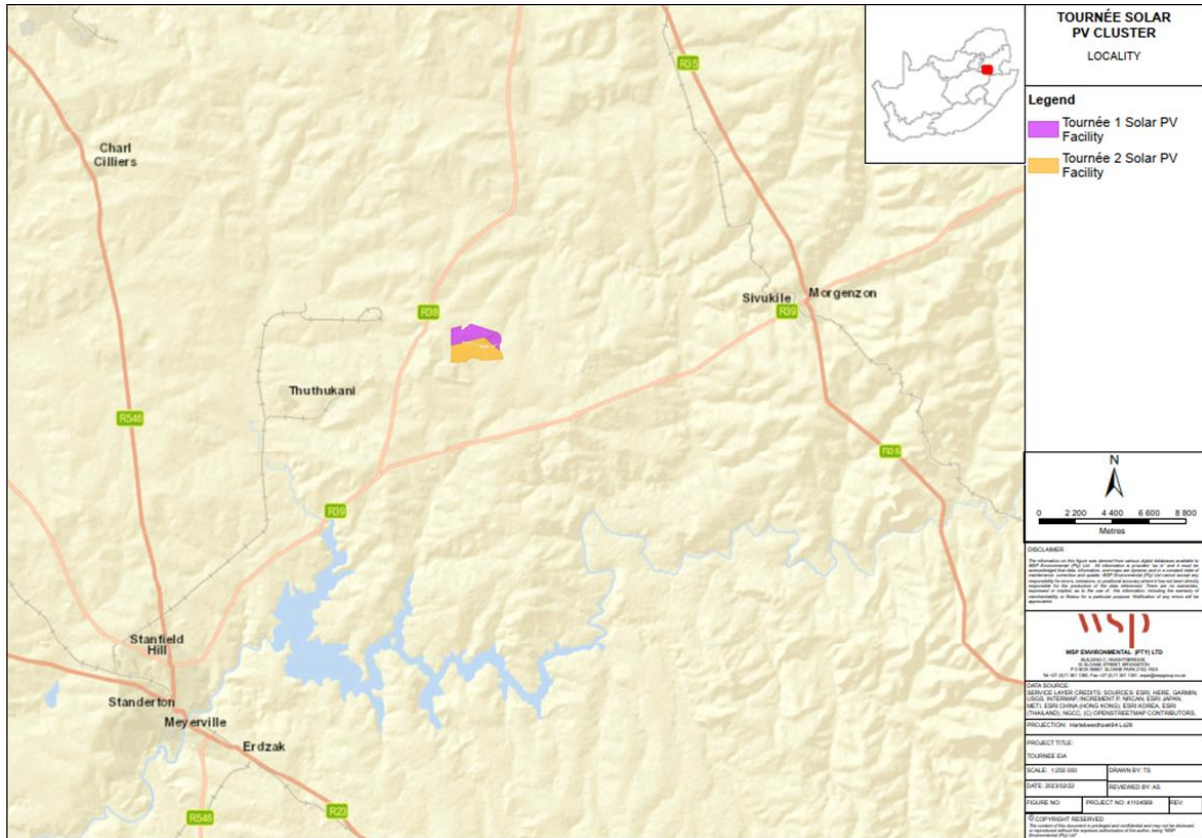


Figure 1: Regional locality map of Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility

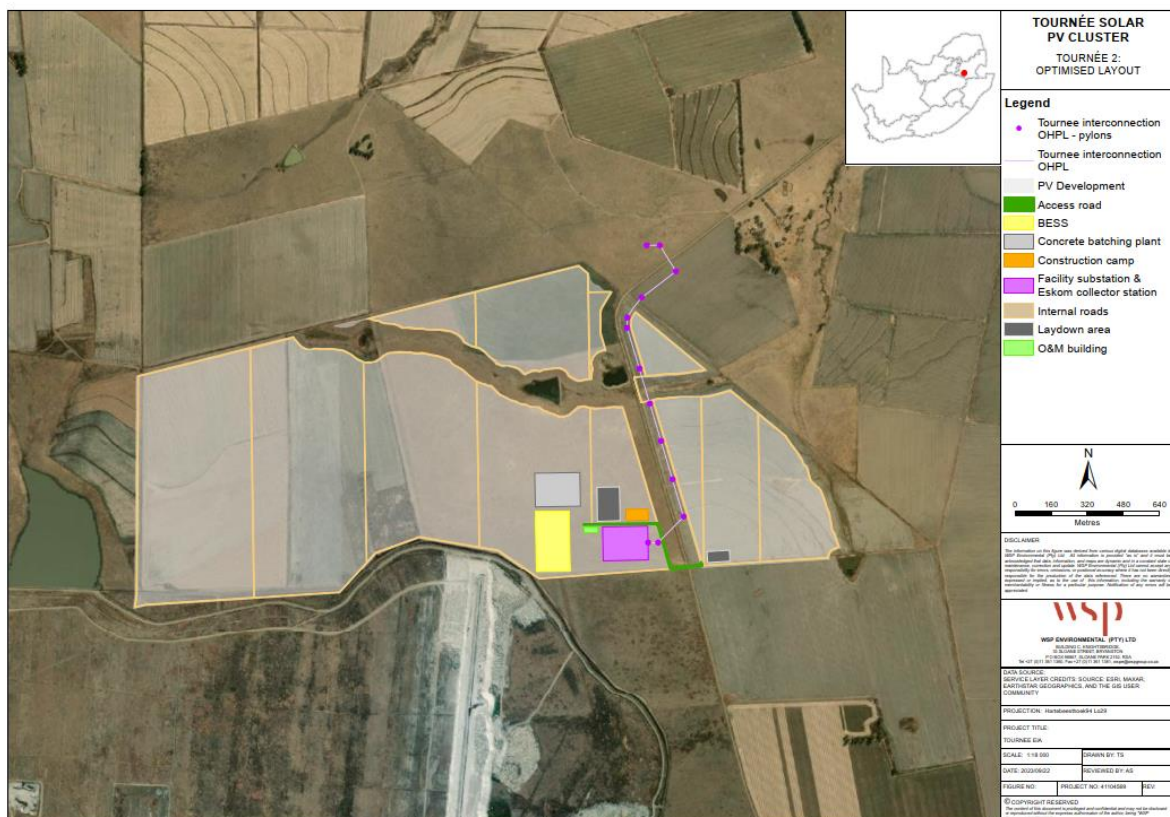


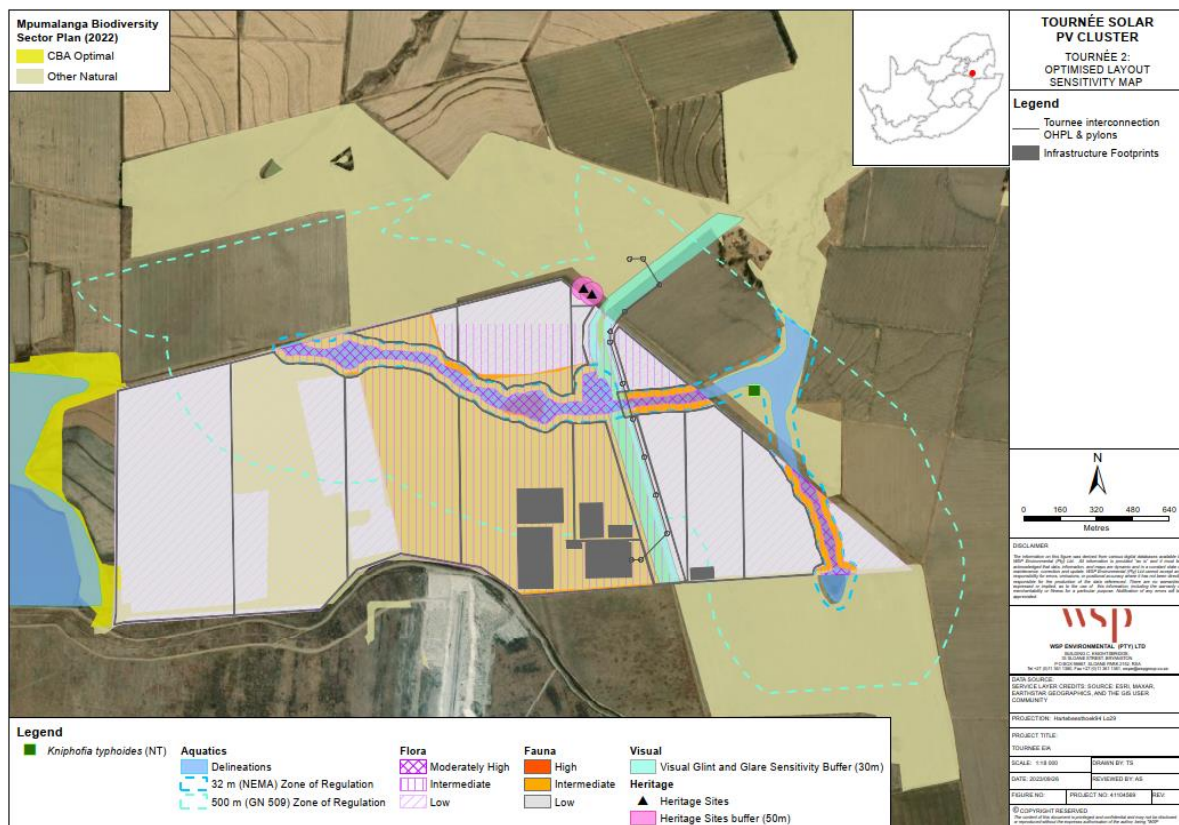
Figure 2: Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility



**7.2 Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map**

This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout. The sensitivity map must be prepared from the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: <https://screening.environment.gov.zg/screeningtool>. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps shall identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features within 50 m from the development footprint.

Refer to Section 3 of the EMPr



**Figure 3: Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility Final Layout Sensitivity Map**

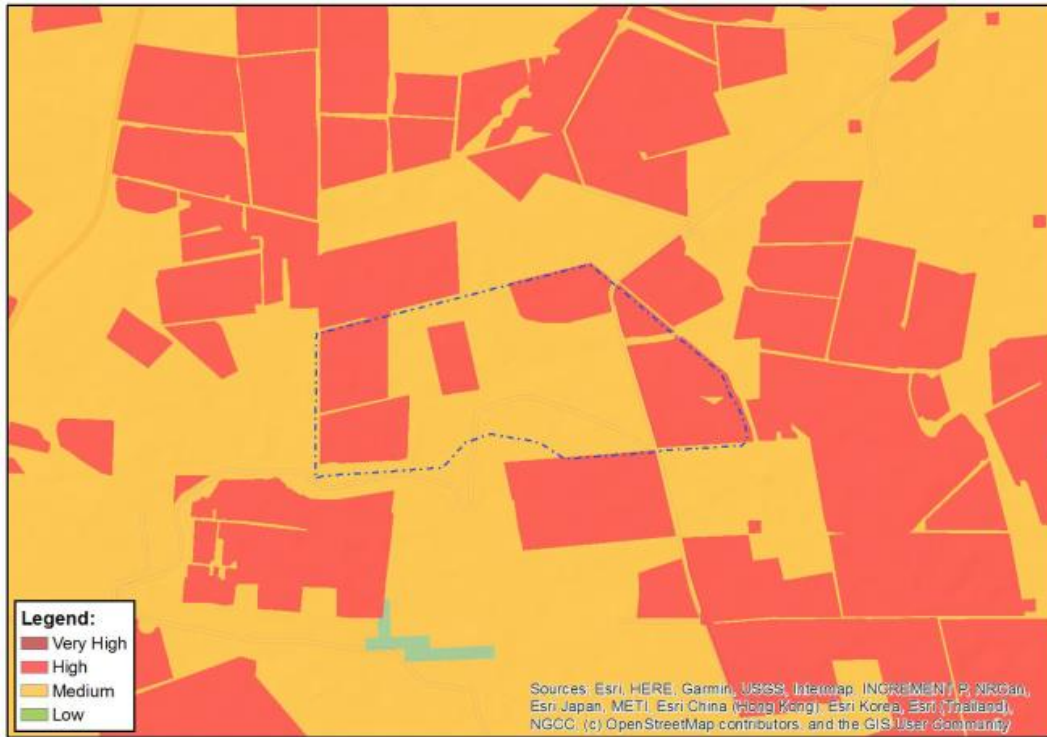


Figure 4: Map of Agriculture Sensitivity

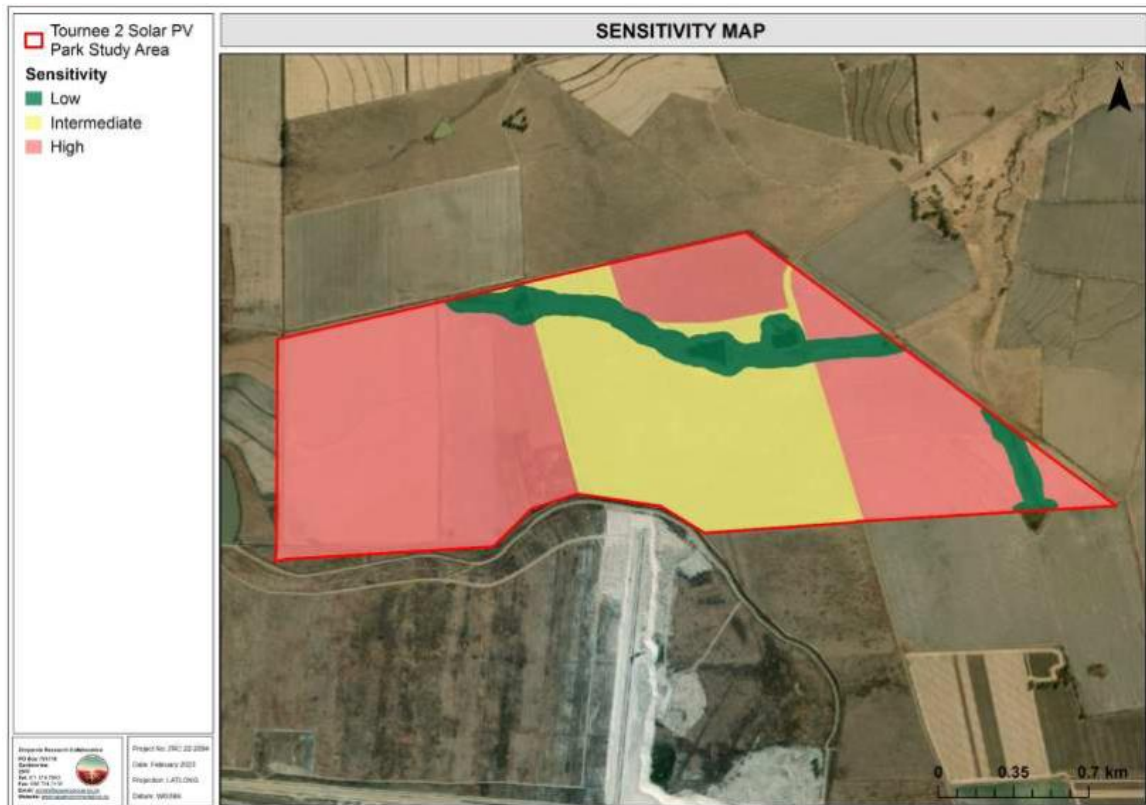


Figure 5: Agricultural sensitivity associated with the Tournée 2 Solar PV Park



Figure 6: Map of Aquatic Biodiversity Sensitivity





Figure 7: Map of Terrestrial Biodiversity Sensitivity

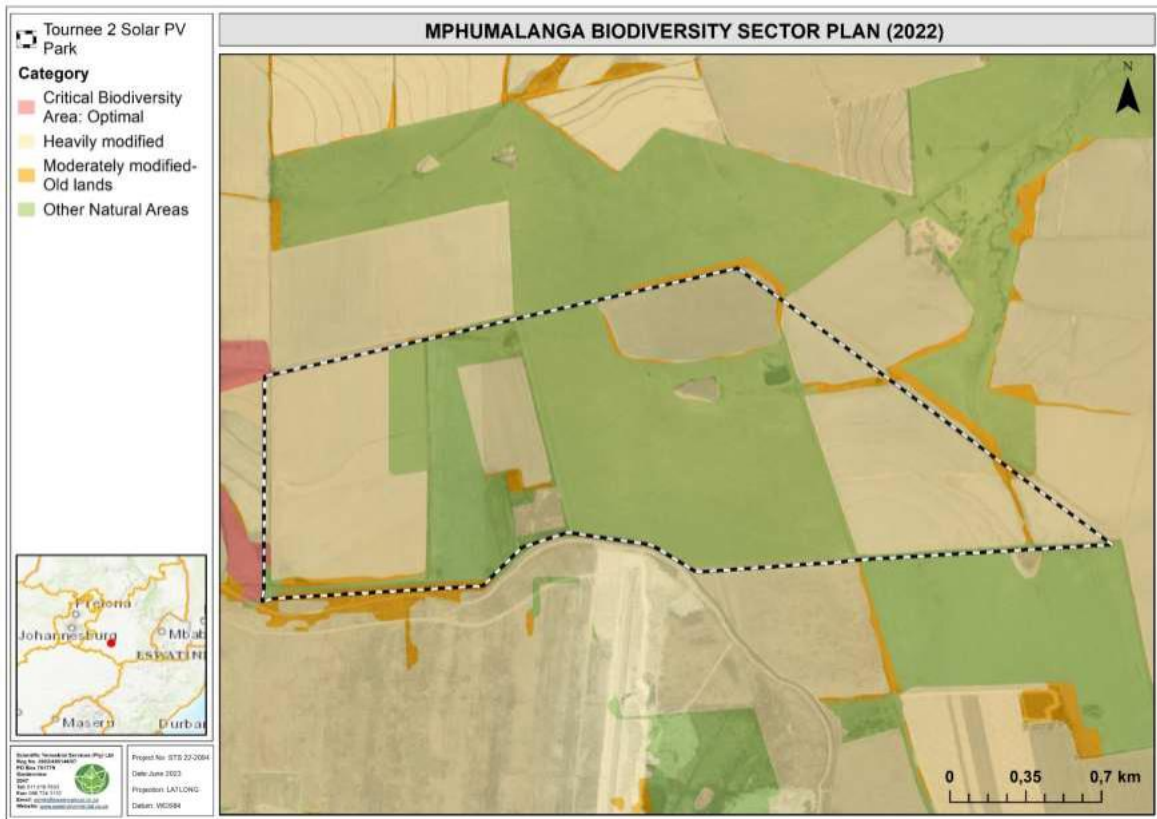


Figure 8: The Tournée 2 Solar PV Park in relation to the 2022 MBSP spatial dataset



Figure 9: Map of Plant Species Sensitivity

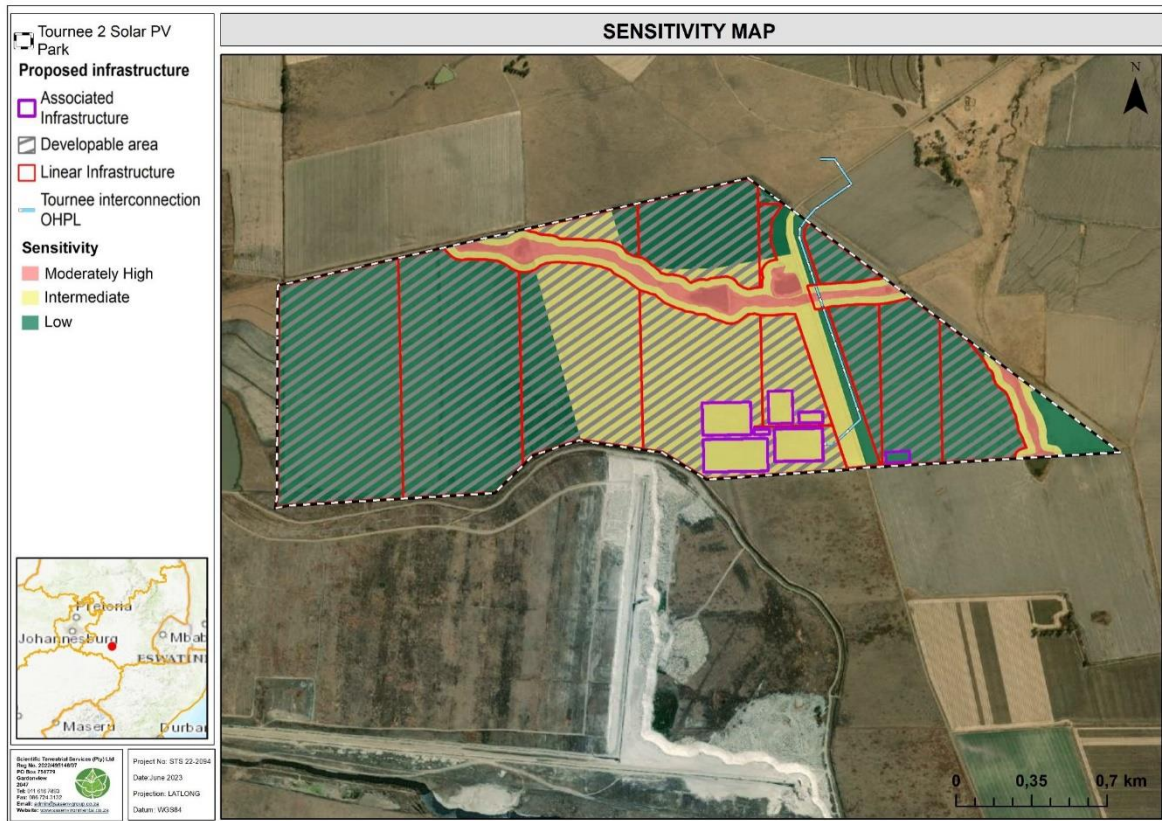


Figure 10: Conceptual illustration of the habitat sensitivities associated with the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Park layout





Figure 11: Map of Animal Species Sensitivity

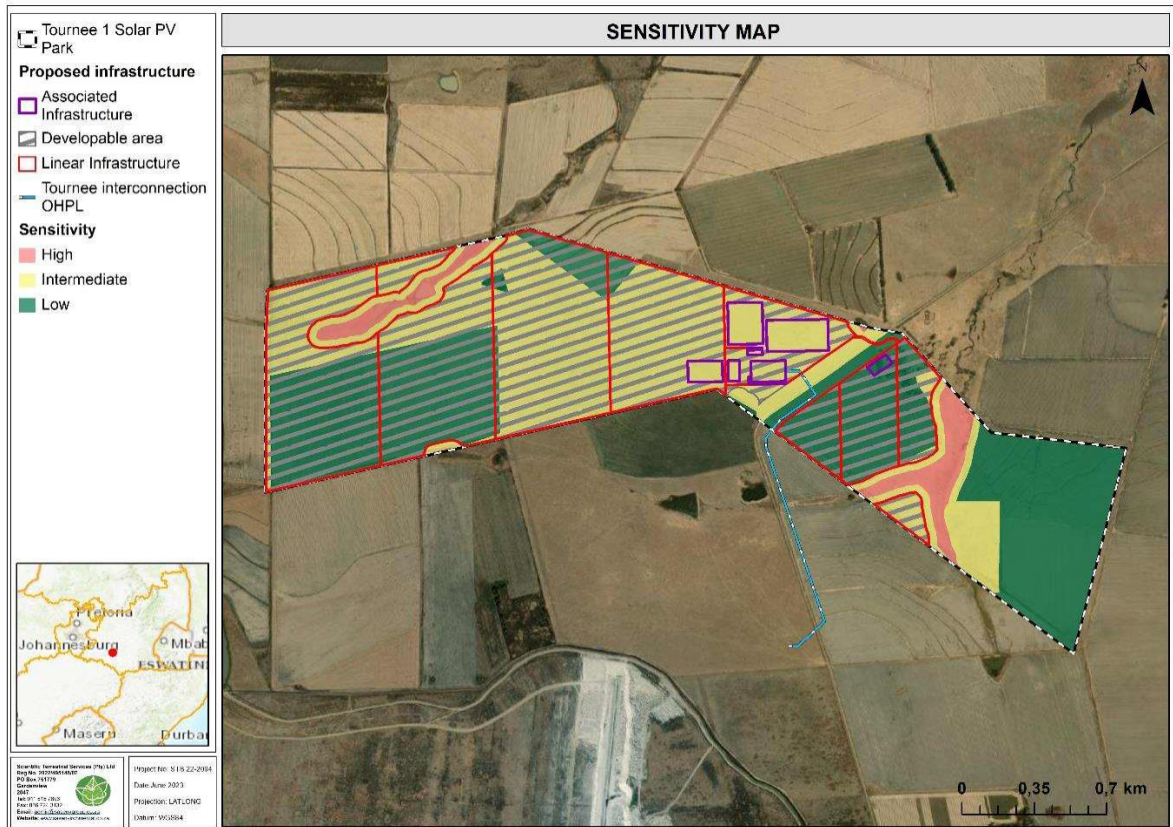


Figure 12: Conceptual illustration of the faunal habitat sensitivities associated with the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Park layout





Figure 13: Map of Avian Sensitivity



Figure 14: Map of Archaeological and Heritage Sensitivity

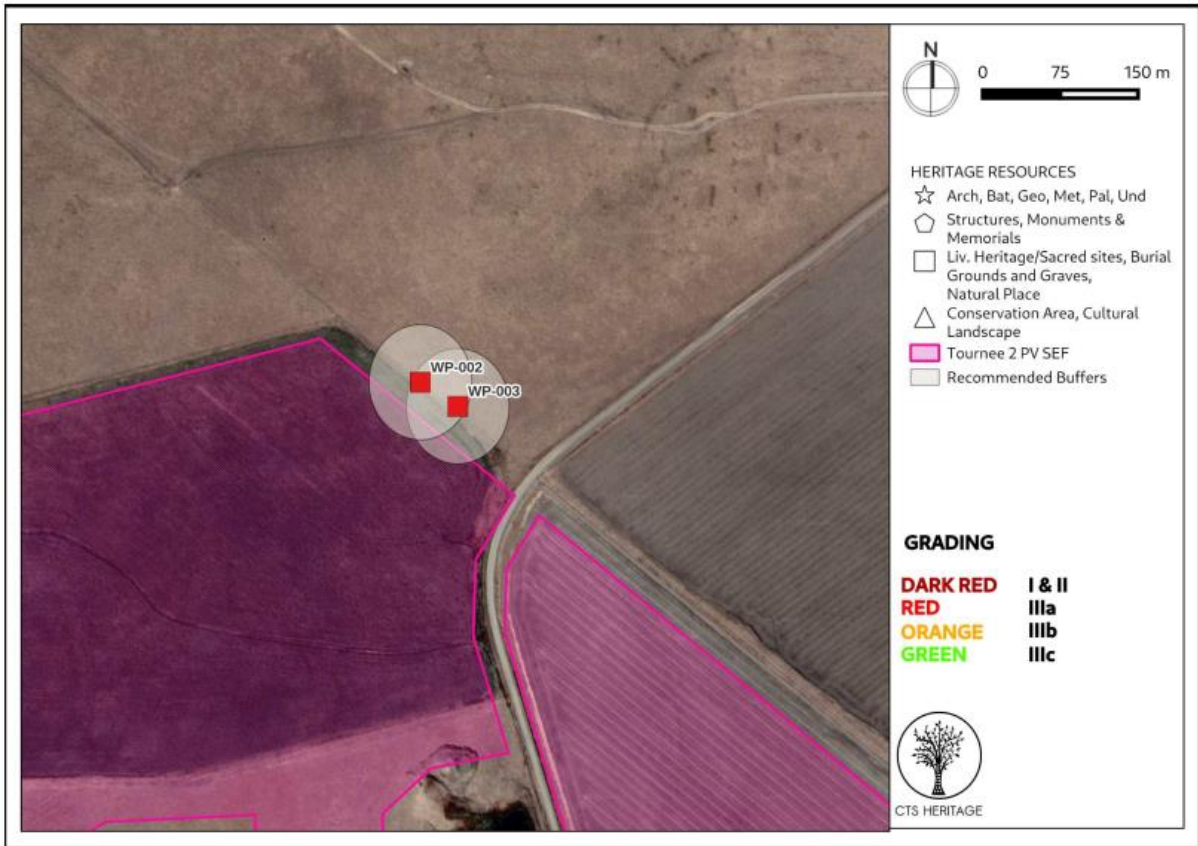


Figure 15: Heritage resources identified within the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility

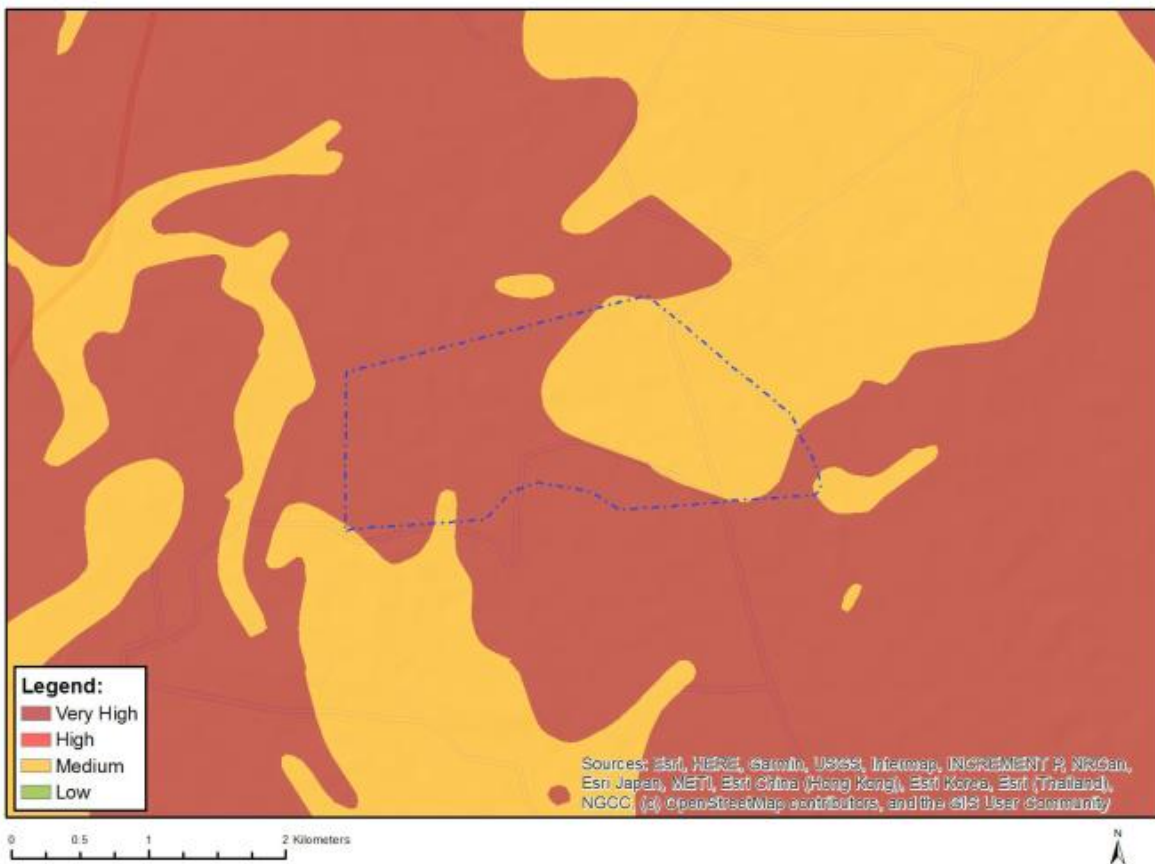


Figure 16: Map of Palaeontology Sensitivity

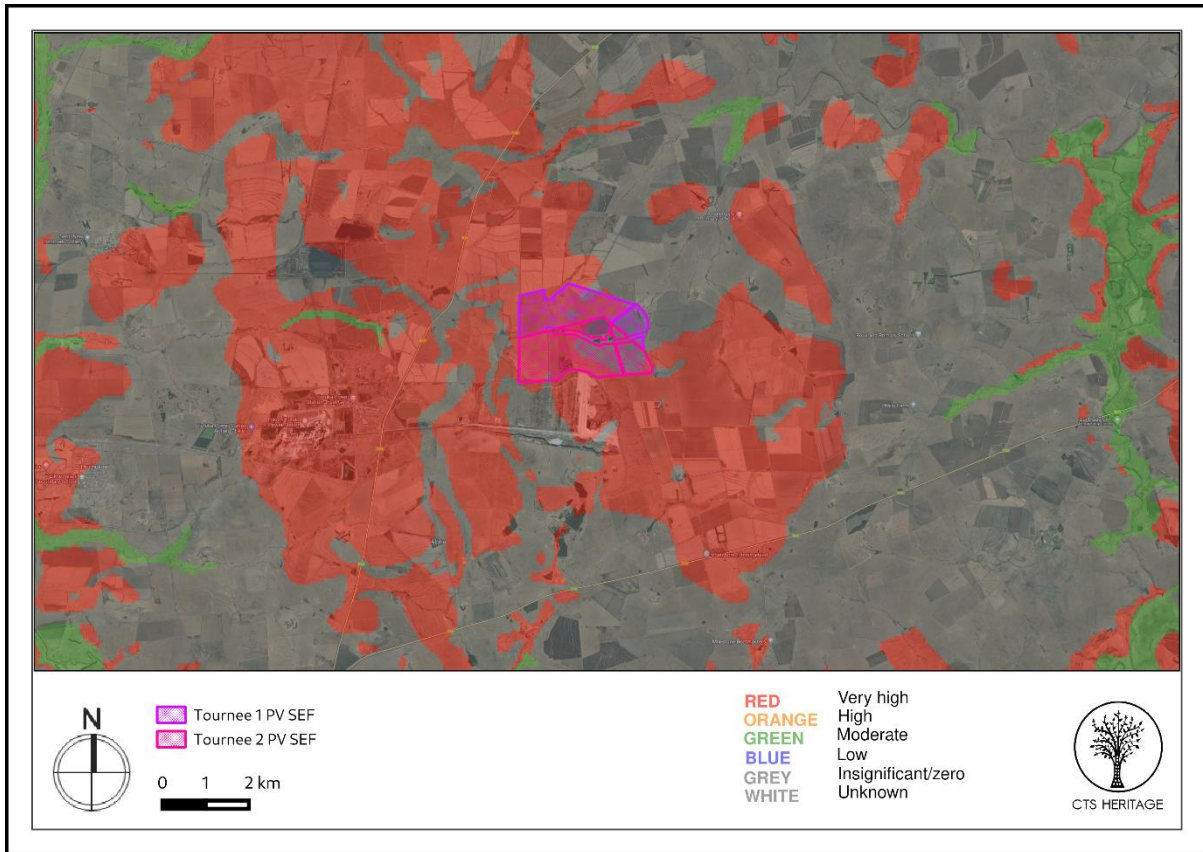


Figure 17: SAHRIS palaeosensitivity map for the site for the proposed Tournée PVs

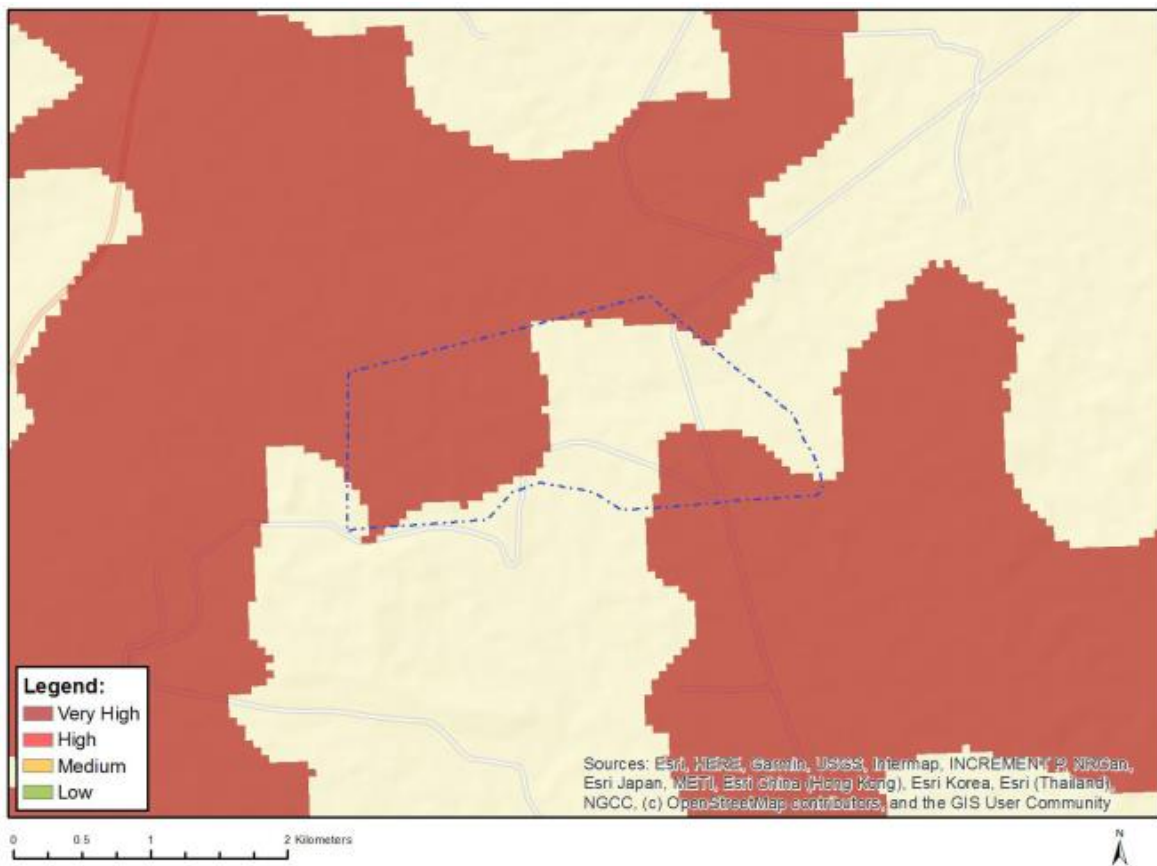


Figure 18: Map of Landscape Sensitivity



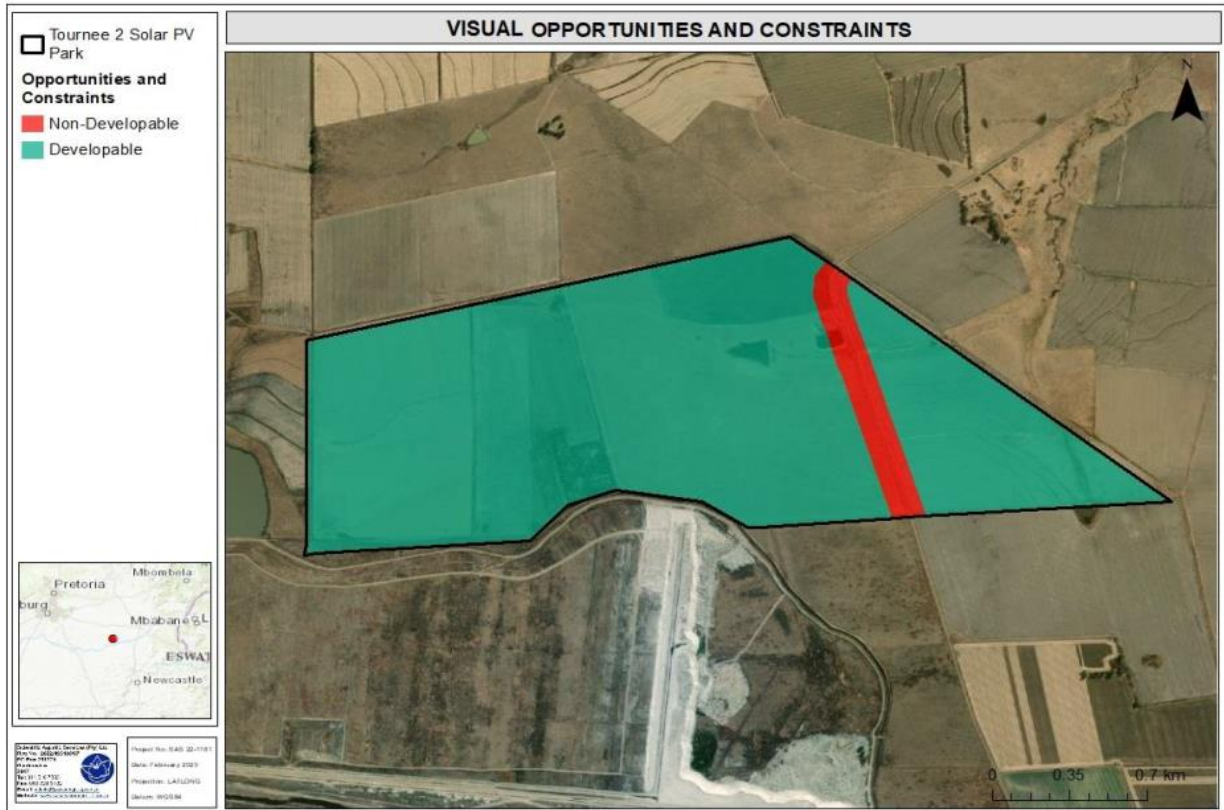


Figure 19: Visual opportunities and constraints map the Tournée 2 Solar PV Park

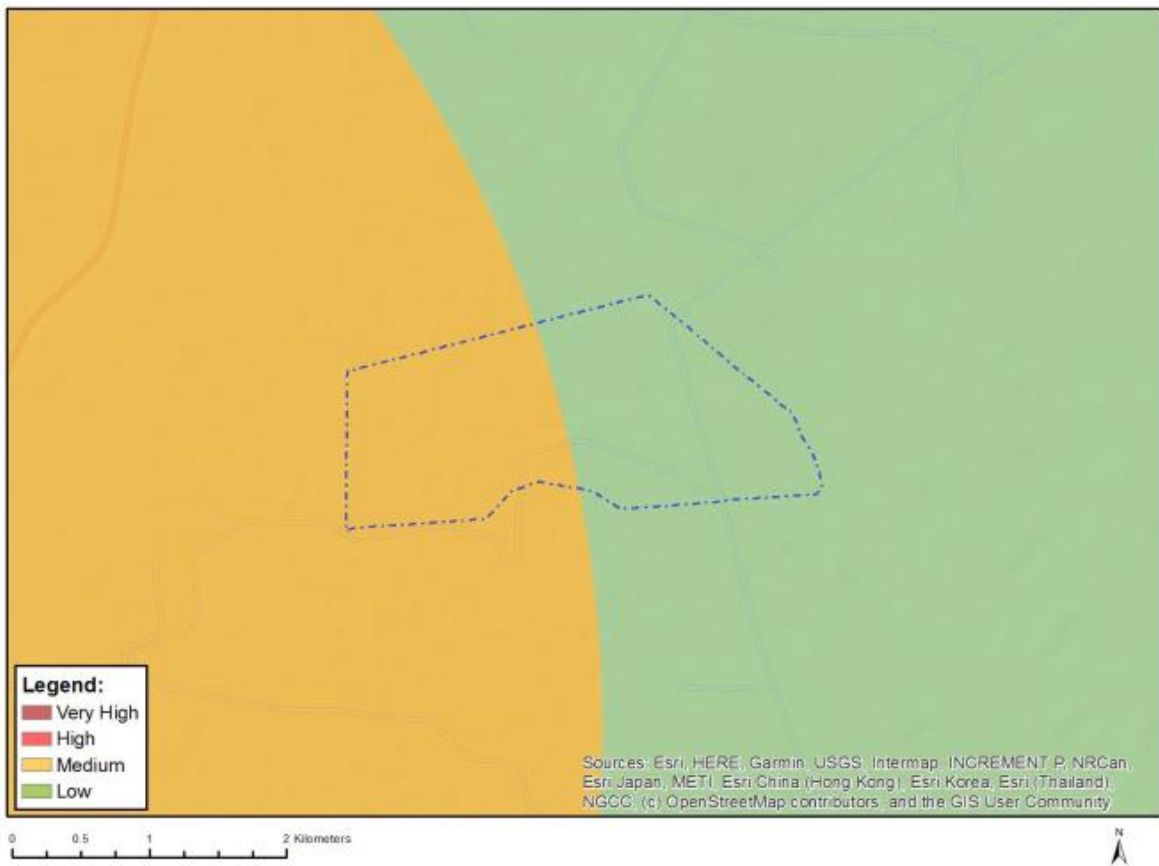


Figure 20: Map of Civil Aviation Sensitivity



Figure 21: Map of Defence Sensitivity

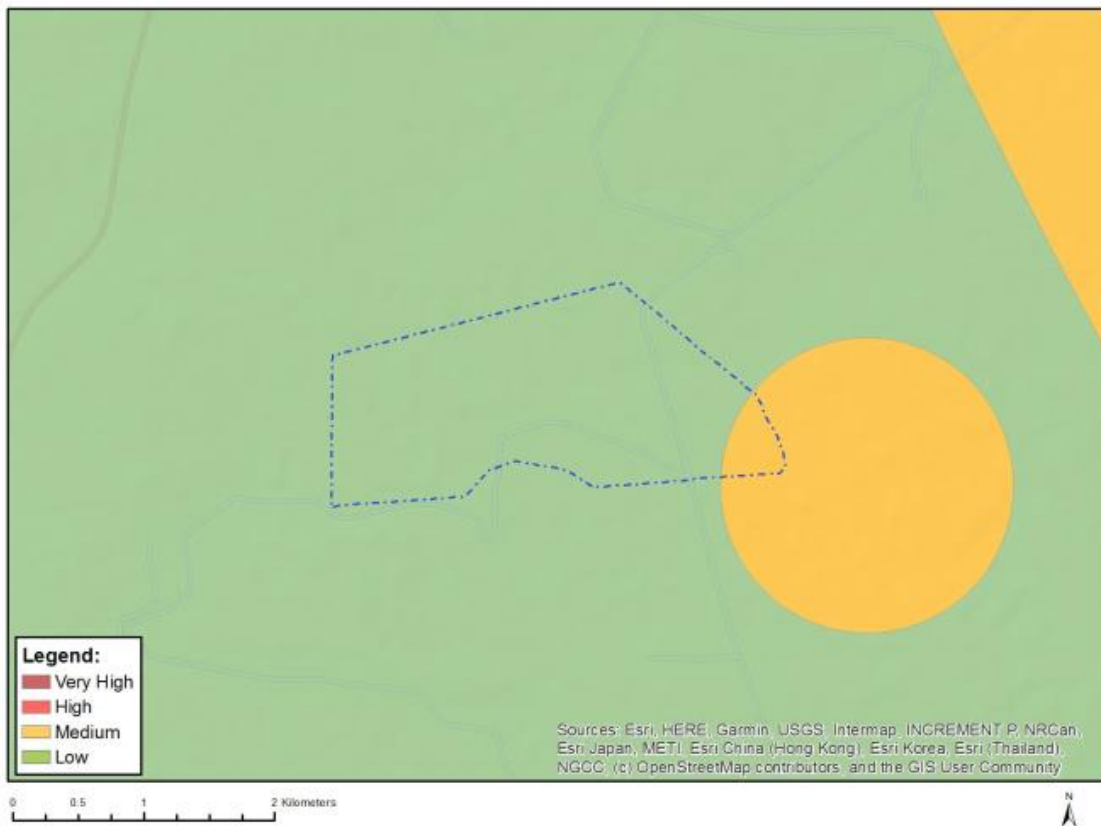
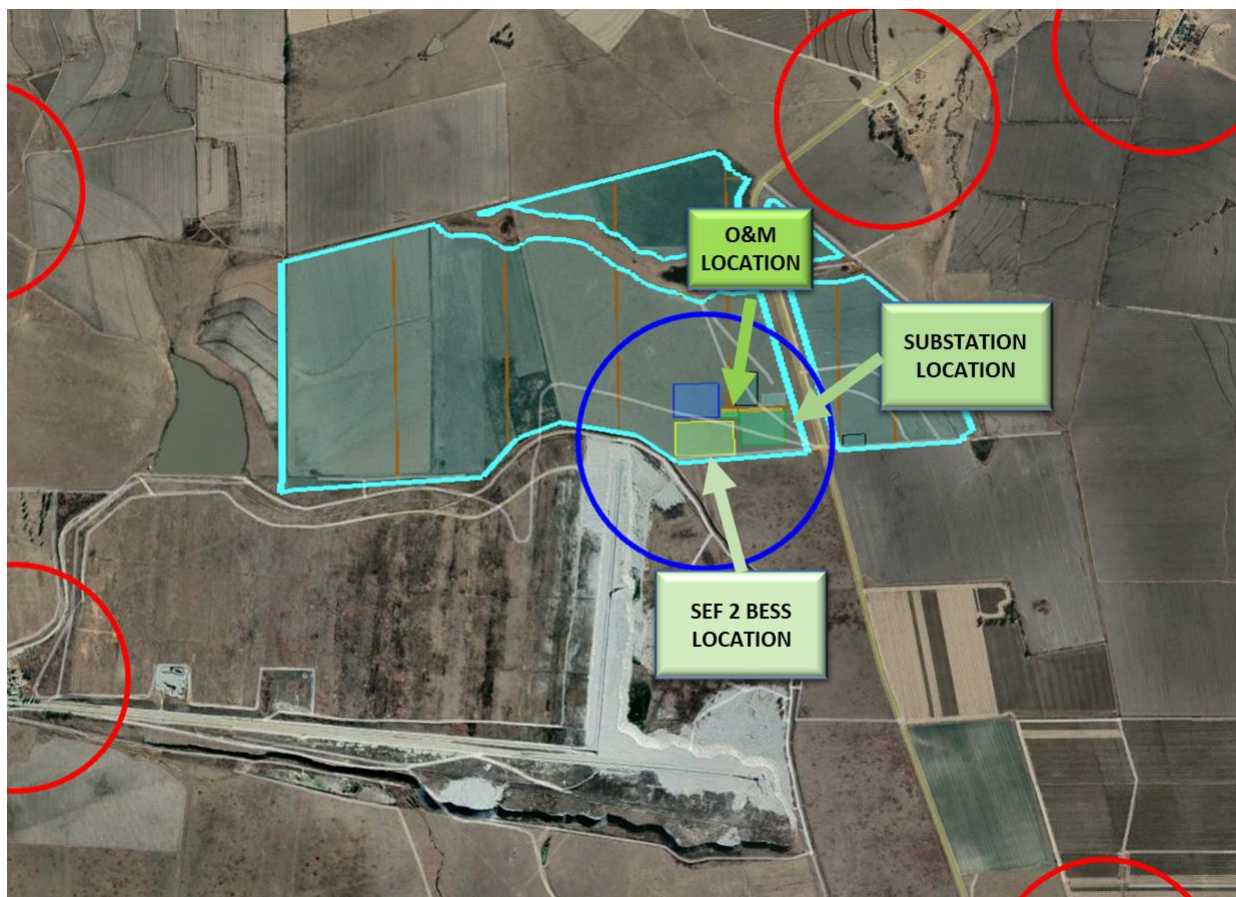


Figure 22: Map of RFI Sensitivity



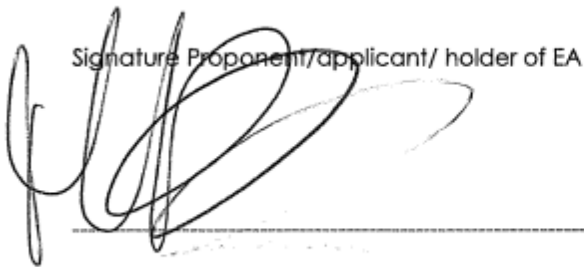
○ 500m around edge of BESS      ○ 500m around occupied developments

Figure 23: 500m circles around the PV 1 BESS Facilities (Blue) and Location of Farmhouses (Red) in the immediate vicinity of the BESS

### 7.3 Sub-section 3: Declaration

The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will abide and comply with the prescribed impact management outcomes and impact management actions as stipulated in part B: section 1 of the generic EMPr and have the understanding that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are legally binding. The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will provide written notice to the CA 14 day prior to the date on which the activity will commence of commencement of construction to facilitate compliance inspections.

Signature Proponent/applicant/ holder of EA



\_\_\_\_\_

Date:

27 September 2023

### 7.4 Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2)

Should the EA be transferred to a new holder, Part B: Section 2 must be completed by the new holder and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted for an amendment to an environmental authorisation will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of Part B: Section 2 not be submitted. Once approved, Part B: Section 2 forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

## PART C

### 8 SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES

If any specific environmental sensitivities/attributes are present on the site which require more specific impact management outcomes and actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr template, to manage impacts, those impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be included in this section. These specific management controls must be referenced spatially, and must include impact management outcomes and impact management actions. The management controls including impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre-approved generic EMPr template. This applies only to additional impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary.

If Part C is applicable to the development as authorised in the EA, it is required to be submitted to the CA together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP and the name and expertise of the EAP, including the curriculum vitae are to be included. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.

This section will **not be required** should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes.

**NOT REQUIRED**

The No-Go Sensitivity Map is indicated in Figure 24 below



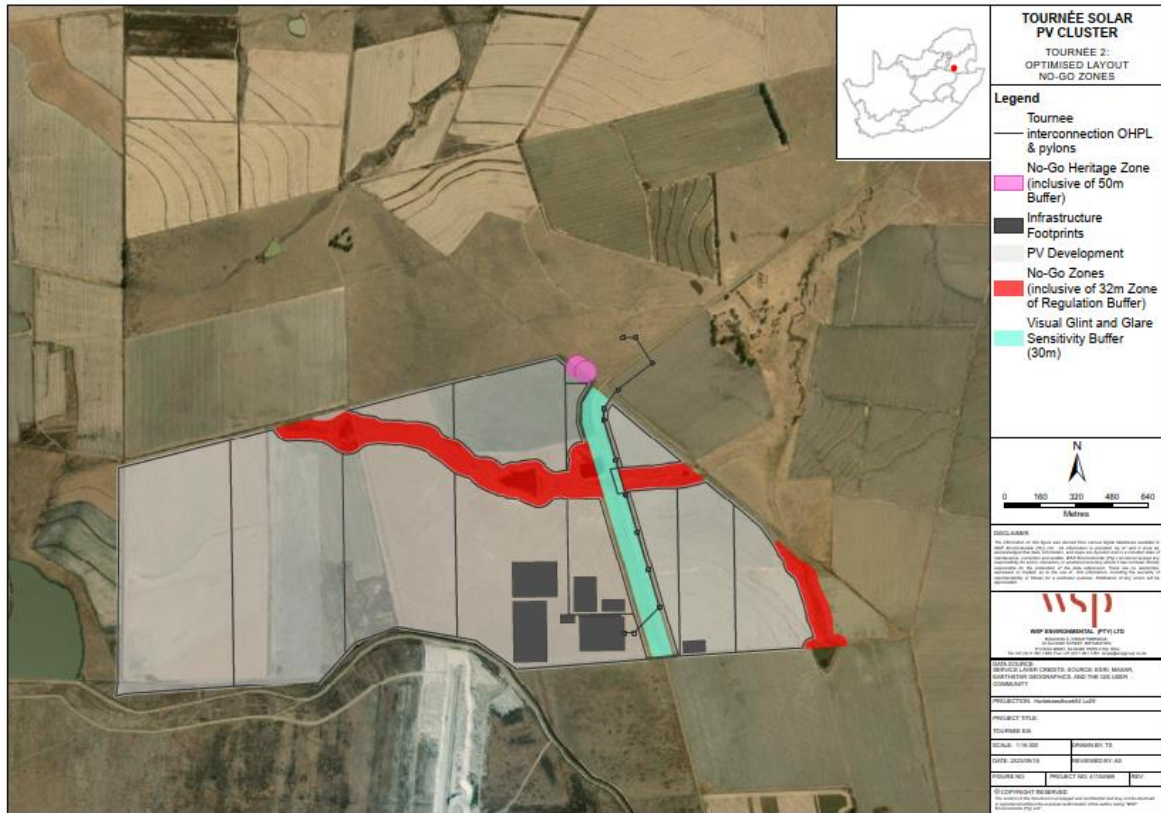


Figure 24: Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility Final Layout No-Go Map

## APPENDIX 1: METHOD STATEMENTS

To be prepared by the contractor prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are **not required** to be submitted to the CA.

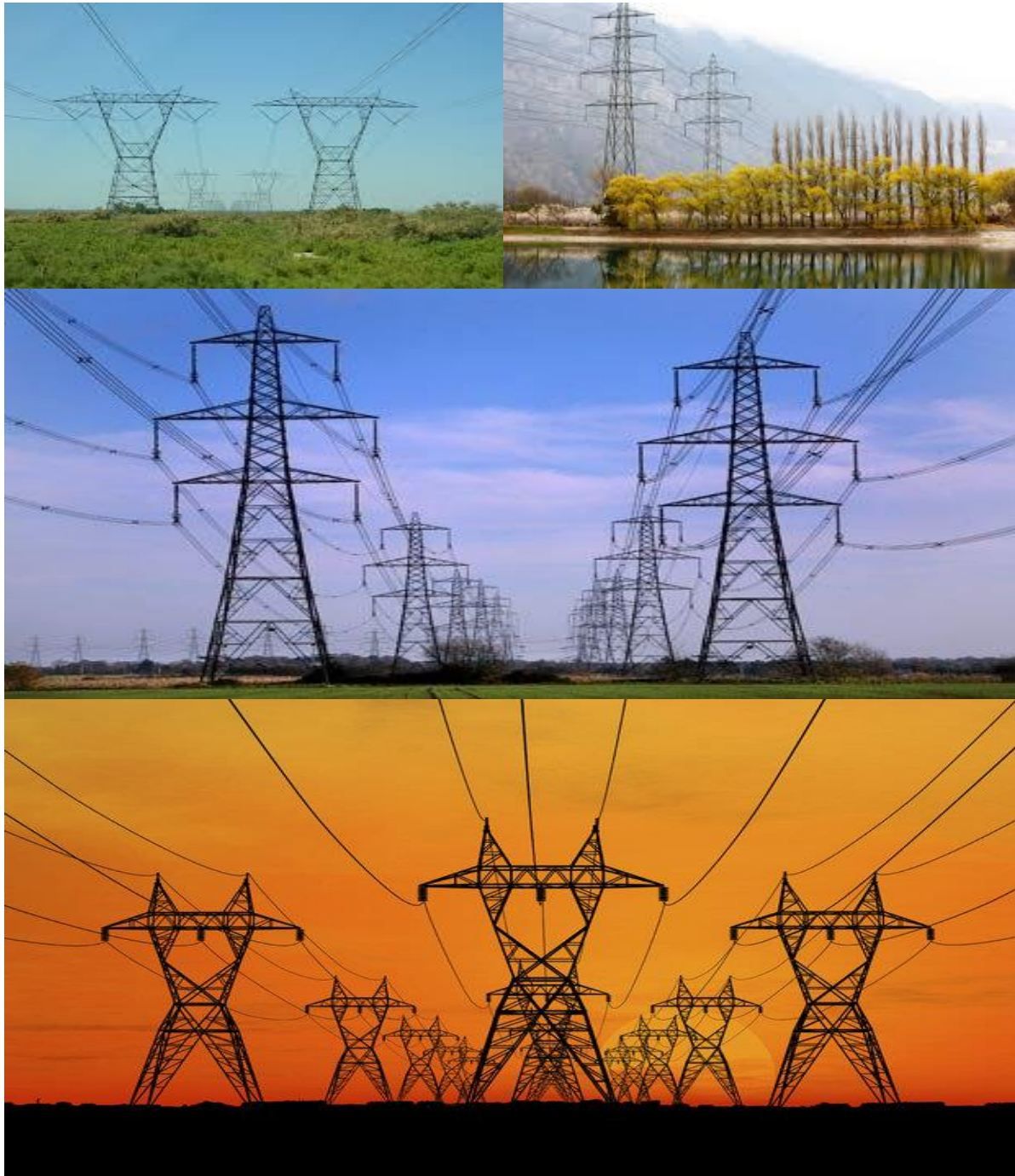
# Appendix E

**OHPL GENERIC EMPR**



APPENDIX 1  
GENERIC ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) FOR THE  
DEVELOPMENT AND EXPANSION FOR OVERHEAD ELECTRICITY  
TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION INFRASTRUCTURE

---



**environmental affairs**

Department:  
Environmental Affairs  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION .....	1
1. Background .....	1
2. Purpose .....	1
3. Objective.....	1
4. Scope .....	1
5. Structure of this document .....	1
6. Completion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template.....	4
7. Amendments of the impact management outcomes and impact management actions.....	4
8. Documents to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information and declaration .....	4
(a) Amendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration	5
PART A – GENERAL INFORMATION.....	6
1. DEFINITIONS .....	6
2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS .....	7
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) .....	7
3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION .....	8
4. ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE .....	14
4.1 Document control/Filing system .....	14
4.2 Documentation to be available.....	14
4.3 Weekly Environmental Checklist .....	14
4.4 Environmental site meetings .....	15
4.5 Required Method Statements .....	15
4.6 Environmental Incident Log (Diary) .....	16
4.7 Non-compliance .....	16
4.8 Corrective action records .....	17
4.9 Photographic record .....	17
4.10 Complaints register .....	18
4.11 Claims for damages .....	18
4.12 Interactions with affected parties .....	18
4.13 Environmental audits.....	19

4.14	Final environmental audits.....	19
PART B: SECTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template .....		20
5.	IMPACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS .....	20
5.1	Environmental awareness training .....	21
5.2	Site Establishment development .....	22
5.3	Access restricted areas .....	23
5.4	Access roads .....	24
5.5	Fencing and Gate installation.....	25
5.6	Water Supply Management .....	27
5.7	Storm and waste water management.....	28
5.8	Solid and hazardous waste management .....	29
5.9	Protection of watercourses and estuaries .....	30
5.10	Vegetation clearing .....	31
5.11	Protection of fauna .....	33
5.12	Protection of heritage resources .....	34
5.13	Safety of the public .....	35
5.14	Sanitation.....	36
5.15	Prevention of disease.....	37
5.16	Emergency procedures.....	38
5.17	Hazardous substances.....	38
5.18	Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage .....	41
5.19	Batching plants.....	42
5.20	Dust emissions.....	43
5.21	Blasting .....	44
5.22	Noise .....	44
5.23	Fire prevention .....	45
5.24	Stockpiling and stockpile areas .....	46
5.25	Finalising tower positions .....	47
5.26	Excavation and Installation of foundations.....	47
5.27	Assembly and erecting towers.....	48
5.28	Stringing.....	50
5.29	Socio-economic .....	51
5.30	Temporary closure of site .....	52

5.31	Landscaping and rehabilitation .....	53
6	ACCESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr.....	56
7	SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION .....	57
7.1	Sub-section 1: contact details and description of the project.....	57
7.2	Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map .....	62
7.3	Sub-section 3: Declaration .....	74
7.4	Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2).....	74
8	SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES.....	75
	APPENDIX 1: METHOD STATEMENTS.....	76

**List of tables**

Table 1:	<i>Guide to roles and responsibilities for implementation of an EMPr .....</i>	<b>8</b>
----------	--	----------



## INTRODUCTION

### 1. Background

The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) requires that an environmental management programme (EMPr) be submitted where an environmental impact assessment (EIA) has been identified as the environmental instrument to be utilised as the basis for a decision on an application for environmental authorisation (EA). The content of an EMPr must either contain the information set out in Appendix 4 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended, (EIA Regulations) or must be a generic EMPr relevant to an application as identified and gazetted by the Minister in a government notice. Once the Minister has identified, through a government notice, that a generic EMPr is relevant to an application for EA, that generic EMPr must be applied by all parties involved in the EA process, including, but not limited to, the applicant and the competent authority (CA).

### 2. Purpose

This document constitutes a generic EMPr relevant to applications for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, and all listed and specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

### 3. Objective

The objective of this generic EMPr is to prescribe and pre-approve generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions, which can commonly and repeatedly be used for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure. The use of a generic EMPr is intended to reduce the need to prepare and review individual EMPrs for applications of a similar nature.

### 4. Scope

The scope of this generic EMPr applies to the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure requiring EA in terms of NEMA, i.e. with a capacity of 33 kilovolts or more. This generic EMPr applies to activities requiring EA, mainly activity 11 and 47 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 1 of 2014, as amended, and activity 9 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 2 of 2014, as amended, and all associated listed or specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

### 5. Structure of this document

This document is structured in three parts with an Appendix as indicated in the table below:

Part	Section	Heading	Content
A		Provides general and guidance	Definitions, acronyms, roles & responsibilities and documentation and reporting.

Part	Section	Heading	Content
		information and is <b>not legally binding</b>	
B	1	Pre-approved generic EMPr template	<p>Contains generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions required for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, which are presented in the form of a template that has been pre-approved.</p> <p>The template in this section is to be completed by the contractor, with each completed page signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity.</p> <p>Where an impact management outcome is not relevant, the words “not applicable” can be inserted in the template under the “responsible persons” column.</p> <p>Once completed and signed, the template represents the EMPr for the activity approved by the CA and is legally binding. The template <b>is not required</b> to be submitted to the CA as once the generic EMPr is gazetted for implementation, it has been approved by the CA.</p> <p>To allow interested and affected parties access to the pre-approved EMPr template for consideration through the decision-making process, the EAP on behalf of the applicant /proponent must make the hard copy of this EMPr available at a public location and where the applicant has a website, the EMPr should also be made available on such publicly accessible website.</p>
	2	Site specific information	<p>Contains preliminary infrastructure layout and a declaration that the applicant/holder of the EA will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template contained in <u>Part B: Section 1</u>, and understands that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are <b>legally binding</b>. The preliminary infrastructure layout must be finalized to inform the final EMPr that is to be submitted with the basic assessment</p>

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			<p>report (BAR) or environmental impact assessment report (EIAR), ensuring that all impact management outcomes and actions have been either pre-approved or approved in terms of <u>Part C</u>.</p> <p>This section <b>must be</b> submitted to the CA together with the final BAR or EIAR. The information submitted to the CA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of <u>Part B: section 2</u> not be submitted. Once approved, this Section forms part of the EMPr for the development and is legally binding.</p>
C		Site specific sensitivities/ attributes	<p>If any specific environmental sensitivities/ attributes are present on the site which require site specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr, to manage impacts, these specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be included in this section. These specific environmental attributes must be referenced spatially and impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be provided. These specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre-approved EMPr template (<u>Part B: section 1</u>)</p> <p>This section will not be required should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes. However, if <u>Part C</u> is applicable to the site, it <b>is required</b> to be submitted together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP, and must contain his/her name and expertise including a curriculum vitae. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.</p> <p>This section applies only <b>to additional</b> impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the specific development or expansion and which are not</p>

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			already included in <u>Part B: section 1</u> .
		Appendix 1	Contains the method statements to be prepared prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are <b>not required</b> to be submitted to the competent authority.

## 6. Completion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template

The template is to be completed prior to commencement of the activity, by providing the following information for each environmental impact management action:

- For implementation
  - a 'responsible person',
  - a method for implementation,
  - a timeframe for implementation
- For monitoring
  - a responsible person
  - frequency
  - evidence of compliance.

The completed template must be signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must be signed and dated on each page by the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

## 7. Amendments of the impact management outcomes and impact management actions

Once the activity has commenced, a holder of an EA may make amendments to the impact management outcomes and impact management actions in the following manner:

- Amendment of the impact management outcomes: in line with the process contemplated in regulation 37 of the EIA Regulations; and
- Amendment of the impact management actions: in line with the process contemplated in regulation 36 of the EIA Regulations.

## 8. Documents to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information and declaration

Part B: Section 2 has three distinct sub-sections. The first and third sub-sections are in a template format. Sub-section two requires a map to be produced.

Sub-section 1 contains the project name, the applicant's name and contact details, the site information, which includes coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed overhead

electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure is proposed as well as the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel and, where available, the farm name.

Sub-section 2 is to be prepared by an EAP and must contain his/her name and expertise including a curriculum vitae. This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout using the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: <https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool>. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. raptor nest, threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps must identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features in the surrounding landscape within 50m from the development footprint. The overhead transmission and distribution profile must be illustrated at an appropriate resolution to enable fine scale interrogation. It is recommended that <20 km of overhead transmission and distribution length is illustrated per page in A3 landscape format. Where considered appropriate, photographs of sensitive features in the context of tower positions must be used.

Sub-section 3 is the declaration that the applicant/proponent or holder of the EA in the case of a change of ownership must complete, which confirms that the applicant/EA holder will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template in Section 1 and understands that the impact management outcomes and actions are legally binding.

#### **(a) Amendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration**

Should the EA be transferred, Part B: Section 2 must be completed by the new applicant/proponent and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted as part of such an application for an amendment to an EA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of Part B: Section 2 not be submitted. Once approved, Part B: Section 2 forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

## PART A – GENERAL INFORMATION

### 1. DEFINITIONS

In this EMPr any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the NEMA or EIA Regulations has that meaning, and unless the context requires otherwise –

**"clearing"** means the clearing and removal of vegetation, whether partially or in whole, including trees and shrubs, as specified;

**"construction camp"** is the area designated for key construction infrastructure and services, including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;

**"contractor"** - The Contractor has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract, are in line with the Environmental Management Programme and that Method Statements are implemented as described.

**"hazardous substance"** is a substance governed by the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act No. 15 of 1973) as well as the Hazardous Chemical and Substances Regulations, 1995;

**"method statement"** means a written submission by the Contractor to the Project Manager in response to this EMPr or a request by the Project Manager and ECO. The method statement must set out the equipment, materials, labour and method(s) the Contractor proposes using to carry out an activity identified by the Project Manager when requesting the Method Statement. This must be done in such detail that the Project Manager and ECO is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with this specification and/or will produce results in accordance with this specification;

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- (i) Construction procedures;
- (ii) Plant, materials and equipment to be used;
- (iii) Transporting the equipment to and from site;
- (iv) How the plant/ material/ equipment will be moved while on site;
- (v) How and where the plant/ material/ equipment will be stored;
- (vi) The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- (vii) Timing and location of activities;
- (viii) Compliance/ non-compliance; and
- (ix) Any other information deemed necessary by the Project Manager.

**"slope"** means the inclination of a surface expressed as one unit of rise or fall for so many horizontal units;

“**solid waste**” means all solid waste, including construction debris, hazardous waste, excess cement/ concrete, wrapping materials, timber, cans, drums, wire, nails, food and domestic waste (e.g. plastic packets and wrappers);

“**spoil**” means excavated material which is unsuitable for use as material in the construction works or is material which is surplus to the requirements of the construction works;

“**topsoil**” means a varying depth (up to 300 mm) of the soil profile irrespective of the fertility, appearance, structure, agricultural potential, fertility and composition of the soil; and

“**works**” means the works to be executed in terms of the Contract

## 2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS

<b>CA</b>	Competent Authority
<b>cEO</b>	Contractors Environmental Officer
<b>dEO</b>	Developer Environmental Officer
<b>DPM</b>	Developer Project Manager
<b>DSS</b>	Developer Site Supervisor
<b>EAR</b>	Environmental Audit Report
<b>ECA</b>	Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989
<b>ECO</b>	Environmental Control Officer
<b>EA</b>	Environmental Authorisation
<b>EIA</b>	Environmental Impact Assessment
<b>ERAP</b>	Emergency Response Action Plan
<b>EMPr</b>	Environmental Management Programme Report
<b>EAP</b>	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
<b>FPA</b>	Fire Protection Agency
<b>HCS</b>	Hazardous chemical Substance
<b>NEMA</b>	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
<b>NEMBA</b>	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
<b>NEMWA</b>	National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)
<b>MSDS</b>	Material Safety Data Sheet
<b>RI&amp;AP's</b>	Registered interested and affected parties



### 3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION

The effective implementation of this generic EMPr is dependent on established and clear roles, responsibilities and reporting lines within an institutional framework. This section of the EMPr gives guidance to the various environmental roles and reporting lines, however, project specific requirements will ultimately determine the need for the appointment of specific person(s) to undertake specific roles and or responsibilities. As such, it must be noted that in the event that no specific person, for example, an environmental control officer (ECO) is appointed, the holder of the EA remains responsible for ensuring that the duties indicated in this document for action by the ECO are undertaken.

**Table 1:** Guide to roles and responsibilities for implementation of an EMPr

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
Developer's Project Manager (DPM)	<p><u>Role</u> The Project Developer is accountable for ensuring compliance with the EMPr and any conditions of approval from the competent authority (CA). Where required, an environmental control officer (ECO) must be contracted by the Project Developer to objectively monitor the implementation of the EMPr according to relevant environmental legislation, and the conditions of the environmental authorisation (EA). The Project Developer is further responsible for providing and giving mandate to enable the ECO to perform responsibilities, and he must ensure that the ECO is integrated as part of the project team while remaining independent.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA;</li> <li>- Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Developer and its Contractor(s);</li> <li>- Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required;</li> <li>- Monitor the implementation of the EMPr throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. Overall management of the project and EMPr implementation; and</li> <li>- Ensure that periodic environmental performance audits are undertaken on the project implementation.</li> </ul>
Developer Site Supervisor (DSS)	<p><u>Role</u> The DSS reports directly to the DPM, oversees site works, liaises with the contractor(s) and the ECO. The DSS</p>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<p>is responsible for the day to day implementation of the EMPr and for ensuring the compliance of all contractors with the conditions and requirements stipulated in the EMPr.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ensure that all contractors identify a contractor's Environmental Officer (cEO);</li> <li>- Must be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA. Oversees site works, liaison with Contractor, DPM and ECO;</li> <li>- Must ensure that all landowners have the relevant contact details of the site staff, ECO and cEO;</li> <li>- Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required;</li> <li>- Will issue all non-compliances to contractors; and</li> <li>- Ratify the Monthly Environmental Report.</li> </ul>
Environmental Control Officer (ECO)	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>The ECO should have appropriate training and experience in the implementation of environmental management specifications. The primary role of the ECO is to act as an independent quality controller and monitoring agent regarding all environmental concerns and associated environmental impacts. In this respect, the ECO is to conduct periodic site inspections, attend regular site meetings, pre-empt problems and suggest mitigation and be available to advise on incidental issues that arise. The ECO is also required to conduct compliance audits, verifying the monitoring reports submitted by the cEO. The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager regarding all environmental matters. The Contractor, cEO and dEO are answerable to the Environmental Control Officer for non-compliance with the Performance Specifications as set out in the EA and EMPr.</p> <p>The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager, who in turn reports back to the Contractor and potential and Registered Interested &amp; Affected Parties' (RI&amp;AP's), as required. Issues of non-compliance raised by the ECO must be taken up by the Project Manager, and resolved with the Contractor as per the conditions of his contract. Decisions regarding environmental procedures, specifications and requirements which have a cost implication (i.e. those that are deemed to be a variation, not allowed for in the Performance Specification) must be endorsed by the Project Manager. The ECO must also, as specified by the EA, report to the relevant CA as and when required.</p>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <p>The responsibilities of the ECO will include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be aware of the findings and conclusions of all EA related to the development;</li> <li>- Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr;</li> <li>- Be conversant with relevant environmental legislation, policies and procedures, and ensure compliance with them;</li> <li>- Undertake regular and comprehensive site inspections / audits of the construction site according to the generic EMPr and applicable licenses in order to monitor compliance as required;</li> <li>- Educate the construction team about the management measures contained in the EMPr and environmental licenses;</li> <li>- Compilation and administration of an environmental monitoring plan to ensure that the environmental management measures are implemented and are effective;</li> <li>- Monitoring the performance of the Contractors and ensuring compliance with the EMPr and associated Method Statements;</li> <li>- In consultation with the Developer Site Supervisor order the removal of person(s) and/or equipment which are in contravention of the specifications of the EMPr and/or environmental licenses;</li> <li>- Liaison between the DPM, Contractors, authorities and other lead stakeholders on all environmental concerns;</li> <li>- Compile a regular environmental audit report highlighting any non-compliance issues as well as satisfactory or exceptional compliance with the EMPr;</li> <li>- Validating the regular site inspection reports, which are to be prepared by the contractor Environmental Officer (cEO);</li> <li>- Checking the cEO's record of environmental incidents (spills, impacts, legal transgressions etc) as well as corrective and preventive actions taken;</li> <li>- Checking the cEO's public complaints register in which all complaints are recorded, as well as action taken;</li> <li>- Assisting in the resolution of conflicts;</li> <li>- Facilitate training for all personnel on the site – this may range from carrying out the training, to reviewing the training programmes of the Contractor;</li> <li>- In case of non-compliances, the ECO must first communicate this to the Senior Site Supervisor, who has the power to ensure this matter is addressed. Should no action or insufficient action be taken, the ECO may report this matter to the authorities as non-compliance;</li> <li>- Maintenance, update and review of the EMPr;</li> <li>- Communication of all modifications to the EMPr to the relevant stakeholders.</li> </ul>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
developer Environmental Officer (dEO)	<p><u>Role</u> The dEOs will report to the Project Manager and are responsible for implementation of the EMPr, environmental monitoring and reporting, providing environmental input to the Project Manager and Contractor's Manager, liaising with contractors and the landowners as well as a range of environmental coordination responsibilities.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be fully conversant with the EMPr;</li> <li>- Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr, and implement these measures;</li> <li>- Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Employees, Contractor(s) ;</li> <li>- Confine the development site to the demarcated area;</li> <li>- Conduct environmental internal audits with regards to EMPr and authorisation compliance (on cEO);</li> <li>- Assist the contractors in addressing environmental challenges on site;</li> <li>- Assist in incident management;</li> <li>- Reporting environmental incidents to developer and ensuring that corrective action is taken, and lessons learnt shared;</li> <li>- Assist the contractor in investigating environmental incidents and compile investigation reports;</li> <li>- Follow-up on pre-warnings, defects, non-conformance reports;</li> <li>- Measure and communicate environmental performance to the Contractor;</li> <li>- Conduct environmental awareness training on site together with ECO and cEO;</li> <li>- Ensure that the necessary legal permits and / or licenses are in place and up to date;</li> <li>- Acting as Developer's Environmental Representative on site and work together with the ECO and contractor;</li> </ul>
Contractor	<p><u>Role</u> The Contractor appoints the cEO and has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract are in line with the EMPr and that Method Statements are implemented as described. External contractors must ensure compliance with this EMPr while performing</p>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<p>the onsite activities as per their contract with the Project Developer. The contractors are required, where specified, to provide Method Statements setting out in detail how the impact management actions contained in the EMPr will be implemented during the development or expansion for overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure activities.</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- project delivery and quality control for the development services as per appointment;</li> <li>- employ a suitably qualified person to monitor and report to the Project Developer's appointed person on the daily activities on-site during the construction period;</li> <li>- ensure that safe, environmentally acceptable working methods and practices are implemented and that equipment is properly operated and maintained, to facilitate proper access and enable any operation to be carried out safely;</li> <li>- attend on site meeting(s) prior to the commencement of activities to confirm the procedure and designated activity zones;</li> <li>- ensure that contractors' staff repair, at their own cost, any environmental damage as a result of a contravention of the specifications contained in EMPr, to the satisfaction of the ECO.</li> </ul>
contractor Environmental Officer (cEO)	<p><u>Role</u></p> <p>Each Contractor affected by the EMPr should appoint a cEO, who is responsible for the on-site implementation of the EMPr (or relevant sections of the EMPr). The Contractor's representative can be the site agent; site engineer; a dedicated environmental officer; or an independent consultant. The Contractor must ensure that the Contractor's Representative is suitably qualified to perform the necessary tasks and is appointed at a level such that she/he can interact effectively with other site Contractors, labourers, the Environmental Control Officer and the public. As a minimum the cEO shall meet the following criteria:</p> <p><u>Responsibilities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Be on site throughout the duration of the project and be dedicated to the project;</li> <li>- Ensure all their staff are aware of the environmental requirements, conditions and constraints with respect to all of their activities on site;</li> </ul>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Implementing the environmental conditions, guidelines and requirements as stipulated within the EA, EMPr and Method Statements;</li><li>- Attend the Environmental Site Meeting;</li><li>- Undertaking corrective actions where non-compliances are registered within the stipulated timeframes;</li><li>- Report back formally on the completion of corrective actions;</li><li>- Assist the ECO in maintaining all the site documentation;</li><li>- Prepare the site inspection reports and corrective action reports for submission to the ECO;</li><li>- Assist the ECO with the preparing of the monthly report; and</li><li>- Where more than one Contractor is undertaking work on site, each company appointed as a Contractor will appoint a cEO representing that company.</li></ul>

#### **4. ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE**

To ensure accountable and demonstrated implementation of the EMPr, a number of reporting systems, documentation controls and compliance mechanisms must be in place for all overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure projects as a minimum requirement.

##### **4.1 Document control/Filing system**

The holder of the EA is solely responsible for the upkeep and management of the EMPr file. At a minimum, all documentation detailed below will be stored in the EMPr file. A hard copy of all documentation shall be filed, while an electronic copy may be kept where relevant. A duplicate file will be maintained in the office of the DSS (where applicable). This duplicate file must remain current and up-to-date. The filing system must be updated and relevant documents added as required. The EMPr file must be made available at all times on request by the CA or other relevant authorities. The EMPr file will form part of any environmental audits undertaken as prescribed in the EIA Regulations.

##### **4.2 Documentation to be available**

At the outset of the project the following preliminary list of documents shall be placed in the filing system and be accessible at all times:

- Full copy of the signed EA from the CA in terms of NEMA, granting approval for the development or expansion;
- Copy of the generic and site specific EMPr as well as any amendments thereof;
- Copy of declaration of implementing generic EMPr and subsequent approval of site specific EMPr and amendments thereof;
- All method statements;
- Completed environmental checklists;
- Minutes and attendance register of environmental site meetings;
- An up-to-date environmental incident log;
- A copy of all instructions or directives issued;
- A copy of all corrective actions signed off. The corrective actions must be filed in such a way that a clear reference is made to the non-compliance record;
- Complaints register.

##### **4.3 Weekly Environmental Checklist**

The ECOs are required to complete a Weekly Environmental Checklist, the format of which is to be agreed prior to commencement of the activity. The ECOs are required to sign and date the checklist, retain a copy in the EMPr file and submit a copy of the completed checklist to the DSS on a weekly basis.

The checklists will form the basis for the Monthly Environmental Reports. Copies of all completed checklists will be attached as Annexures to the Environmental Audit Report as required in terms of the EIA Regulations.

#### 4.4 Environmental site meetings

Minutes of the environmental site meetings shall be kept. The minutes must include an attendance register and will be attached to the Monthly Report that is distributed to attendees. Each set of minutes must clearly record "Matters for Attention" that will be reviewed at the next meeting.

#### 4.5 Required Method Statements

The method statement will be done in such detail that the ECOs are enabled to assess whether the contractor's proposal is in accordance with the EMPr.

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- development procedures;
- materials and equipment to be used;
- getting the equipment to and from site;
- how the equipment/ material will be moved while on site;
- how and where material will be stored;
- the containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- timing and location of activities;
- compliance/ non-compliance with the EMPr; and
- any other information deemed necessary by the ECOs.

Unless indicated otherwise by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall provide the following method statements to the Project Manager no less than 14 days prior to the commencement date of the activity:

- Site establishment – Camps, Lay-down or storage areas, satellite camps, infrastructure;
- Batch plants;
- Workshop or plant servicing;
- Handling, transport and storage of Hazardous Chemical Substance's;
- Vegetation management – Protected, clearing, aliens, felling;
- Access management – Roads, gates, crossings etc.;
- Fire plan;
- Waste management – transport, storage, segregation, classification, disposal (all waste streams);
- Social interaction – complaints management, compensation claims, access to properties etc.;
- Water – use (source, abstraction and disposal), access and all related information, crossings and mitigation;
- Emergency preparedness – Spills, training, other environmental emergencies;
- Dust and noise management methodologies;
- Fauna interaction and risk management – only if the risk was identified – wildlife interaction especially on game farms; and
- Heritage and palaeontology management.

The ECOs shall monitor and ensure that the contractors perform in accordance with these method statements. Completed and agreed method statements between the holder of the EA and the contractor shall be captured in Appendix 1.



#### 4.6 Environmental Incident Log (Diary)

The ECOs are required to maintain an up-to-date and current Environmental Incident Log (environmental diary). The Environmental Incident Log is a means to record all environmental incidents and/or all non-compliance notice would not be issued. An environmental incident is defined as:

- Any deviation from the listed impact management actions (listed in this EMPr) that may be addressed immediately by the ECOs. (For example a contractor's staff member littering or a drip tray that has not been emptied);
- Any environmental impact resulting from an action or activity by a contractor in contravention of the environmental stipulations and guidelines listed in the EMPr which as a single event would have a minor impact but which if cumulative and continuous would have a significant effect (for example no toilet paper available in the ablutions for an afternoon); and
- General environmental information such as road kills or injured wildlife.

The ECOs are to record all environmental incidents in the Environmental Incident Log. All incidents regardless of severity must be reported to the Developer. The Log is to be kept in the EMPr file and at a minimum the following will be recorded for each environmental incident:

- The date and time of the incident;
- Description of the incident;
- The name of the Contractor responsible;
- The incident must be listed as significant or minor;
- If the incident is listed as significant, a non-compliance notice must be issued, and recorded in the log;
- Remedial or corrective action taken to mitigate the incident; and
- Record of repeat minor offences by the same contractor or staff member.

The Environmental Incident Log will be captured in the EAR.

#### 4.7 Non-compliance

A non-compliance notice will be issued to the responsible contractor by the ECOs via the DSS or Project Manager. The non-compliance notice will be issued in writing; a copy filed in the EMPr file and will at a minimum include the following:

- Time and date of the non-compliance;
- Name of the contractor responsible;
- Nature and description of the non-compliance;
- Recommended / required corrective action; and
- Date by which the corrective action to be completed.
- The contractors shall act immediately when a notice of non-compliance is received and correct whatever is the cause for the issuing of the notice. Complaints received regarding activities on the development site pertaining to the environment shall be recorded in a dedicated register and the response noted with the date and action taken. The ECO should be made aware of any complaints. Any non-compliance with the agreed procedures of the EMPr is a transgression of the

various statutes and laws that define the manner by which the environment is managed. Failure to redress the cause shall be reported to the relevant CA for them to deal with the transgression, as it deems fit. The contractor is deemed not to have complied with the EMPr if, inter alia, There is a deviation from the environmental conditions, impact management outcomes and impact management actions , as approved in generic and site specific EMPr as relevant as set out in the EMPr, which deviation has, or may cause, an environmental impact.

#### 4.8 Corrective action records

For each non-compliance notice issued, a documented corrective action must be recorded. On receiving a non-compliance notice from the DSS, the contractor's cEO will ensure that the corrective actions required take place within the stipulated timeframe. On completion of the corrective action the cEO is to issue a Corrective Action Report in writing to the ECOs. If satisfied that the corrective action has been completed, the ECOs are to sign-off on the Corrective Action Report, and attach the report to the non-compliance notice in the EMPr file. A corrective action is considered complete once the report has signed off by the ECOs.

#### 4.9 Photographic record

A digital photographic record will be kept. The photographic record will be used to show before, during and post rehabilitation evidence of the project as well used in cases of damages claims if they arise. Each image must be dated and a brief description note attached.

The Contractor shall:

1. Allow the ECOs access to take photographs of all areas, activities and actions.

The ECOs shall keep an electronic database of photographic records which will include:

1. Pictures of all areas designated as work areas, camp areas, development sites and storage areas taken before these areas are set up;
2. All bunding and fencing;
3. Road conditions and road verges;
4. Condition of all farm fences;
5. Topsoil storage areas;
6. All areas to be cordoned off during construction;
7. Waste management sites;
8. Ablution facilities (inside and out);
9. Any non-conformances deemed to be "significant";
10. All completed corrective actions for non-compliances;
11. All required signage;
12. Photographic recordings of incidents;
13. All areas before, during and post rehabilitation; and
14. Include relevant photographs in the Final Environmental Audit Report.

#### 4.10 Complaints register

The ECOs shall keep a current and up-to-date complaints register. The complaints register is to be a record of all complaints received from communities, stakeholders and individuals. The Complaints Record shall:

1. Record the name and contact details of the complainant;
2. Record the time and date of the complaint;
3. Contain a detailed description of the complaint;
4. Where relevant and appropriate, contain photographic evidence of the complaint or damage (ECOs to take relevant photographs); and
5. Contain a copy of the ECOs written response to each complaint received and keep a record of any further correspondence with the complainant. The ECO's written response will include a description of any corrective action to be taken and must be signed by the Contractor, ECO and affected party. Where a damage claim is issued by the complainant, the ECOs shall respond as described in **(section 4.11)** below.

#### 4.11 Claims for damages

In the event that a Claim for Damages is submitted by a community, landowner or individual, the ECOs shall:

1. Record the full detail of the complaint as described in **(section 4.10)** above;
2. The DPM will evaluate the claim and associated damage and submit the evaluation to the Senior Site Representative for approval;
3. Following consideration by the DPM, the claim is to be resolved and settled immediately, or the reason for not accepting the claim communicated in writing to the claimant. Should the claimant not accept this, the ECO shall, in writing report the incident to the Developer's negotiator and legal department; and
4. A formal record of the response by the ECOs to the claimant as well as the rectification of the method of making payments not amount will be recorded in the EMPr file.

#### 4.12 Interactions with affected parties

Open, transparent and good relations with affected landowners, communities and regional staff are an essential aspect to the successful management and mitigation of environmental impacts.

The ECOs shall:

1. Ensure that all queries, complaints and claims are dealt within an agreed timeframe;
2. Ensure that any or all agreements are documented, signed by all parties and a record of the agreement kept in the EMPr file;
3. Ensure that a complaints telephone numbers are made available to all landowners and affected parties; and
4. Ensure that contact with affected parties is courteous at all times;

#### 4.13 Environmental audits

Internal environmental audits of the activity and implementation of the EMPr must be undertaken. The findings and outcomes must be included in the EMPr file and be submitted to the CA at intervals as indicated in the EA.

An Environmental Audit Report must be prepared monthly. The report will be tabled as the key point on the agenda of the Environmental Site Meeting. The Report is submitted for acceptance at the meeting and the final report will be circulated to the Project Manager and filed in the EMPr file. At a frequency determined by the EA, the ECOs shall submit the monthly reports to the CA. At a minimum the monthly report is to cover the following:

- Weekly Environmental Checklists;
- Deviations and non-compliances with the checklists;
- Non-compliances issued;
- Completed and reported corrective actions;
- Environmental Monitoring;
- General environmental findings and actions; and
- Minutes of the Bi-monthly Environmental Site Meetings.

#### 4.14 Final environmental audits

On final completion of the rehabilitation and/or requirements of the EA a final EAR is to be prepared and submitted to the CA. The EAR must comply with Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations.

## **PART B: SECTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template**

### **5. IMPACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS**

This section provides a pre-approved generic EMPr template with aspects that are common to the development of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure. There is a list of aspects identified for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, and for each aspect a set of prescribed impact management outcomes and associated impact management actions have been identified. Holders of EAs are responsible to ensure the implementation of these outcomes and actions for all projects as a minimum requirement, in order to mitigate the impact of such aspects identified for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure.

The template provided below is to be completed by providing the information under each heading for each environmental impact management action.

The completed template must be signed and dated on each page by both the contractor and the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must also be duly signed and dated on each page by the contractor and the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

**5.1 Environmental awareness training**

Impact management outcome: All onsite staff are aware and understands the individual responsibilities in terms of this EMPr.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All staff must receive environmental awareness training prior to commencement of the activities;</li> <li>- The Contractor must allow for sufficient sessions to train all personnel with no more than 20 personnel attending each course;</li> <li>- Refresher environmental awareness training is available as and when required;</li> <li>- All staff are aware of the conditions and controls linked to the EA and within the EMPr and made aware of their individual roles and responsibilities in achieving compliance with the EA and EMPr;</li> <li>- The Contractor must erect and maintain information posters at key locations on site, and the posters must include the following information as a minimum:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Safety notifications; and</li> <li>b) No littering.</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Environmental awareness training must include as a minimum the following:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Description of significant environmental impacts, actual or potential, related to their work activities;</li> <li>b) Mitigation measures to be implemented when carrying out specific activities;</li> <li>c) Emergency preparedness and response procedures;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>						

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d) Emergency procedures;</li> <li>e) Procedures to be followed when working near or within sensitive areas;</li> <li>f) Wastewater management procedures;</li> <li>g) Water usage and conservation;</li> <li>h) Solid waste management procedures;</li> <li>i) Sanitation procedures;</li> <li>j) Fire prevention; and</li> <li>k) Disease prevention.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– A record of all environmental awareness training courses undertaken as part of the EMP must be available;</li> <li>– Educate workers on the dangers of open and/or unattended fires;</li> <li>– A staff attendance register of all staff to have received environmental awareness training must be available.</li> <li>– Course material must be available and presented in appropriate languages that all staff can understand.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.2 Site Establishment development**

<p>Impact management outcome: Impacts on the environment are minimised during site establishment and the development footprint are kept to demarcated development area.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– A method statement must be provided by the contractor prior to any onsite activity that includes the layout of the construction camp in the form of a plan showing the location</li> </ul>						

<p>of key infrastructure and services (where applicable), including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous materials storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Location of camps must be within approved area to ensure that the site does not impact on sensitive areas identified in the environmental assessment or site walk through;</li> <li>- Sites must be located where possible on previously disturbed areas;</li> <li>- The camp must be fenced in accordance with <b>Section 5.5: Fencing and gate installation</b>; and</li> <li>- The use of existing accommodation for contractor staff, where possible, is encouraged.</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

### 5.3 Access restricted areas

<b>Impact management outcome:</b> Access to restricted areas prevented.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identification of access restricted areas is to be informed by the environmental assessment, site walk through and any additional areas identified during development;</li> <li>- Erect, demarcate and maintain a temporary barrier with clear signage around the perimeter of any access restricted</li> </ul>						



<p>area, colour coding could be used if appropriate; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Unauthorised access and development related activity inside access restricted areas is prohibited.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

#### 5.4 Access roads

<p><b>Impact management outcome:</b> Minimise impact to the environment through the planned and restricted movement of vehicles on site.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Access to the servitude and tower positions must be negotiated with the relevant landowner and must fall within the assessed and authorised area;</li> <li>– An access agreement must be formalised and signed by the DPM, Contractor and landowner before commencing with the activities;</li> <li>– The access roads to tower positions must be signposted after access has been negotiated and before the commencement of the activities;</li> <li>– All private roads used for access to the servitude must be maintained and upon completion of the works, be left in at least the original condition</li> <li>– All contractors must be made aware of all these access routes.</li> <li>– Any access route deviation from that in the written agreement must be closed and re-vegetated immediately, at the contractor's expense;</li> <li>– Maximum use of both existing servitudes and existing roads must be made to minimize further disturbance through the</li> </ul>						

<p>development of new roads;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- In circumstances where private roads must be used, the condition of the said roads must be recorded in accordance with <b>section 4.9: photographic record</b>; prior to use and the condition thereof agreed by the landowner, the DPM, and the contractor;</li> <li>- Access roads in flattish areas must follow fence lines and tree belts to avoid fragmentation of vegetated areas or croplands</li> <li>- Access roads must only be developed on pre-planned and approved roads.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

### 5.5 Fencing and Gate installation

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise impact to the environment and ensure safe and controlled access to the site through the erection of fencing and gates where required.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Use existing gates provided to gain access to all parts of the area authorised for development, where possible;</li> <li>- Existing and new gates to be recorded and documented in accordance with <b>section 4.9: photographic record</b>;</li> <li>- All gates must be fitted with locks and be kept locked at all times during the development phase, unless otherwise agreed with the landowner;</li> <li>- At points where the line crosses a fence in which there is no suitable gate within the extent of the line servitude, on the instruction of the DPM, a gate must be installed at the approval of the landowner;</li> </ul>						

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Care must be taken that the gates must be so erected that there is a gap of no more than 100 mm between the bottom of the gate and the ground;</li> <li>- Where gates are installed in jackal proof fencing, a suitable reinforced concrete sill must be provided beneath the gate;</li> <li>- Original tension must be maintained in the fence wires;</li> <li>- All gates installed in electrified fencing must be re-electrified;</li> <li>- All demarcation fencing and barriers must be maintained in good working order for the duration of overhead transmission and distribution electricity infrastructure development activities;</li> <li>- Fencing must be erected around the camp, batching plants, hazardous storage areas, and all designated access restricted areas, where appropriate and would not cause harm to the sensitive flora;</li> <li>- Any temporary fencing to restrict the movement of life-stock must only be erected with the permission of the land owner.</li> <li>- All fencing must be developed of high quality material bearing the SABS mark;</li> <li>- The use of razor wire as fencing must be avoided;</li> <li>- Fenced areas with gate access must remain locked after hours, during weekends and on holidays if staff is away from site. Site security will be required at all times;</li> <li>- On completion of the development phase all temporary fences are to be removed;</li> <li>- The contractor must ensure that all fence uprights are appropriately removed, ensuring that no uprights are cut at ground level but rather removed completely.</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.6 Water Supply Management**

Impact management outcome: Undertake responsible water usage.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All abstraction points or bore holes must be registered with the DWS and suitable water meters installed to ensure that the abstracted volumes are measured on a daily basis;</li> <li>- The Contractor must ensure the following:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The vehicle abstracting water from a river does not enter or cross it and does not operate from within the river;</li> <li>b. No damage occurs to the river bed or banks and that the abstraction of water does not entail stream diversion activities; and</li> <li>c. All reasonable measures to limit pollution or sedimentation of the downstream watercourse are implemented.</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Ensure water conservation is being practiced by:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Minimising water use during cleaning of equipment;</li> <li>b. Undertaking regular audits of water systems; and</li> <li>c. Including a discussion on water usage and conservation during environmental awareness training.</li> <li>d. The use of grey water is encouraged.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>						

**5.7 Storm and waste water management**

Impact management outcome: Impacts to the environment caused by storm water and wastewater discharges during construction are avoided.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Runoff from the cement/ concrete batching areas must be strictly controlled, and contaminated water must be collected, stored and either treated or disposed of off-site, at a location approved by the project manager;</li> <li>- All spillage of oil onto concrete surfaces must be controlled by the use of an approved absorbent material and the used absorbent material disposed of at an appropriate waste disposal facility;</li> <li>- Natural storm water runoff not contaminated during the development and clean water can be discharged directly to watercourses and water bodies, subject to the Project Manager's approval and support by the ECO;</li> <li>- Water that has been contaminated with suspended solids, such as soils and silt, may be released into watercourses or water bodies only once all suspended solids have been removed from the water by settling out these solids in settlement ponds. The release of settled water back into the environment must be subject to the Project Manager's approval and support by the ECO.</li> </ul>						

**5.8 Solid and hazardous waste management**

Impact management outcome: Waste is appropriately stored, handled and safely disposed of at a recognised waste facility.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– All measures regarding waste management must be undertaken using an integrated waste management approach;</li> <li>– Sufficient, covered waste collection bins (scavenger and weatherproof) must be provided;</li> <li>– A suitably positioned and clearly demarcated waste collection site must be identified and provided;</li> <li>– The waste collection site must be maintained in a clean and orderly manner;</li> <li>– Waste must be segregated into separate bins and clearly marked for each waste type for recycling and safe disposal;</li> <li>– Staff must be trained in waste segregation;</li> <li>– Bins must be emptied regularly;</li> <li>– General waste produced onsite must be disposed of at registered waste disposal sites/ recycling company;</li> <li>– Hazardous waste must be disposed of at a registered waste disposal site;</li> <li>– Certificates of safe disposal for general, hazardous and recycled waste must be maintained.</li> </ul>						

**5.9 Protection of watercourses and estuaries**

Impact management outcome: Pollution and contamination of the watercourse environment and or estuary erosion are prevented.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All watercourses must be protected from direct or indirect spills of pollutants such as solid waste, sewage, cement, oils, fuels, chemicals, aggregate tailings, wash and contaminated water or organic material resulting from the Contractor's activities;</li> <li>- In the event of a spill, prompt action must be taken to clear the polluted or affected areas;</li> <li>- Where possible, no development equipment must traverse any seasonal or permanent wetland</li> <li>- No return flow into the estuaries must be allowed and no disturbance of the Estuarine Functional Zone should occur;</li> <li>- Development of permanent watercourse or estuary crossing must only be undertaken where no alternative access to tower position is available;</li> <li>- There must not be any impact on the long term morphological dynamics of watercourses or estuaries;</li> <li>- Existing crossing points must be favored over the creation of new crossings (including temporary access)</li> <li>- When working in or near any watercourse or estuary, the following environmental controls and consideration must be taken:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Water levels during the period of construction;</li> </ul>               No altering of the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse             </li> </ul>						

<p>b) During the execution of the works, appropriate measures to prevent pollution and contamination of the riparian environment must be implemented e.g. including ensuring that construction equipment is well maintained;</p> <p>c) Where earthwork is being undertaken in close proximity to any watercourse, slopes must be stabilised using suitable materials, i.e. sandbags or geotextile fabric, to prevent sand and rock from entering the channel; and</p> <p>d) Appropriate rehabilitation and re-vegetation measures for the watercourse banks must be implemented timeously. In this regard, the banks should be appropriately and incrementally stabilised as soon as development allows.</p>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.10 Vegetation clearing**

<p><b>Impact management outcome:</b> Vegetation clearing is restricted to the authorised development footprint of the proposed infrastructure.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<p><b>General:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Indigenous vegetation which does not interfere with the development must be left undisturbed;</li> <li>- Protected or endangered species may occur on or near the development site. Special care should be taken not to damage such species;</li> <li>- Search, rescue and replanting of all protected and endangered species likely to be damaged during project development must be identified by the relevant specialist and completed prior to any development or clearing;</li> </ul>						



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Permits for removal must be obtained from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries prior to the cutting or clearing of the affected species, and they must be filed;</li> <li>- The Environmental Audit Report must confirm that all identified species have been rescued and replanted and that the location of replanting is compliant with conditions of approvals;</li> <li>- Trees felled due to construction must be documented and form part of the Environmental Audit Report;</li> <li>- Rivers and watercourses must be kept clear of felled trees, vegetation cuttings and debris;</li> <li>- Only a registered pest control operator may apply herbicides on a commercial basis and commercial application must be carried out under the supervision of a registered pest control operator, supervision of a registered pest control operator or is appropriately trained;</li> <li>- A daily register must be kept of all relevant details of herbicide usage;</li> <li>- No herbicides must be used in estuaries;</li> <li>- All protected species and sensitive vegetation not removed must be clearly marked and such areas fenced off in accordance to <b>Section 5.3: Access restricted areas</b>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Servitude:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Vegetation that does not grow high enough to cause interference with overhead transmission and distribution infrastructures, or cause a fire hazard to any plantation, must not be cut or trimmed unless it is growing in the road access area, and then only at the discretion of the Project Manager;</li> <li>- Where clearing for access purposes is essential, the maximum width to be cleared within the servitude must be in accordance to distance as agreed between the land</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

<p>owner and the EA holder</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Alien invasive vegetation must be removed according to a plan (in line with relevant municipal and provincial procedures, guidelines and recommendations) and disposed of at a recognised waste disposal facility;</li> <li>- Vegetation must be trimmed where it is likely to intrude on the minimum vegetation clearance distance (MVCD) or will intrude on this distance before the next scheduled clearance. MVCD is determined from SANS 10280;</li> <li>- Debris resulting from clearing and pruning must be disposed of at a recognised waste disposal facility, unless the landowners wish to retain the cut vegetation;</li> <li>- In the case of the development of new overhead transmission and distribution infrastructures, a one metre "trace-line" must be cut through the vegetation for stringing purposes only and no vehicle access must be cleared along the "trace-line". Alternative methods of stringing which limit impact to the environment must always be considered.</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

### 5.11 Protection of fauna

<b>Impact management outcome:</b> Minimise disturbance to fauna.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No interference with livestock must occur without the landowner's written consent and with the landowner or a person representing the landowner being present;</li> <li>- The breeding sites of raptors and other wild birds species must be taken into consideration during the planning of the</li> </ul>						

<p>development programme;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Breeding sites must be kept intact and disturbance to breeding birds must be avoided. Special care must be taken where nestlings or fledglings are present;</li> <li>- Nesting sites on existing parallel lines must documented;</li> <li>- Special recommendations of the avian specialist must be adhered to at all times to prevent unnecessary disturbance of birds;</li> <li>- Bird guards and diverters must be installed on the new line as per the recommendations of the specialist;</li> <li>- No poaching must be tolerated under any circumstances. All animal dens in close proximity to the works areas must be marked as Access restricted areas;</li> <li>- No deliberate or intentional killing of fauna is allowed;</li> <li>- In areas where snakes are abundant, snake deterrents to be deployed on the pylons to prevent snakes climbing up, being electrocuted and causing power outages; and</li> <li>- No Threatened or Protected species (ToPs) and/or protected fauna as listed according NEMBA (Act No. 10 of 2004) and relevant provincial ordinances may be removed and/or relocated without appropriate authorisations/permits.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.12 Protection of heritage resources**

<b>Impact management outcome:</b> Minimise impact to heritage resources.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identify, demarcate and prevent impact to all known</li> </ul>						

<p>sensitive heritage features on site in accordance with the No-Go procedure in <b>Section 5.3: Access restricted areas</b>;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Carry out general monitoring of excavations for potential fossils, artefacts and material of heritage importance;</li> <li>- All work must cease immediately, if any human remains and/or other archaeological, palaeontological and historical material are uncovered. Such material, if exposed, must be reported to the nearest museum, archaeologist/palaeontologist (or the South African Police Services), so that a systematic and professional investigation can be undertaken. Sufficient time must be allowed to remove/collect such material before development recommences.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

### 5.13 Safety of the public

<p><b>Impact management outcome:</b> All precautions are taken to minimise the risk of injury, harm or complaints.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identify fire hazards, demarcate and restrict public access to these areas as well as notify the local authority of any potential threats e.g. large brush stockpiles, fuels etc.;</li> <li>- All unattended open excavations must be adequately fenced or demarcated;</li> <li>- Adequate protective measures must be implemented to prevent unauthorised access to and climbing of partly constructed towers and protective scaffolding;</li> <li>- Ensure structures vulnerable to high winds are secured;</li> <li>- Maintain an incidents and complaints register in which all</li> </ul>						

incidents or complaints involving the public are logged.						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.14 Sanitation**

Impact management outcome: Clean and well maintained toilet facilities are available to all staff in an effort to minimise the risk of disease and impact to the environment.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Mobile chemical toilets are installed onsite if no other ablution facilities are available;</li> <li>- The use of ablution facilities and or mobile toilets must be used at all times and no indiscriminate use of the veld for the purposes of ablutions must be permitted under any circumstances;</li> <li>- Where mobile chemical toilets are required, the following must be ensured:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Toilets are located no closer than 100 m to any watercourse or water body;</li> <li>b) Toilets are secured to the ground to prevent them from toppling due to wind or any other cause;</li> <li>c) No spillage occurs when the toilets are cleaned or emptied and the contents are managed in accordance with the EMPr;</li> <li>d) Toilets have an external closing mechanism and are closed and secured from the outside when not in use to prevent toilet paper from being blown out;</li> <li>e) Toilets are emptied before long weekends and workers holidays, and must be locked after working hours;</li> <li>f) Toilets are serviced regularly and the ECO must inspect</li> </ul> </li> </ul>						

toilets to ensure compliance to health standards; – A copy of the waste disposal certificates must be maintained.						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.15 Prevention of disease**

<b>Impact Management outcome:</b> All necessary precautions linked to the spread of disease are taken.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Undertake environmentally-friendly pest control in the camp area;</li> <li>– Ensure that the workforce is sensitised to the effects of sexually transmitted diseases, especially HIV AIDS;</li> <li>– The Contractor must ensure that information posters on AIDS are displayed in the Contractor Camp area;</li> <li>– Information and education relating to sexually transmitted diseases to be made available to both construction workers and local community, where applicable;</li> <li>– Free condoms must be made available to all staff on site at central points;</li> <li>– Medical support must be made available;</li> <li>– Provide access to Voluntary HIV Testing and Counselling Services.</li> </ul>						

### 5.16 Emergency procedures

Impact management outcome: Emergency procedures are in place to enable a rapid and effective response to all types of environmental emergencies.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Compile an Emergency Response Action Plan (ERAP) prior to the commencement of the proposed project;</li> <li>- The Emergency Plan must deal with accidents, potential spillages and fires in line with relevant legislation;</li> <li>- All staff must be made aware of emergency procedures as part of environmental awareness training;</li> <li>- The relevant local authority must be made aware of a fire as soon as it starts;</li> <li>- In the event of emergency necessary mitigation measures to contain the spill or leak must be implemented (see <b>Hazardous Substances section 5.17</b>).</li> </ul>						

### 5.17 Hazardous substances

Impact management outcome: Safe storage, handling, use and disposal of hazardous substances.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The use and storage of hazardous substances to be minimised and non-hazardous and non-toxic alternatives substituted where possible;</li> <li>- All hazardous substances must be stored in suitable</li> </ul>						

<p>containers as defined in the Method Statement;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Containers must be clearly marked to indicate contents, quantities and safety requirements;</li> <li>- All storage areas must be bunded. The bunded area must be of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers;</li> <li>- Bunded areas to be suitably lined with a SABS approved liner;</li> <li>- An Alphabetical Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS) control sheet must be drawn up and kept up to date on a continuous basis;</li> <li>- All hazardous chemicals that will be used on site must have Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS);</li> <li>- All employees working with HCS must be trained in the safe use of the substance and according to the safety data sheet;</li> <li>- Employees handling hazardous substances / materials must be aware of the potential impacts and follow appropriate safety measures. Appropriate personal protective equipment must be made available;</li> <li>- The Contractor must ensure that diesel and other liquid fuel, oil and hydraulic fluid is stored in appropriate storage tanks or in bowsers;</li> <li>- The tanks/ bowsers must be situated on a smooth impermeable surface (concrete) with a permanent bund. The impermeable lining must extend to the crest of the bund and the volume inside the bund must be 130% of the total capacity of all the storage tanks/ bowsers (110% statutory requirement plus an allowance for rainfall);</li> <li>- The floor of the bund must be sloped, draining to an oil separator;</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provision must be made for refueling at the storage area by protecting the soil with an impermeable groundcover. Where dispensing equipment is used, a drip tray must be used to ensure small spills are contained;</li> <li>- All empty externally dirty drums must be stored on a drip tray or within a bunded area;</li> <li>- No unauthorised access into the hazardous substances storage areas must be permitted;</li> <li>- No smoking must be allowed within the vicinity of the hazardous storage areas;</li> <li>- Adequate fire-fighting equipment must be made available at all hazardous storage areas;</li> <li>- Where refueling away from the dedicated refueling station is required, a mobile refueling unit must be used. Appropriate ground protection such as drip trays must be used;</li> <li>- An appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity/s involving the use of hazardous substance must be available at all times;</li> <li>- The responsible operator must have the required training to make use of the spill kit in emergency situations;</li> <li>- An appropriate number of spill kits must be available and must be located in all areas where activities are being undertaken;</li> <li>- In the event of a spill, contaminated soil must be collected in containers and stored in a central location and disposed of according to the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008. Refer to <b>Section 5.7</b> for procedures concerning <b>storm and waste water management</b> and <b>5.8</b> for <b>solid and hazardous waste management</b>.</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.18 Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage**

Impact management outcome: Soil, surface water and groundwater contamination is minimised.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Where possible and practical all maintenance of vehicles and equipment must take place in the workshop area;</li> <li>- During servicing of vehicles or equipment, especially where emergency repairs are effected outside the workshop area, a suitable drip tray must be used to prevent spills onto the soil. The relevant local authority must be made aware of a fire as soon as it starts;</li> <li>- Leaking equipment must be repaired immediately or be removed from site to facilitate repair;</li> <li>- Workshop areas must be monitored for oil and fuel spills;</li> <li>- Appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity taking place must be available;</li> <li>- The workshop area must have a bunded concrete slab that is sloped to facilitate runoff into a collection sump or suitable oil / water separator where maintenance work on vehicles and equipment can be performed;</li> <li>- Water drainage from the workshop must be contained and managed in accordance <b>Section 5.7: storm and waste water management</b>.</li> </ul>						

**5.19 Batching plants**

Impact management outcome: Minimise spillages and contamination of soil, surface water and groundwater.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Concrete mixing must be carried out on an impermeable surface;</li> <li>– Batching plants areas must be fitted with a containment facility for the collection of cement laden water.</li> <li>– Dirty water from the batching plant must be contained to prevent soil and groundwater contamination</li> <li>– Bagged cement must be stored in an appropriate facility and at least 10 m away from any water courses, gullies and drains;</li> <li>– A washout facility must be provided for washing of concrete associated equipment. Water used for washing must be restricted;</li> <li>– Hardened concrete from the washout facility or concrete mixer can either be reused or disposed of at an appropriate licenced disposal facility;</li> <li>– Empty cement bags must be secured with adequate binding material if these will be temporarily stored on site;</li> <li>– Sand and aggregates containing cement must be kept damp to prevent the generation of dust (Refer to <b>Section 5.20: Dust emissions</b>)</li> <li>– Any excess sand, stone and cement must be removed or reused from site on completion of construction period and disposed at a registered disposal facility;</li> <li>– Temporary fencing must be erected around batching plants</li> </ul>						

in accordance with <b>Section 5.5: Fencing and gate installation.</b>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.20 Dust emissions**

Impact management outcome: Dust prevention measures are applied to minimise the generation of dust.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Take all reasonable measures to minimise the generation of dust as a result of project development activities to the satisfaction of the ECO;</li> <li>- Removal of vegetation must be avoided until such time as soil stripping is required and similarly exposed surfaces must be re- vegetated or stabilised as soon as is practically possible;</li> <li>- Excavation, handling and transport of erodible materials must be avoided under high wind conditions or when a visible dust plume is present;</li> <li>- During high wind conditions, the ECO must evaluate the situation and make recommendations as to whether dust-damping measures are adequate, or whether working will cease altogether until the wind speed drops to an acceptable level;</li> <li>- Where possible, soil stockpiles must be located in sheltered areas where they are not exposed to the erosive effects of the wind;</li> <li>- Where erosion of stockpiles becomes a problem, erosion control measures must be implemented at the discretion of the ECO;</li> </ul>						

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Vehicle speeds must not exceed 40 km/h along dust roads or 20 km/h when traversing unconsolidated and non-vegetated areas;</li> <li>- Straw stabilisation must be applied at a rate of one bale/10 m<sup>2</sup> and harrowed into the top 100 mm of top material, for all completed earthworks;</li> <li>- For significant areas of excavation or exposed ground, dust suppression measures must be used to minimise the spread of dust.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.21 Blasting**

Impact management outcome: Impact to the environment is minimised through a safe blasting practice.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Any blasting activity must be conducted by a suitably licensed blasting contractor; and</li> <li>- Notification of surrounding landowners, emergency services site personnel of blasting activity 24 hours prior to such activity taking place on Site.</li> </ul>						

**5.22 Noise**

Impact Management outcome: Unnecessary noise is prevented by ensuring that noise from construction activities is mitigated.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The Contractor must keep noise level within acceptable limits, Restrict the use of sound amplification equipment for communication and emergency only;</li> <li>- All vehicles and machinery must be fitted with appropriate silencing technology and must be properly maintained;</li> <li>- Any complaints received by the Contractor regarding noise must be recorded and communicated. Where possible or applicable, provide transport to and from the site on a daily basis for construction workers;</li> <li>- Develop a Code of Conduct for the construction phase in terms of behaviour of construction staff. Operating hours as determined by the environmental authorisation are adhered to during the development phase. Where not defined, it must be ensured that development activities must still meet the impact management outcome related to noise management.</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.23 Fire prevention**

Impact management outcome: Prevention of uncontrollable fires.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Designate smoking areas where the fire hazard could be regarded as insignificant;</li> <li>- Firefighting equipment must be available on all vehicles located on site;</li> <li>- The local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) must be informed of construction activities;</li> <li>- Contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services must be communicated in environmental awareness training and displayed at a central location on site;</li> </ul>						

- Two way swop of contact details between ECO and FPA.						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

#### 5.24 Stockpiling and stockpile areas

Impact management outcome: Erosion and sedimentation as a result of stockpiling are reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All material that is excavated during the project development phase (either during piling (if required) or earthworks) must be stored appropriately on site in order to minimise impacts to watercourses, watercourses and water bodies;</li> <li>- All stockpiled material must be maintained and kept clear of weeds and alien vegetation growth by undertaking regular weeding and control methods;</li> <li>- Topsoil stockpiles must not exceed 2 m in height;</li> <li>- During periods of strong winds and heavy rain, the stockpiles must be covered with appropriate material (e.g. cloth, tarpaulin etc.);</li> <li>- Where possible, sandbags (or similar) must be placed at the bases of the stockpiled material in order to prevent erosion of the material.</li> </ul>						

### 5.25 Finalising tower positions

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of the survey and pegging operations.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No vegetation clearing must occur during survey and pegging operations;</li> <li>- No new access roads must be developed to facilitate access for survey and pegging purposes;</li> <li>- Project manager, botanical specialist and contractor to agree on final tower positions based on survey within assessed and approved areas;</li> <li>- The surveyor is to demarcate (peg) access roads/tracks in consultation with ECO. No deviations will be allowed without the prior written consent from the ECO.</li> </ul>						

### 5.26 Excavation and Installation of foundations

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of excavation or installation of foundations.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All excess spoil generated during foundation excavation must be disposed of in an appropriate manner and at a recognised disposal site, if not used for backfilling purposes;</li> <li>- Spoil can however be used for landscaping purposes and must be covered with a layer of 150 mm topsoil for rehabilitation purposes;</li> <li>- Management of equipment for excavation purposes must</li> </ul>						



<p>be undertaken in accordance with <b>Section 5.18: Workshop equipment maintenance and storage</b>; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Hazardous substances spills from equipment must be managed in accordance with <b>Section 5.17: Hazardous substances</b>.</li> <li>– Batching of cement to be undertaken in accordance with <b>Section 5.19 : Batching plants</b>;</li> <li>– Residual cement must be disposed of in accordance with <b>Section 5.8: Solid and hazardous waste management</b>.</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.27 Assembly and erecting towers**

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of assembly and erecting of towers.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Prior to erection, assembled towers and tower sections must be stored on elevated surface (suggest wooden blocks) to minimise damage to the underlying vegetation;</li> <li>– In sensitive areas, tower assembly must take place off-site or away from sensitive positions;</li> <li>– The crane used for tower assembly must be operated in a manner which minimises impact to the environment;</li> <li>– The number of crane trips to each site must be minimised;</li> <li>– Wheeled cranes must be utilised in preference to tracked cranes;</li> <li>– Consideration must be given to erecting towers by helicopter or by hand where it is warranted to limit the extent of environmental impact;</li> <li>– Access to tower positions to be undertaken in accordance</li> </ul>						

<p>with access requirements in specified in Section 8.4: Access Roads;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Vegetation clearance to be undertaken in accordance with general vegetation clearance requirements specified in Section 8.10: Vegetation clearing;</li> <li>- No levelling at tower sites must be permitted unless approved by the Development Project Manager or Developer Site Supervisor;</li> <li>- Topsoil must be removed separately from subsoil material and stored for later use during rehabilitation of such tower sites;</li> <li>- Topsoil must be stored in heaps not higher than 1m to prevent destruction of the seed bank within the topsoil;</li> <li>- Excavated slopes must be no greater than 1:3, but where this is unavoidable, appropriate measures must be undertaken to stabilise the slopes;</li> <li>- Fly rock from blasting activity must be minimised and any pieces greater than 150 mm falling beyond the Working Area, must be collected and removed;</li> <li>- Only existing disturbed areas are utilised as spoil areas;</li> <li>- Drainage is provided to control groundwater exit gradient with the spill areas such that migration of fines is kept to a minimum;</li> <li>- Surface water runoff is appropriately channeled through or around spoil areas;</li> <li>- During backfilling operations, care must be taken not to dump the topsoil at the bottom of the foundation and then put spoil on top of that;</li> <li>- The surface of the spoil is appropriately rehabilitated in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 5.29: Landscaping and rehabilitation;</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The retained topsoil must be spread evenly over areas to be rehabilitated and suitably compacted to effect re-vegetation of such areas to prevent erosion as soon as construction activities on the site is complete. Spreading of topsoil must not be undertaken at the beginning of the dry season.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.28 Stringing**

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of stringing.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Where possible, previously disturbed areas must be used for the siting of winch and tensioner stations. In all other instances, the siting of the winch and tensioner must avoid Access restricted areas and other sensitive areas;</li> <li>- The winch and tensioner station must be equipped with drip trays in order to contain any fuel, hydraulic fuel or oil spills and leaks;</li> <li>- Refueling of the winch and tensioner stations must be undertaken in accordance with Section 5.17: Hazardous substances;</li> <li>- In the case of the development of overhead transmission and distribution infrastructure, a one metre "trace-line" may be cut through the vegetation for stringing purposes only and no vehicle access must be cleared along "trace-lines". Vegetation clearing must be undertaken by hand, using chainsaws and hand held implements, with vegetation being cut off at ground level. No tracked or wheeled</li> </ul>						

<p>mechanised equipment must be used;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Alternative methods of stringing which limit impact to the environment must always be considered e.g. by hand or by using a helicopter;</li> <li>- Where the stringing operation crosses a public or private road or railway line, the necessary scaffolding/ protection measures must be installed to facilitate access. If, for any reason, such access has to be closed for any period(s) during development, the persons affected must be given reasonable notice, in writing;</li> <li>- No services (electrical distribution lines, telephone lines, roads, railways lines, pipelines fences etc.) must be damaged because of stringing operations. Where disruption to services is unavoidable, persons affected must be given reasonable notice, in writing;</li> <li>- Where stringing operations cross cultivated land, damage to crops is restricted to the minimum required to conduct stringing operations, and reasonable notice (10 work days minimum), in writing, must be provided to the landowner;</li> <li>- Necessary scaffolding protection measures must be installed to prevent damage to the structures supporting certain high value agricultural areas such as vineyards, orchards, nurseries.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.29 Socio-economic**

Impact management outcome: Socio-economic development is enhanced.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Develop and implement communication strategies to facilitate public participation;</li> <li>- Develop and implement a collaborative and constructive approach to conflict resolution as part of the external stakeholder engagement process;</li> <li>- Sustain continuous communication and liaison with neighboring owners and residents</li> <li>- Create work and training opportunities for local stakeholders; and</li> <li>- Where feasible, no workers, with the exception of security personnel, must be permitted to stay over-night on the site. This would reduce the risk to local farmers.</li> </ul>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

### 5.30 Temporary closure of site

Impact management outcome: Minimise the risk of environmental impact during periods of site closure greater than five days.						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bunds must be emptied (where applicable) and need to be undertaken in accordance with the impact management actions included in <b>sections 5.17: management of hazardous substances</b> and <b>5.18 workshop, equipment maintenance and storage</b>;</li> <li>- Hazardous storage areas must be well ventilated;</li> <li>- Fire extinguishers must be serviced and accessible. Service records to be filed and audited at last service;</li> <li>- Emergency and contact details displayed must be displayed;</li> <li>- Security personnel must be briefed and have the facilities to contact or be contacted by relevant management and</li> </ul>						

<p>emergency personnel;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked;</li> <li>- Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g. large brush stockpiles, fuels etc.;</li> <li>- Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured;</li> <li>- Wind and dust mitigation must be implemented;</li> <li>- Cement and materials stores must have been secured;</li> <li>- Toilets must have been emptied and secured;</li> <li>- Refuse bins must have been emptied and secured;</li> <li>- Drip trays must have been emptied and secured.</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

**5.31 Landscaping and rehabilitation**

<p>Impact management outcome: Areas disturbed during the development phase are returned to a state that approximates the original condition.</p>						
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- All areas disturbed by construction activities must be subject to landscaping and rehabilitation; All spoil and waste must be disposed to a registered waste site and certificates of disposal provided;</li> <li>- All slopes must be assessed for contouring, and to contour only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983</li> <li>- All slopes must be assessed for terracing, and to terrace only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983;</li> <li>- Berms that have been created must have a slope of 1:4 and</li> </ul>						

<p>be replanted with indigenous species and grasses that approximates the original condition;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Where new access roads have crossed cultivated farmlands, that lands must be rehabilitated by ripping which must be agreed to by the holder of the EA and the landowners;</li> <li>- Rehabilitation of tower sites and access roads outside of farmland;</li> <li>- Indigenous species must be used for with species and/grasses to where it compliments or approximates the original condition;</li> <li>- Stockpiled topsoil must be used for rehabilitation (refer to Section <b>5.24: Stockpiling and stockpiled areas</b>);</li> <li>- Stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread so as to facilitate seeding and minimise loss of soil due to erosion;</li> <li>- Before placing topsoil, all visible weeds from the placement area and from the topsoil must be removed;</li> <li>- Subsoil must be ripped before topsoil is placed;</li> <li>- The rehabilitation must be timed so that rehabilitation can take place at the optimal time for vegetation establishment;</li> <li>- Where impacted through construction related activity, all sloped areas must be stabilised to ensure proper rehabilitation is effected and erosion is controlled ;</li> <li>- Sloped areas stabilised using design structures or vegetation as specified in the design to prevent erosion of embankments. The contract design specifications must be adhered to and implemented strictly;</li> <li>- Spoil can be used for backfilling or landscaping as long as it is covered by a minimum of 150 mm of topsoil.</li> <li>- Where required, re-vegetation including hydro-seeding can be enhanced using a vegetation seed mixture as described below. A mixture of seed can be used provided the mixture</li> </ul>						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--

is carefully selected to ensure the following: a) Annual and perennial plants are chosen; b) Pioneer species are included; c) Species chosen must be indigenous to the area with the seeds used coming from the area; d) Root systems must have a binding effect on the soil; e) The final product must not cause an ecological imbalance in the area						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--



## **6 ACCESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr**

Once completed and signed, to allow the public access to the generic EMPr, the holder of the EA must make the EMPr available to the public in accordance with the requirements of regulation 26(h) of the EIA Regulations.

**PART B: SECTION 2**

**7 SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION**

**7.1 Sub-section 1: contact details and description of the project**

7.1.1 Details of the applicant:

Tournée 2 Solar (Pty) Ltd is the project proponent (Applicant) with regards to this application for the construction and operation of the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility.

<b>Proponent:</b>	Tournée 2 Solar (Pty) Ltd
<b>Contact Person:</b>	Matteo Giulio Luigi Brambilla
<b>Postal Address</b>	Postnet Suite 150, Private Bag X3, Roggebaai, Cape Town
<b>Telephone:</b>	021 418 3940
<b>Email:</b>	<a href="mailto:m.logan@redrocket.energy">m.logan@redrocket.energy</a>

7.1.2 Details and expertise of the EAP:

WSP was appointed in the role of Independent EAP to undertake the S&EIA process for the proposed project. The CV of the EAP is available in Appendix A of the Site Specific EMPr. The EAP declaration of interest and undertaking is included in Appendix B of the Site Specific EMPr.

<b>EAP</b>	WSP Group Africa (PTY) Ltd
<b>Company Registration:</b>	1999/008928/07
<b>Contact Person:</b>	Ashlea Strong
<b>Physical Address:</b>	Building C, Knightsbridge, 33 Sloane Street, Bryanston, Johannesburg
<b>Postal Address:</b>	P.O. Box 98867, Sloane Park 2151, Johannesburg
<b>Telephone:</b>	011 361 1392
<b>Fax:</b>	011 361 1381
<b>Email:</b>	Ashlea.Strong@wsp.com

<b>EAP Qualifications:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Masters in Environmental Management, University of the Free State</li> <li>• B Tech, Nature Conservation, Technikon SA</li> <li>• National Diploma in Nature Conservation, Technikon SA</li> </ul>
<b>EAPASA Registration Number:</b>	EAPASA (2019/1005)

Refer to Section 1.2 of the EMPr

7.1.3 Project name:

**Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility**

7.1.4 Description of the project:

*The Tournée 2 Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility will be subject to a Scoping and EIA (S&EIA) Process in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) (as amended) and Appendix 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 promulgated in Government Gazette 40772 and GN R326, R327, R325 and R324 on 7 April 2017. The competent authority for this S&EIA Process is the national Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE).*

The proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility will be developed with a contracted capacity of 150 MW, thus allowing for up to 150 MW for export from the facility. The proposed development footprint (buildable area) is approximately 297 hectares (ha) (subject to finalisation based on technical and environmental requirements), and the extent of the project area is approximately 573.78 ha.

The proposed Tournée 1 Solar PV Facility will comprise the following key components:

- Solar Field;
- Back-to-Back Substation and BESS;
- Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Building Infrastructure (including the storage and handling of dangerous goods, including fuel (e.g. diesel), cement and chemical storage onsite, with a storage capacity of no more than 500m<sup>3</sup>);
- Construction Camp Laydown;
- Access Road; and
- Associated Infrastructure.

7.1.5 Project location:


*The proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility is located near Standerton, within the Lekwa Local Municipality and Gert Sibande District Municipality, in the Mpumalanga Province.*

*The details of the property associated with the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility, including the 21-digit Surveyor General (SG) codes for the cadastral land parcels are outlined in Table 1. The co-ordinates of the cadastral land parcels are included in Table 2.*

**Table 1 – Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility Affected Farm Portions**

<b>Farm Name</b>	<b>21 Digit Surveyor General Code of Each Cadastral Land Parcel</b>
Remaining Portion of Portion 3 of Farm Dwars-in-die-Weg 350 IS	TOIS00000000035000003
Portion 6 of Farm Dwars-in-die-Weg 350 IS	TOIS00000000035000006

**Table 2 – Coordinate Points of the Cadastral Land Parcel**

Point	Longitude	Latitude
		
E	<u>26° 45' 52.876" S</u>	29° 26' 14.245" E
F	<u>26° 45' 16.582" S</u>	29° 25' 25.141" E
G	<u>26° 45' 11.686" S</u>	29° 25' 18.344" E
J	<u>26° 45' 27.807" S</u>	29° 24' 7.671" E
K	<u>26° 46' 1.314" S</u>	29° 24' 7.265" E
L	<u>26° 45' 55.231" S</u>	29° 25' 35.242" E
M	<u>26° 45' 20.983" S</u>	29° 25' 23.692" E
N	<u>26° 45' 18.586" S</u>	29° 25' 23.782" E



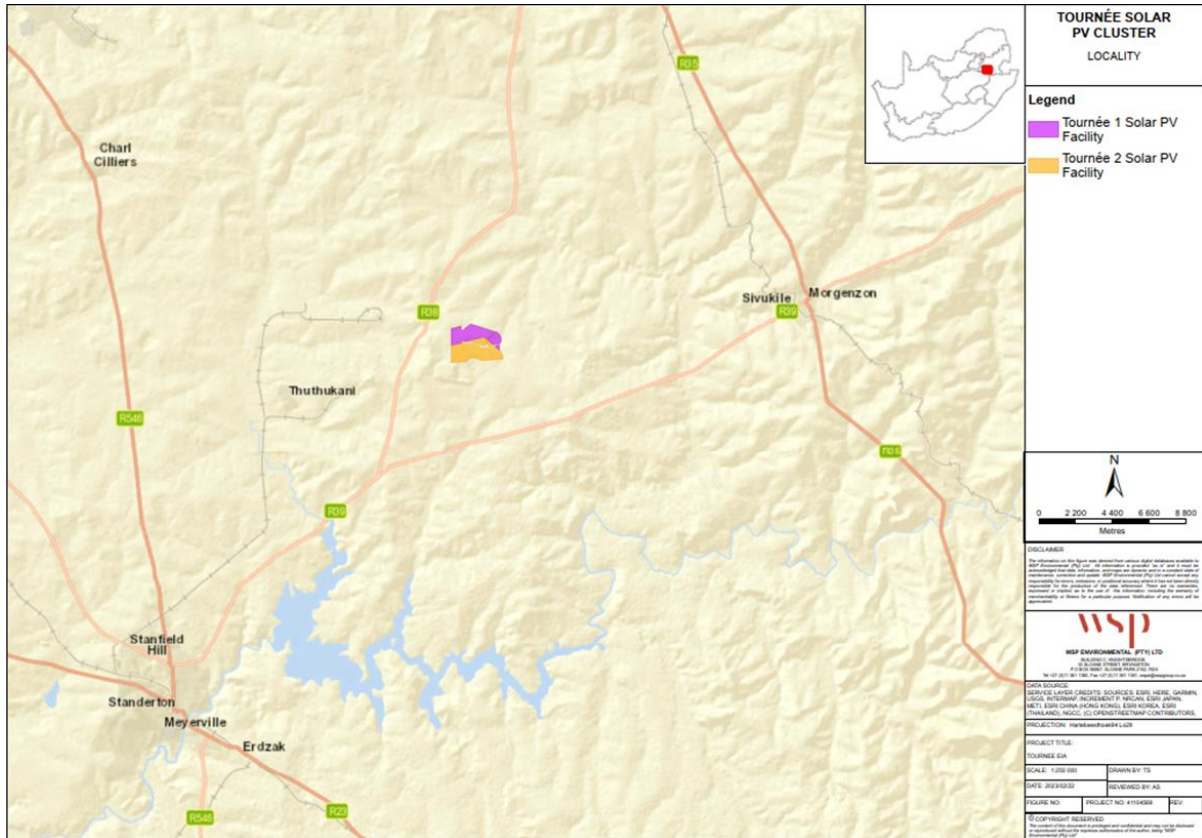


Figure 1: Regional locality map of Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility

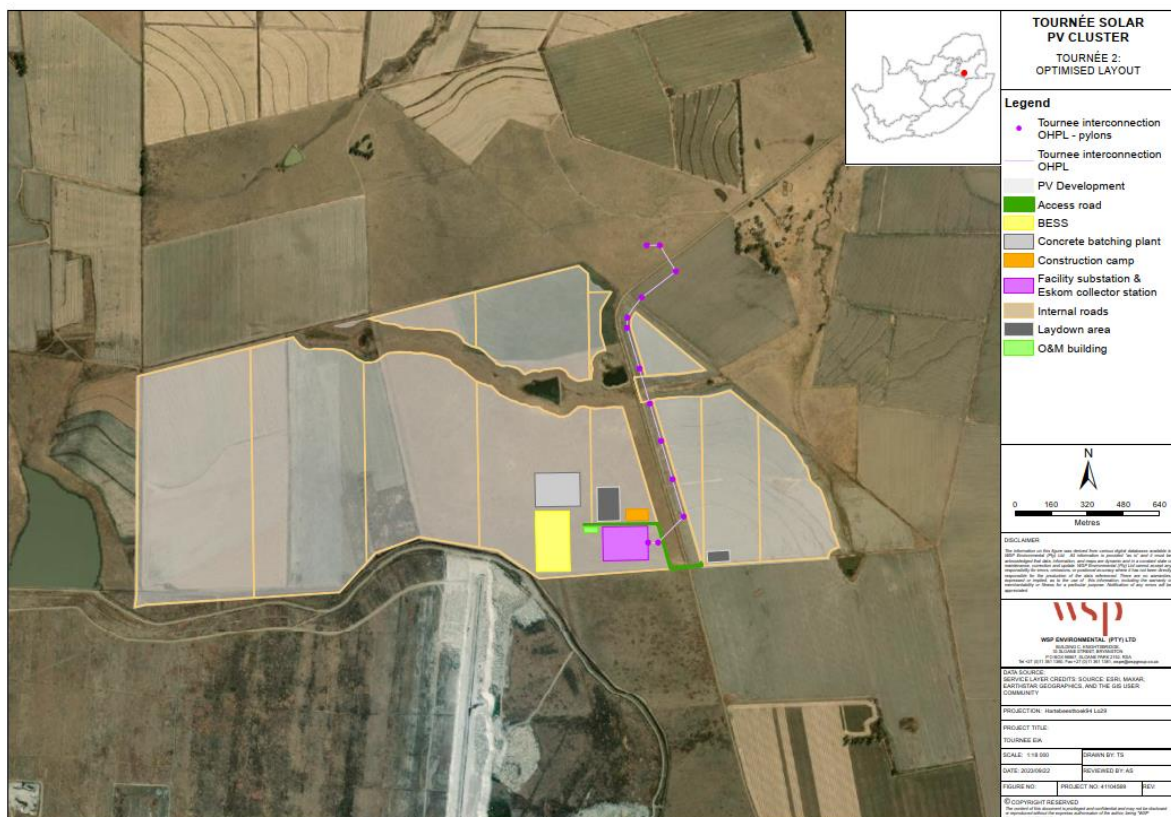


Figure 2: Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility

7.16 Preliminary technical specification of the overhead transmission and distribution:

Refer to Section 2 of the EMPr

The Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility will include one solar farm substations, and one BESS substation, and an up to 132kV Overhead Powerline.

**7.2 Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map**

This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout. The sensitivity map must be prepared from the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: <https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool>. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. raptor nest, threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps shall identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features in the surrounding landscape. The overhead transmission and distribution profile shall be illustrated at an appropriate resolution to enable fine scale interrogation. It is recommended that <20 km of overhead transmission and distribution length is illustrated per page in A3 landscape format. Where considered appropriate, photographs of sensitive features in the context of tower positions shall be used.

Refer to Section 3 of the EMPr

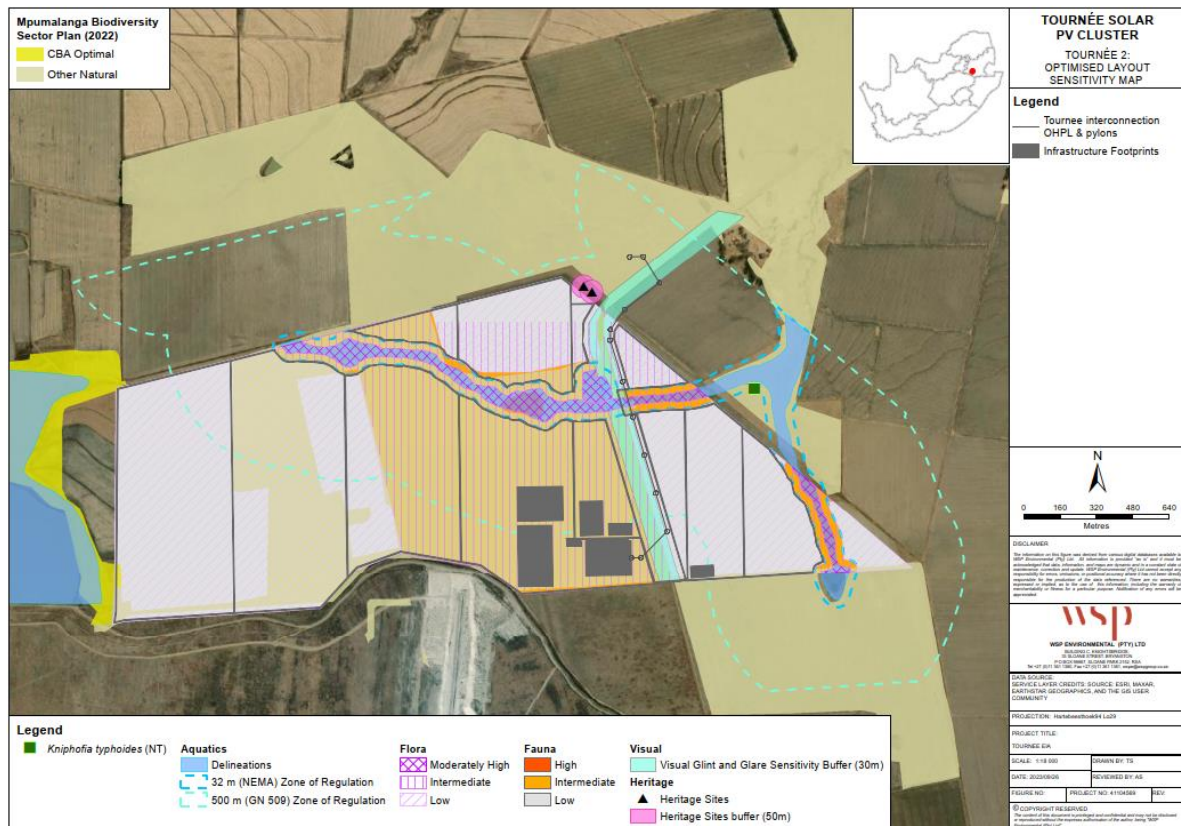


Figure 3: Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility Final Layout Sensitivity Map



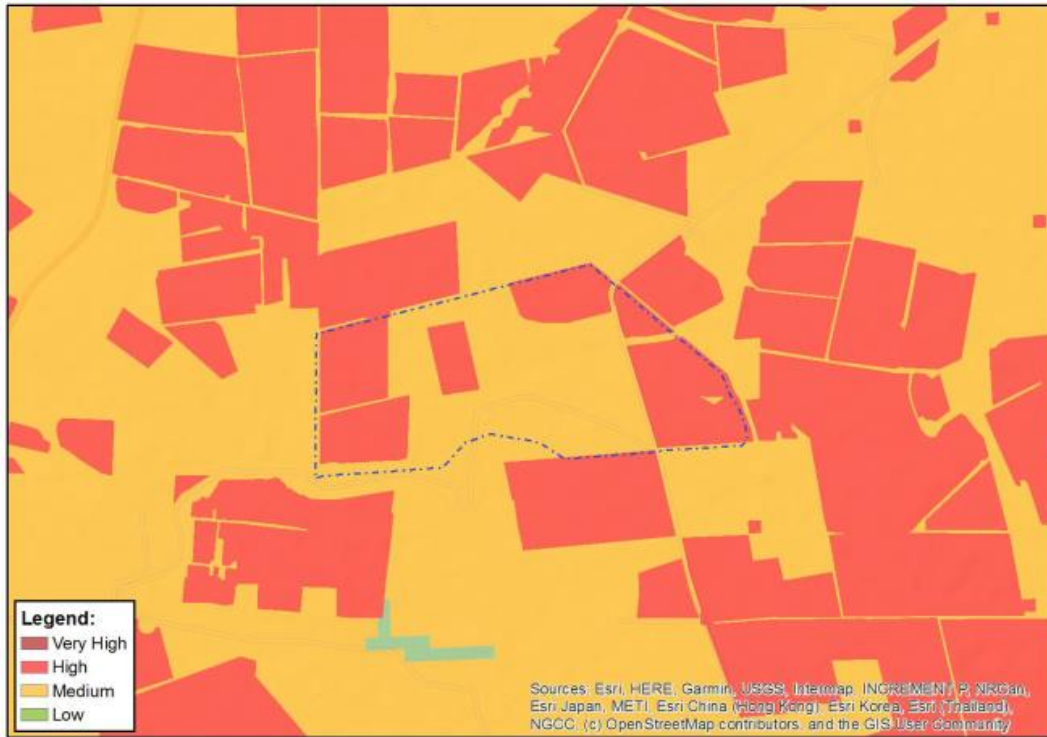


Figure 4: Map of Agriculture Sensitivity

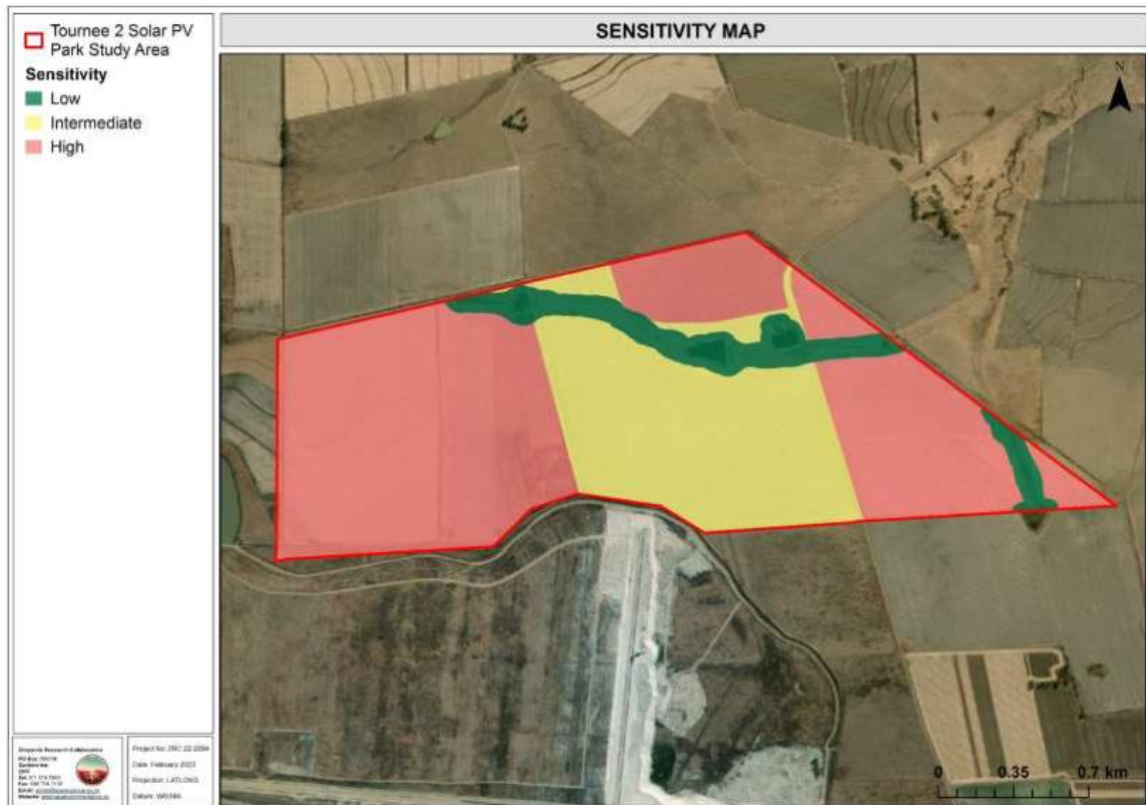


Figure 5: Agricultural sensitivity associated with the Tournée 2 Solar PV Park





Figure 6: Map of Aquatic Biodiversity Sensitivity



Figure 7: Map of Terrestrial Biodiversity Sensitivity

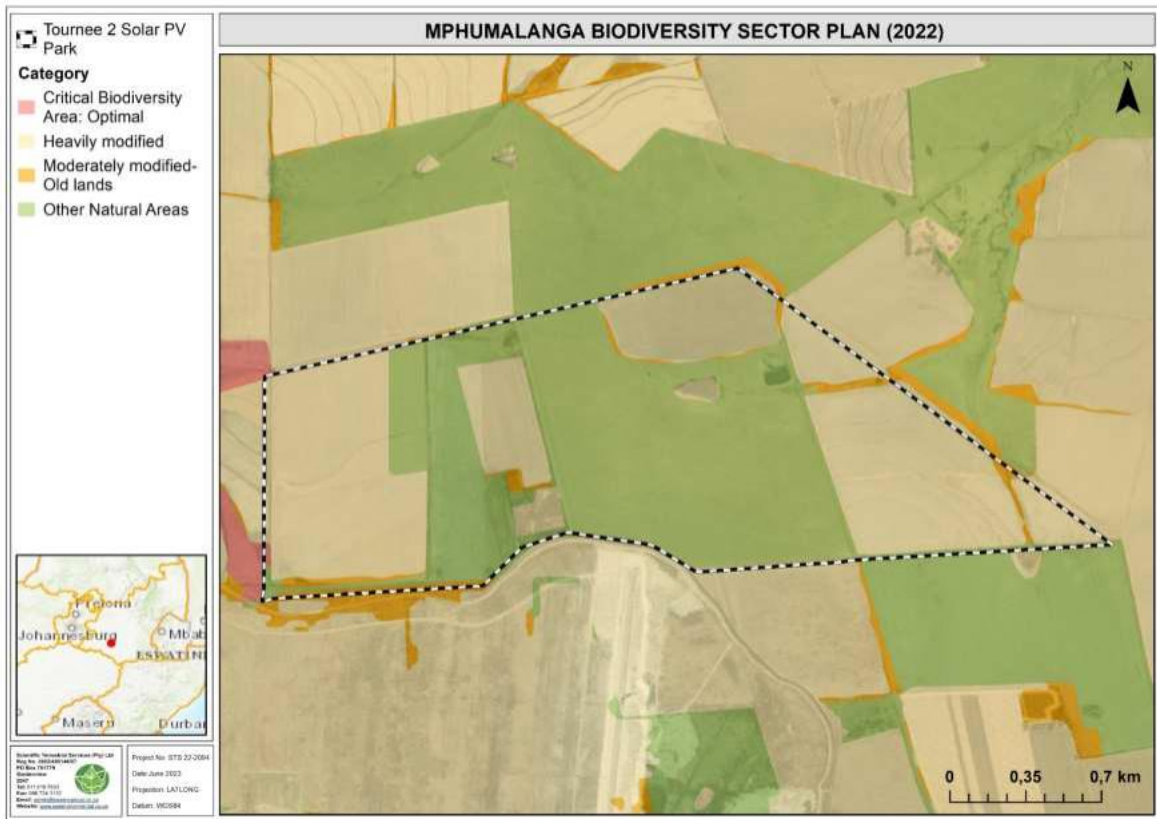


Figure 8: The Tournée 2 Solar PV Park in relation to the 2022 MBSP spatial dataset



Figure 9: Map of Plant Species Sensitivity

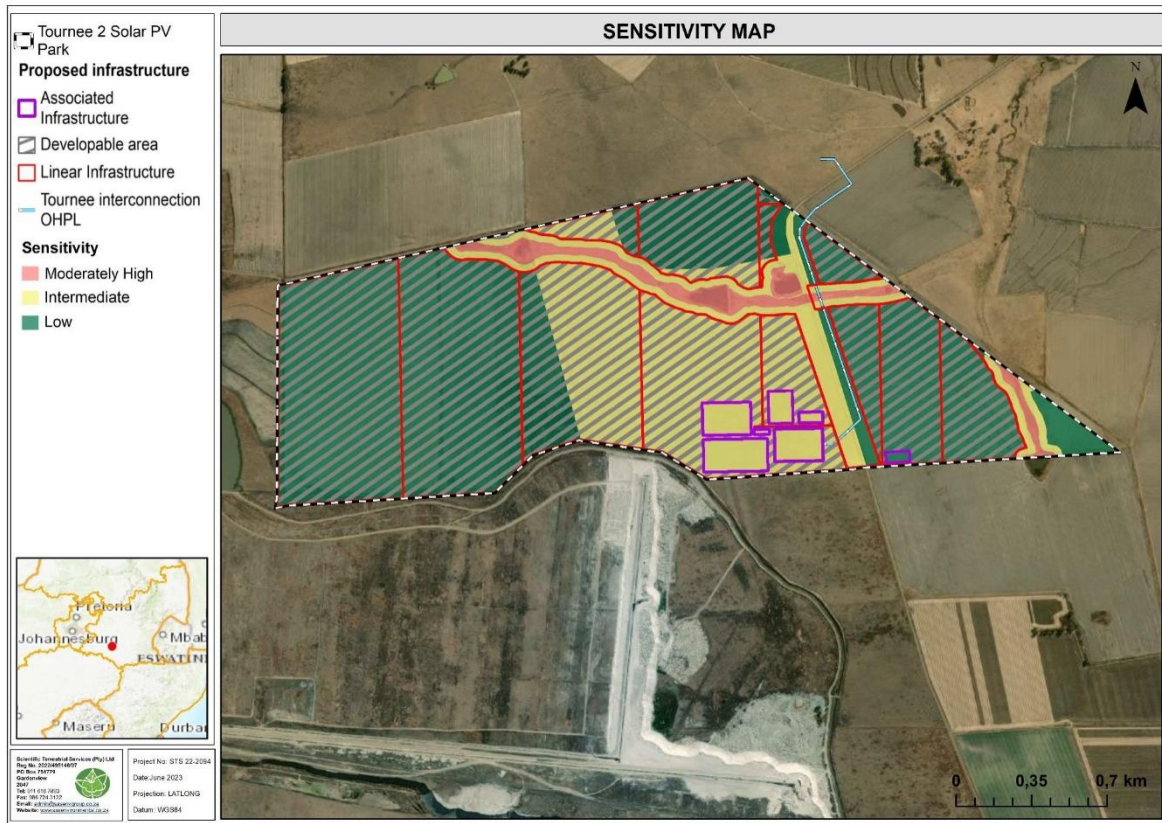


Figure 10: Conceptual illustration of the habitat sensitivities associated with the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Park layout





Figure 11: Map of Animal Species Sensitivity

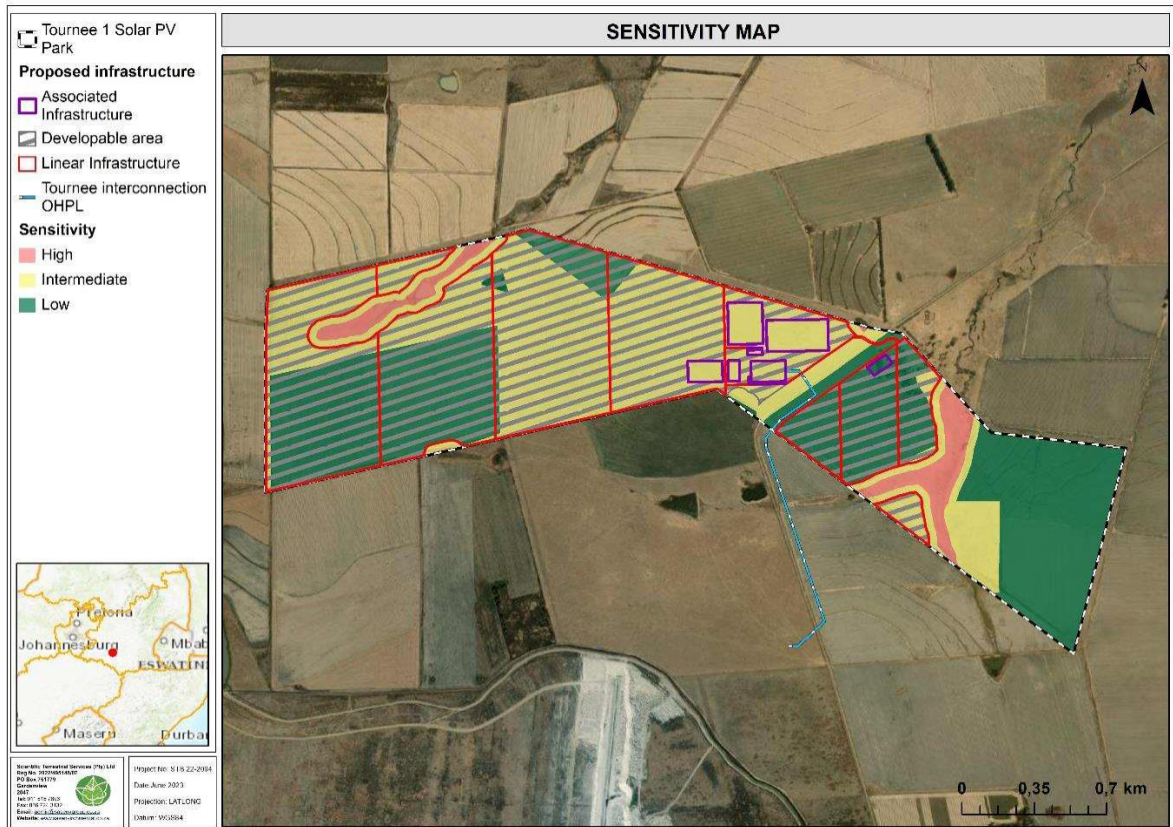


Figure 12: Conceptual illustration of the faunal habitat sensitivities associated with the proposed Tournée 2 Solar PV Park layout



Figure 13: Map of Avian Sensitivity



Figure 14: Map of Archaeological and Heritage Sensitivity

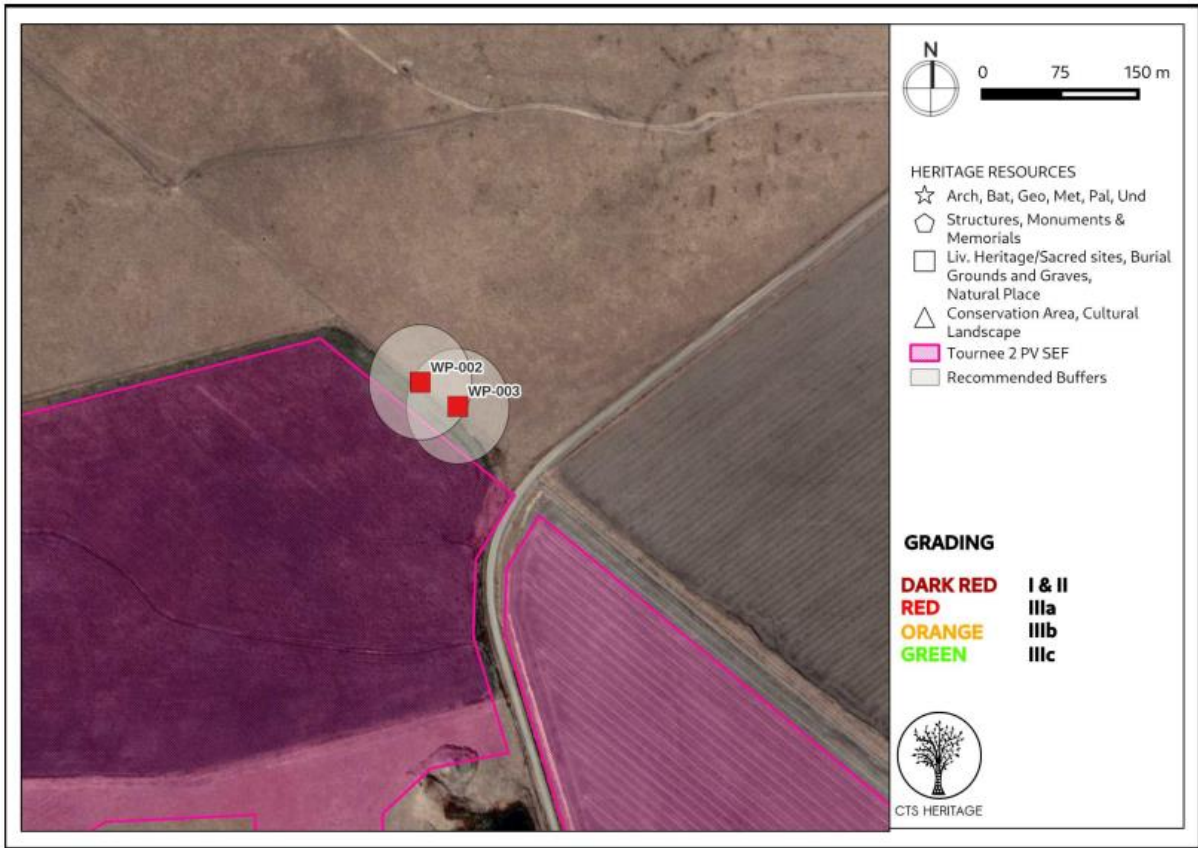


Figure 15: Heritage resources identified within the Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility

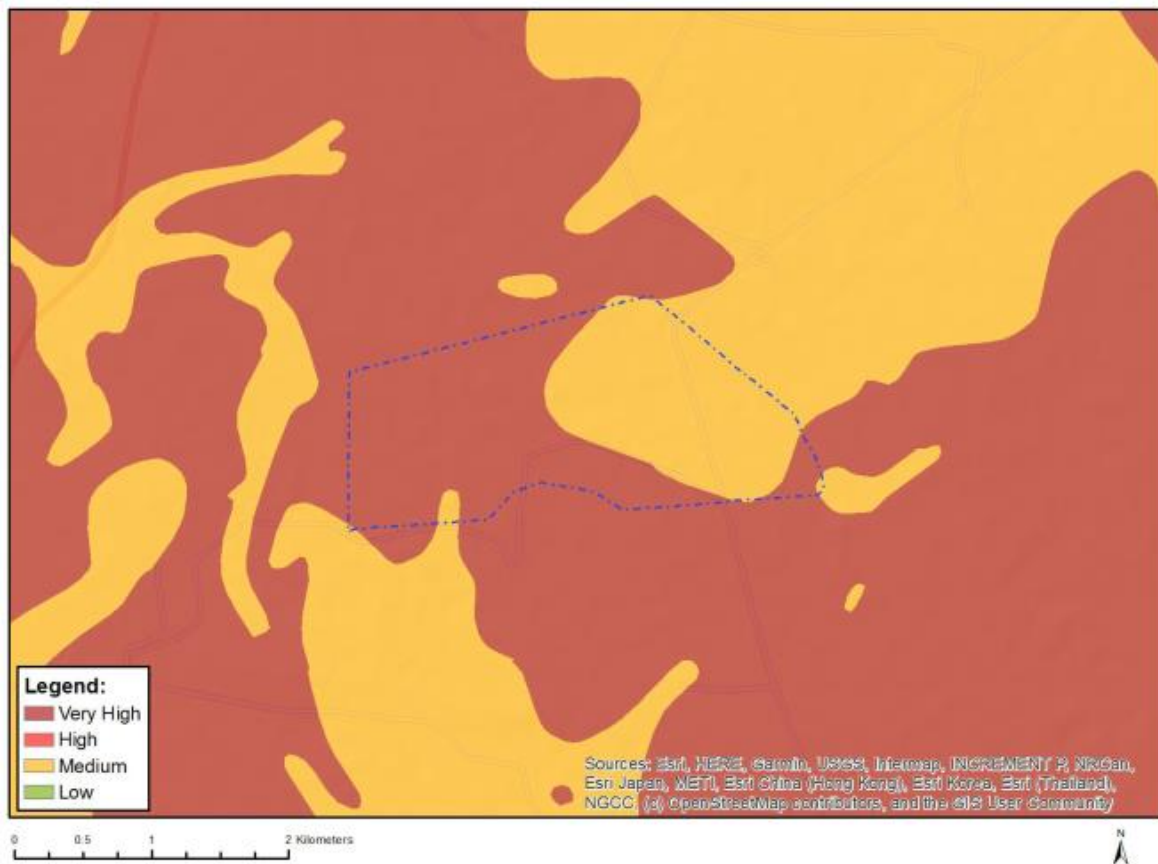


Figure 16: Map of Palaeontology Sensitivity



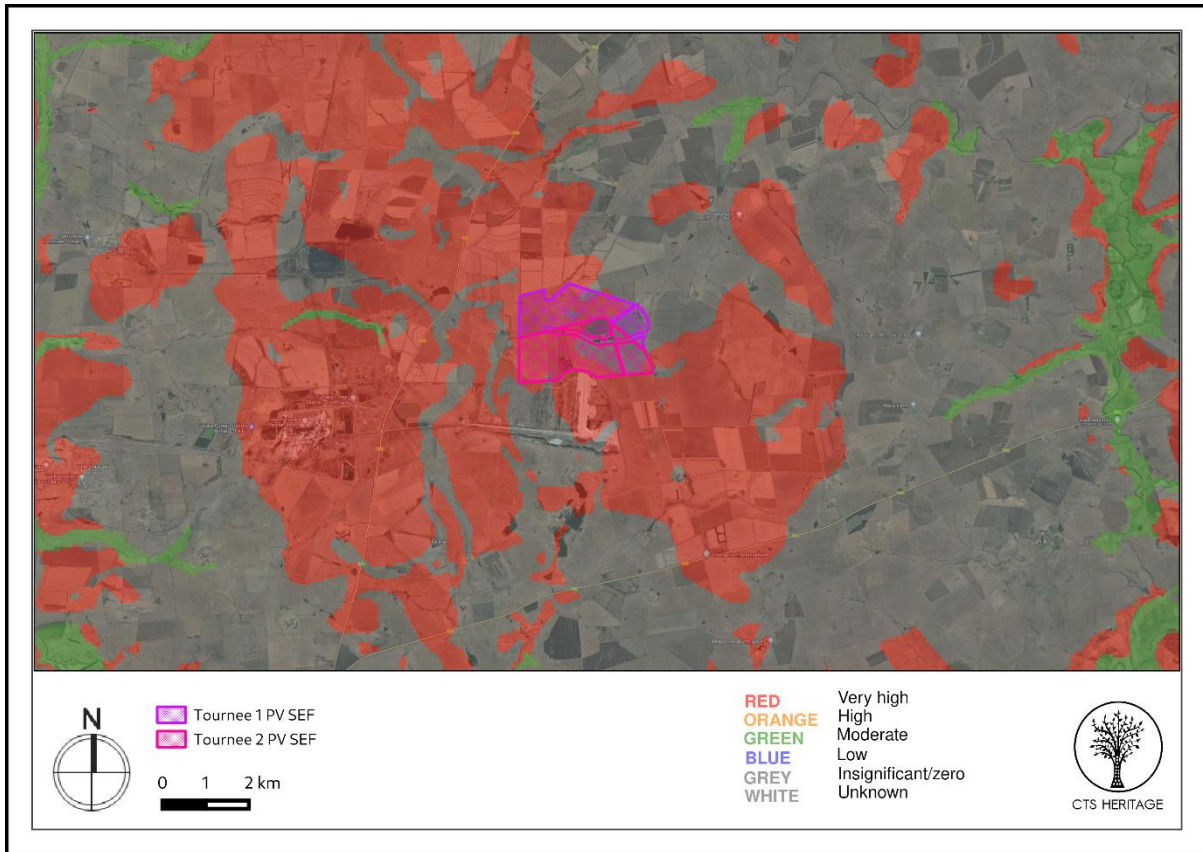


Figure 17: SAHRIS palaeosensitivity map for the site for the proposed Tournée PVs

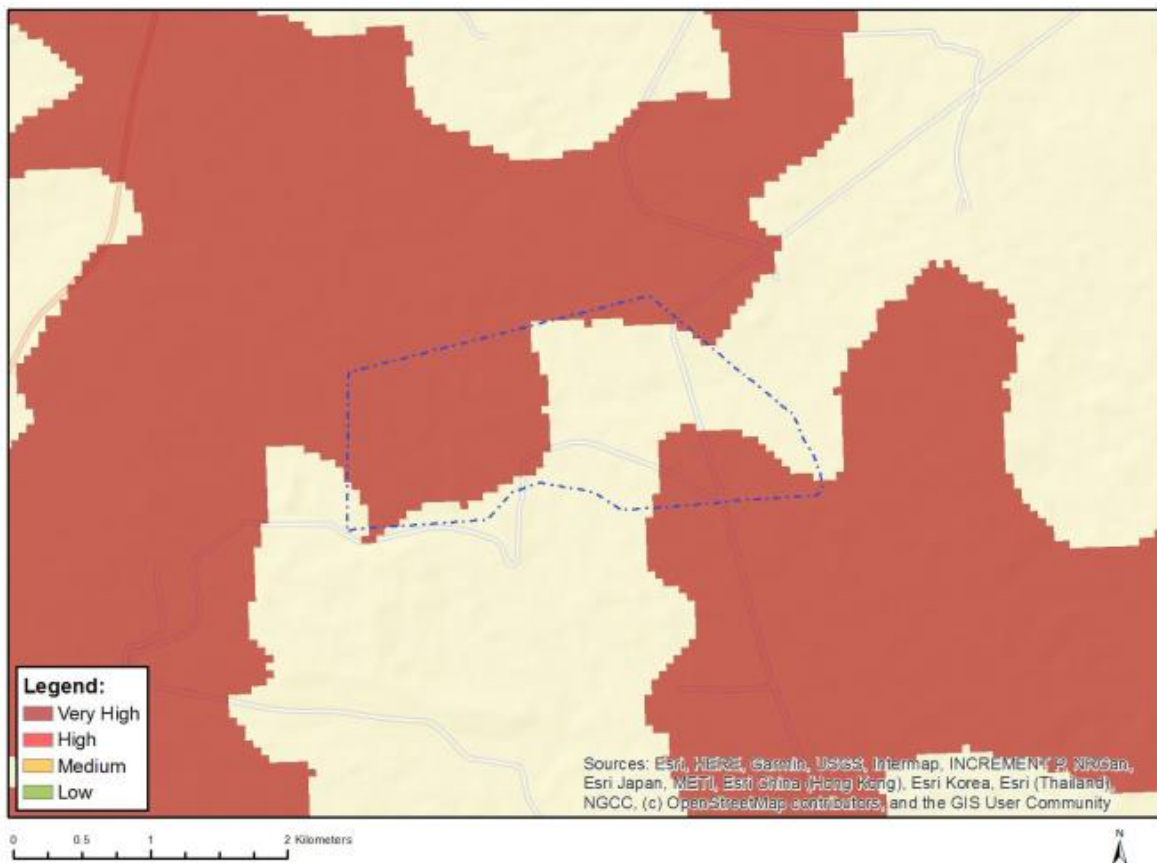


Figure 18: Map of Landscape Sensitivity

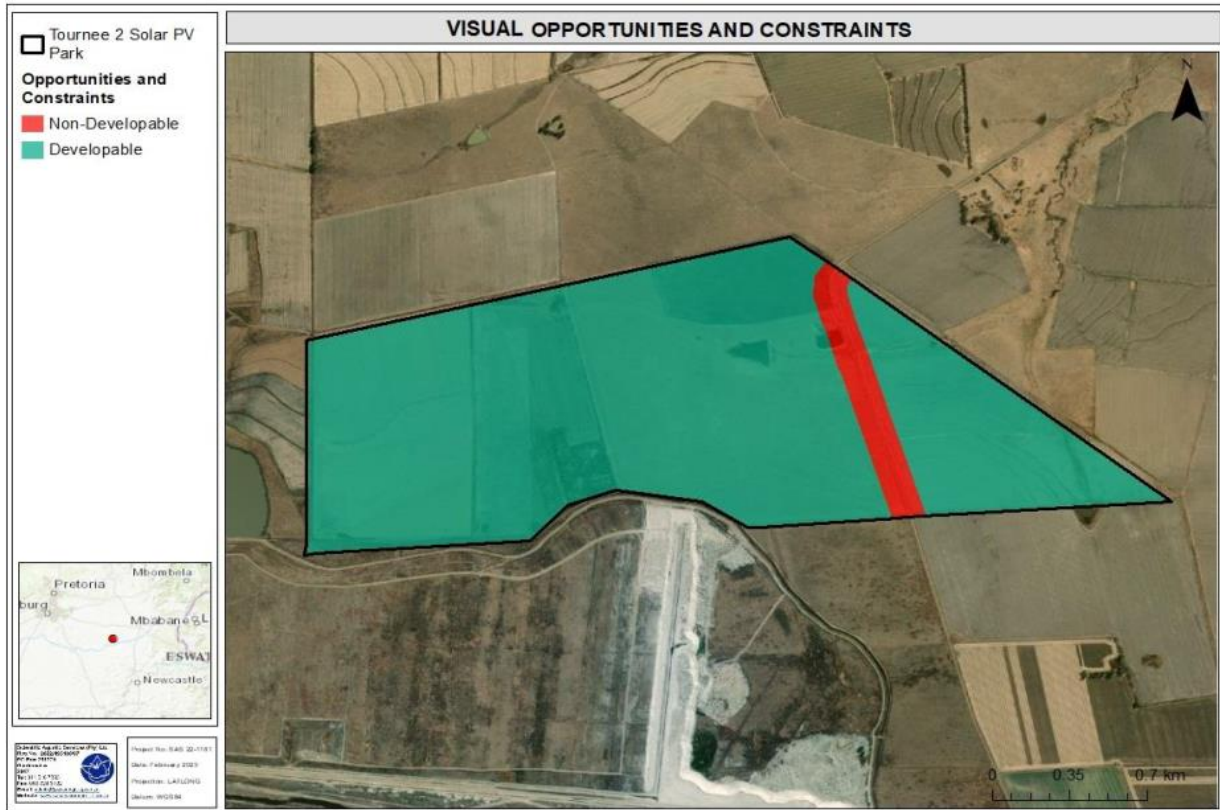


Figure 19: Visual opportunities and constraints map the Tournée 2 Solar PV Park

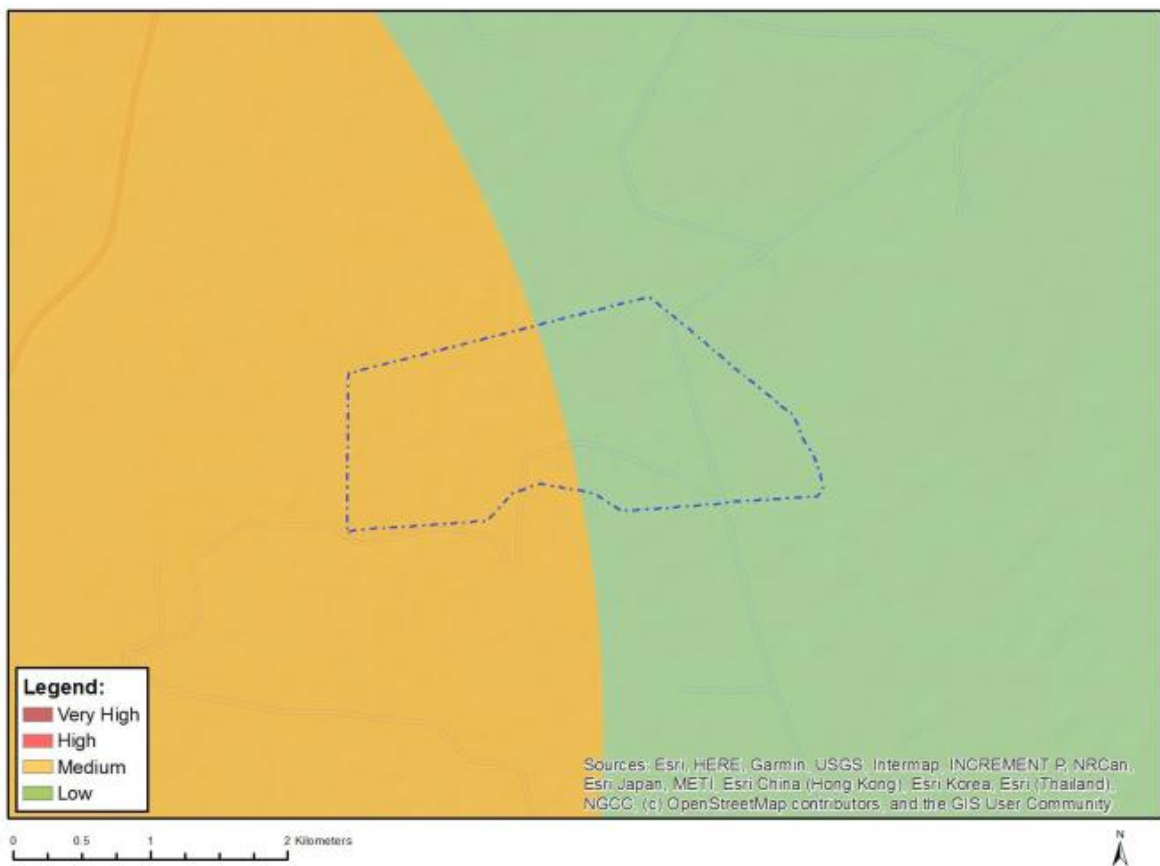


Figure 20: Map of Civil Aviation Sensitivity





Figure 21: Map of Defence Sensitivity

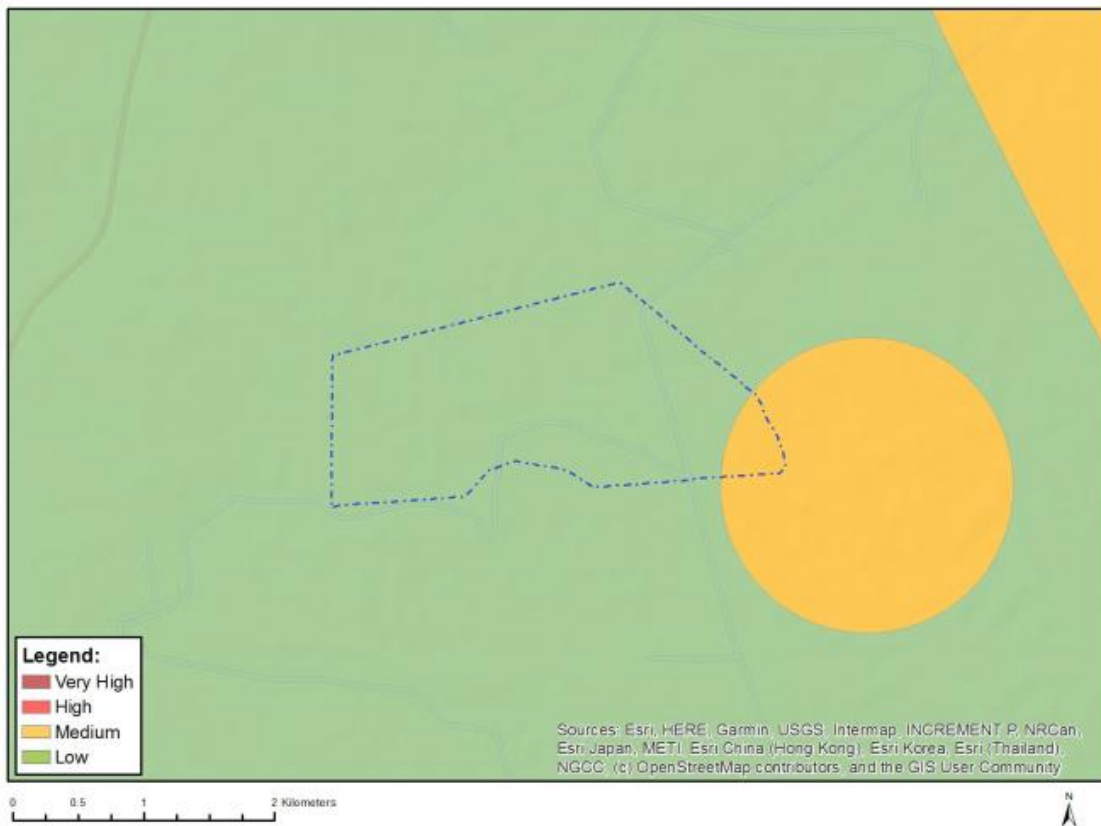
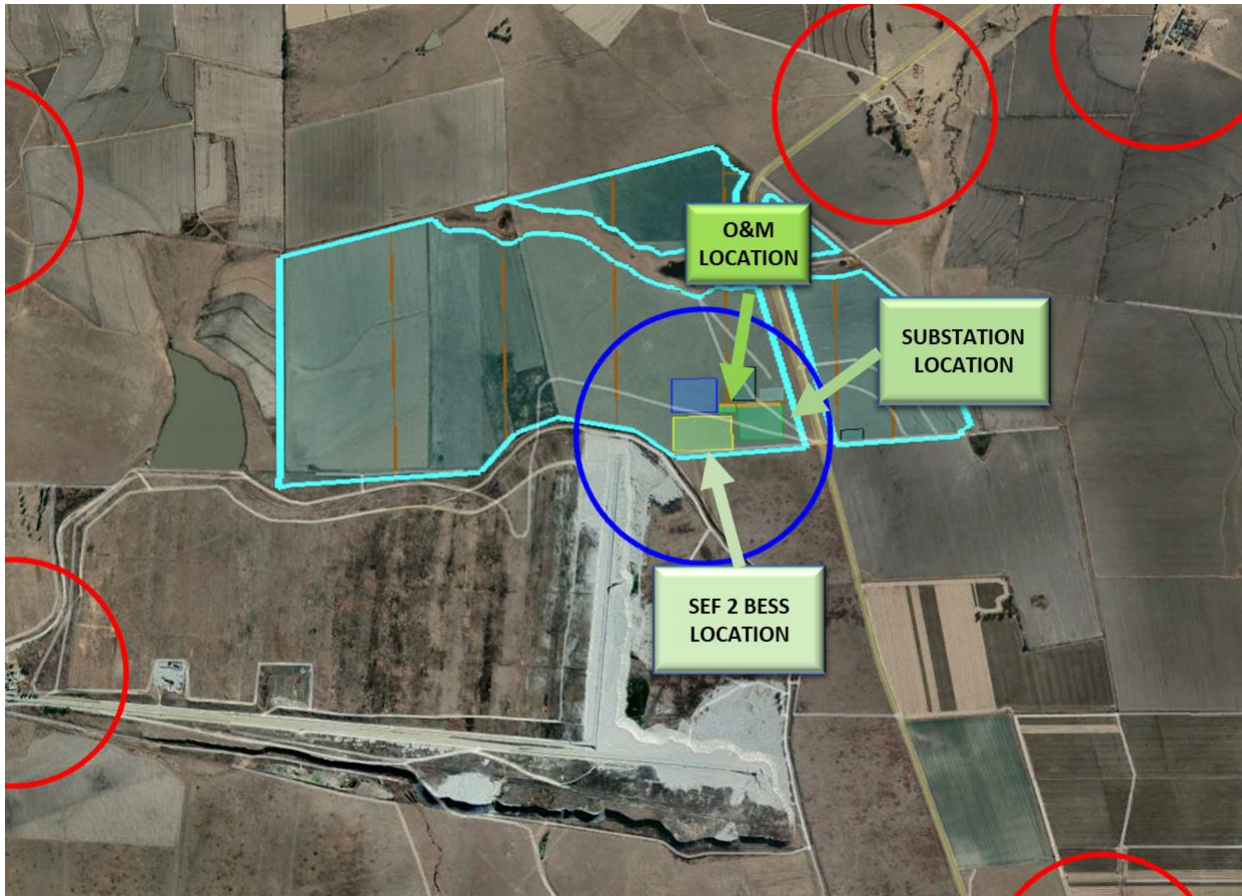


Figure 22: Map of RFI Sensitivity

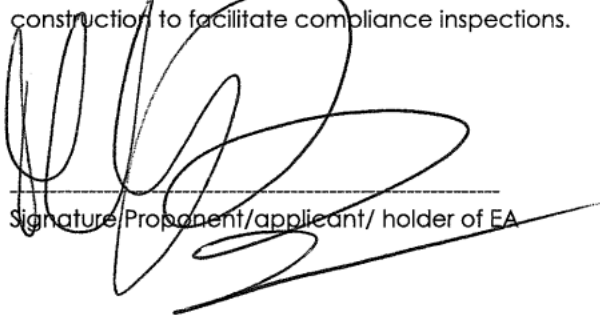


○ 500m around edge of BESS      ○ 500m around occupied developments

Figure 23: 500m circles around the PV 1 BESS Facilities (Blue) and Location of Farmhouses (Red) in the immediate vicinity of the BESS

**Sub-section 3: Declaration**

The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will abide and comply with the prescribed impact management outcomes and impact management actions as stipulated in part B: section 1 of the generic EMPr and have the understanding that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are legally binding. The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will provide written notice to the CA 14 days prior to the date on which the activity will commence or commencement of construction to facilitate compliance inspections.



Signature Proponent/applicant/ holder of EA

27 September 2023

Date:

**7.3 Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2)**

Should the EA be transferred to a new holder, Part B: Section 2 must be completed by the new holder and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted for an amendment to an environmental authorisation will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of Part B: Section 2 not be submitted. Once approved, Part B: Section 2 forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

**PART C**

**8 SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES**

If any specific environmental sensitivities/attributes are present on the site which require more specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr template, to manage impacts, those impact management outcomes and actions must be included in this section. These specific management controls must be referenced spatially, and must include impact management outcomes and impact management actions. The management controls including impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre-approved generic EMPr template. This applies only to additional impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary.

If Part C is applicable to the development as authorised in the EA, it is required to be submitted to the CA together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP and the name and expertise of the EAP, including the curriculum vitae are to be included. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.

This section will **not be required** should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes.

The No-Go Sensitivity Map is indicated in Figure 24 below.

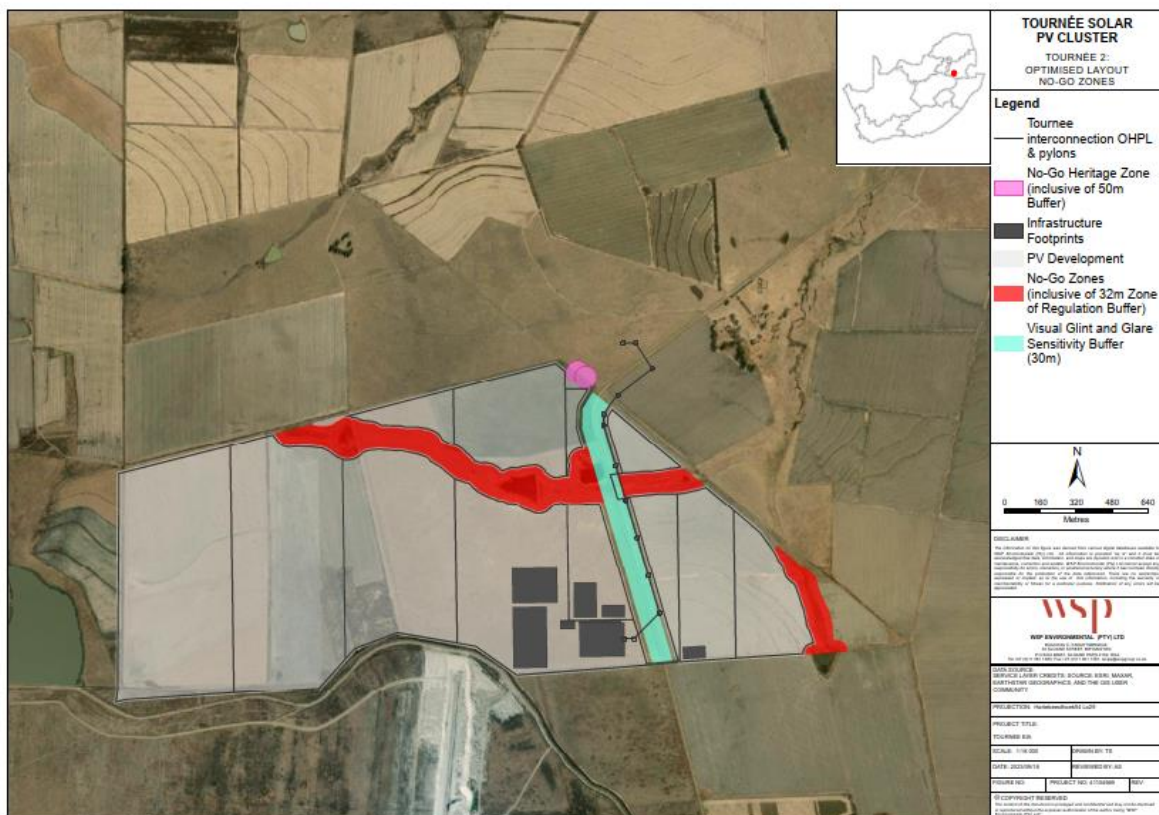


Figure 24: Tournée 2 Solar PV Facility Final Layout No-Go Map

## APPENDIX 1: METHOD STATEMENTS

To be prepared by the contractor prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are **not required** to be submitted to the CA.

# Appendix F

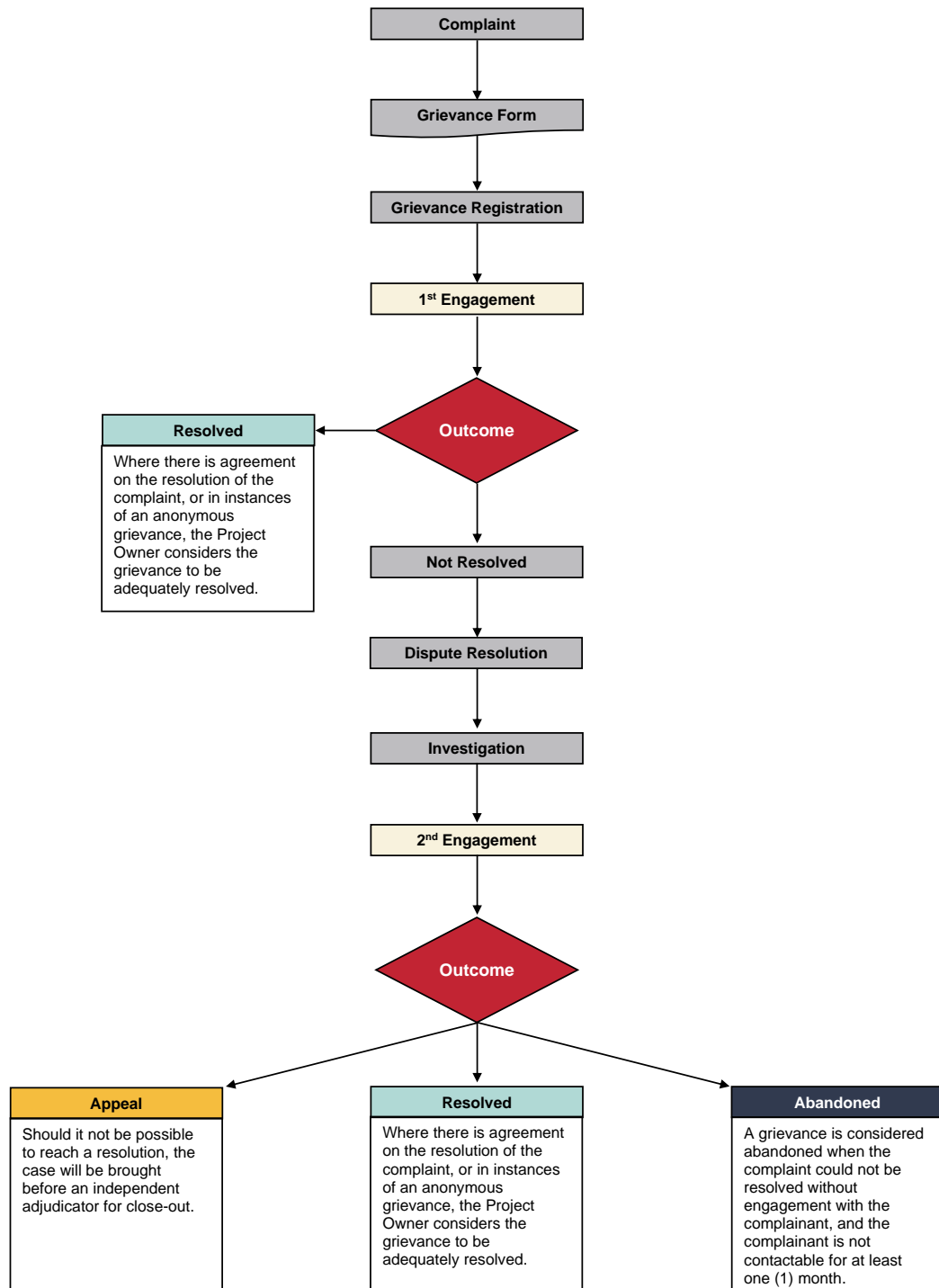
## **EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDER GRIEVANCE MECHANISM**



## Stakeholder Grievance Mechanism

The Project shall ensure that there an accessible grievance mechanism available to all external stakeholders, e.g., landowners, community members, or any other stakeholder impacted by the Project.

The mechanism shall follow the outline below:



The grievance mechanism shall include an escalation of external stakeholder grievances to the Project Shareholders to provide assurance that grievances are addressed timeously and adequately.

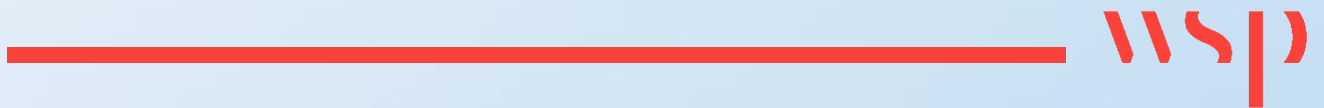
The Grievance Procedure, including the mechanisms for raising a grievance, shall be made project specific and be made available to external stakeholders.

Accessibility shall be ensured by the Project's Community Liaison Officers, for example through physical grievance boxes accessible in Laingsburg and Sutherland, online, or any other medium applicable and suitable to the Project.



# Appendix G

## **COMMUNITY HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN**



## **Community Health, Safety and Security Plan**

The Project shall ensure that a project-specific Community Health, Safety and Security Plan (CHSSP) is developed and implemented throughout the which takes into account all potential impacts to communities in the project's area of influence, including security impacts. The plan shall apply to all project contractors and individuals.

While a project Security Management Plan shall be implemented on site, it is understood that this plan shall focus on the security of the Project, and project-associated resources.

Potential impacts on security in the community as a result of activities associated with the project, and the potential impacts of project security forces on the community must be managed appropriately.

The Project shall take cognisance of concerns raised by community stakeholders, including their experiences with other developments in the area as they pertain to potential damage to property, stock losses, and neglecting to manage farm gates appropriately.

In the compilation of the CHSSP, the aspects to be considered shall therefore include, at a minimum:

- Stock theft, poaching and damage to / loss of farm infrastructure, including gates, fences, solar panels, irrigation pipes, etc.
- Damage to roads (public and internal farm roads) related to construction traffic and transport of workers to and from site on a daily basis.
- Impact on water resources (water quality and availability).
- Impacts associated with influx and presence of construction workers, including, antisocial behaviour, gender violence, crime, alcohol and substance abuse and spread of diseases.
- Risks posed by behaviour of security personnel and abusive use of power.
- Safety and health risks posed by construction related activities, including the transport of materials and workers to site on daily basis and on-site construction activities.

Potential emergencies that may arise due to project activities must be included in the CHSSP, or the Project's emergency preparation and response plans.

Community complaints and concerns will be captured and addressed through the project's Grievance Mechanism, which shall be designed to provide a simple, fair and transparent process for all external parties to provide feedback and to raise grievances.

The CHSSP shall be compiled following stakeholder engagement, and shall be reviewed as required following changes in circumstances, project phases or following an incident which impacts, or could have reasonably impacted, the community.



Building 1, Maxwell Office Park  
Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City  
Midrand, 1685  
South Africa

[wsp.com](http://wsp.com)

PUBLIC